



USER MANUAL



RXT-6000

100G Module for RXT-1200 Platform

Please direct all questions to your local VeEX Sales Office, Representative, or Distributor. Or, contact VeEX technical support at www.veexinc.com.

No part of this user manual may be reproduced, translated into a foreign language, or be transmitted electronically without prior agreement and written consent of VeEX Incorporated as governed by International copyright laws. Information contained in this manual is provided "as is" and is subject to change without notice. Trademarks of VeEX Incorporated have been identified where applicable, however the absence of such identification does not affect the legal status of any trademark.

Copyright 2015 VeEX Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Table of Contents

[1.0 About This User Manual](#)

[2.0 Introduction](#)

[3.0 Safety Information](#)

[4.0 Basic Operations](#)

[5.0 Utilities](#)

[6.0 Setup: SDH/SONET/OTN](#)

[6.1 Signal Overview](#)

[6.2 Setup: SDH](#)

[6.2.1 Transmitter Setup](#)

[6.2.2 Receiver Setup](#)

[6.3 Setup: SONET](#)

[6.3.1 Transmitter Setup](#)

[6.3.2 Receiver Setup](#)

[6.4 Setup: OTN/SDH](#)

[6.4.1 Transmitter Setup](#)

[6.4.2 Receiver Setup](#)

[6.5 Setup: OTN/SONET](#)

[6.5.1 Transmitter Setup](#)

[6.5.2 Receiver Setup](#)

[6.6 Measurement Configuration](#)

[6.6.1 Timer Setup](#)

[6.6.2 Performance Analysis](#)

[6.6.3 General](#)

[6.6.4 Auto-Config](#)

[7.0 Results: SDH/SONET/OTN](#)

[7.1 Results: SDH](#)

[7.1.1 Summary](#)[7.1.2 Errors and Alarms](#)[7.1.3 Event Log](#)[7.1.4 Signal](#)[7.1.5 Histogram](#)[7.1.6 Graph](#)[7.1.7 Performance Analysis](#)[7.2 Results: SONET](#)[7.2.1 Summary](#)[7.2.2 Errors and Alarms](#)[7.2.3 Event Log](#)[7.2.4 Signal](#)[7.2.5 Histogram](#)[7.2.6 Graph](#)[7.2.7 Performance Analysis](#)[7.3 Results: OTN](#)[7.3.1 Summary](#)[7.3.2 Errors and Alarms](#)[8.0 SDH/OTN Alarms](#)[8.1 Alarm Generation](#)[8.1.1 SDH Alarms](#)[8.1.2 OTN Alarms](#)[8.2 Error Insertion](#)[8.2.1 SDH Errors](#)[8.2.2 OTN Errors](#)[9.0 OTN Tools](#)[9.1 Shortcuts](#)[9.2 Overhead Analyzer & Generator](#)[9.2.1 OTN Frame Analysis](#)

[9.2.2 Optical Transport Unit \(OTU\) Analysis](#)[9.2.3 Optical Data Unit \(ODU\) Analysis](#)[9.2.4 Optical Payload Unit \(OPU\) Analysis](#)[9.3 Payload Label](#)[9.4 Trace Identifier](#)[9.5 TCM Tasks](#)[10.0 SDH/SONET Tools](#)[10.1 SDH/SONET Tools](#)[10.1.1 Shortcuts](#)[10.1.2 Overhead Analyzer](#)[10.1.3 Overhead Generator](#)[10.1.4 Pointer Tasks](#)[10.1.4.1 Pointer Analysis](#)[10.1.4.2 Pointer Generation](#)[10.1.4.3 Pointer Sequences](#)[10.1.5 Trace Identifier](#)[10.1.5.1 Transmitted Traces \(TX\)](#)[10.1.5.2 Received Traces \(RX\)](#)[10.1.6 Payload Labels](#)[10.1.7 APS Tasks](#)[10.1.7.1 APS Timing](#)[10.1.7.2 APS Sequence](#)[10.1.8 Tandem Connection Monitoring \(TCM\)](#)[10.1.9 Tributary Scan](#)[10.1.10 Round Trip Delay](#)[10.1.11 Jitter and Wander](#)[10.2 SONET Tools](#)[10.2.1 Shortcuts](#)[10.2.2 Overhead Analyzer](#)[10.2.3 Overhead Generator](#)

10.2.4 Pointer Tasks

[10.2.4.1 Pointer Analysis](#)

[10.2.4.2 Point Generator](#)

[10.2.4.3 Pointer Sequences](#)

10.2.5 Trace Identifier

[10.2.5.1 Transmitted Traces \(TX\)](#)

[10.2.5.2 Received Traces \(RX\)](#)

10.2.6 Payload Labels

10.2.7 APS Tasks

[10.2.7.1 APS Timing](#)

[10.2.7.2 APS Sequence](#)

10.2.8 Tandem Connection Monitoring (TCM)

10.2.9 Tributary Scan

10.2.10 Round Trip Delay

10.2.11 Jitter and Wander

11.0 Jitter and Wander Application

11.1 Jitter Measurement & Generation (Jitter icon)

11.2 Max Jitter Tolerance

11.3 Jitter Transfer Function

11.4 Wander Measurement

[11.4.1 Setup](#)

[11.4.2 Wander Result](#)

[11.4.3 Wander Analysis PC Software](#)

12.0 OTU-Xe

12.1 OTU-Xe Overview

12.2 Home Menu and Switch Test Mode

12.3 OTN Setup

[12.3.1 Signal Setup](#)

[12.3.1.1 Hierarchy](#)

[12.3.1.2 Interface](#)

[12.3.1.3 Pattern](#)[12.3.2 Measurements](#)[12.3.3 General](#)[12.4 OTN Results](#)[12.4.1 Summary](#)[12.4.2 Errors/Alarms](#)[12.4.3 Event Log](#)[12.4.4 Signal](#)[12.5 OTU-Xe Ethernet Applications](#)[12.5.1 OTU-Xe with 10GE BERT](#)[12.5.2 OTN/10GE RFC 2544 Conformance Testing](#)[12.5.3 OTN/10GE Throughput Testing \(Multiple Streams\)](#)[13.0 Ethernet](#)[13.1 Ethernet Setup](#)[13.1.1 Test Port Selection](#)[13.1.2 Port Setup](#)[13.1.3 Measurement Settings](#)[13.2 BERT](#)[13.2.1 BERT Setup](#)[13.2.1.1 Header Settings](#)[13.2.1.2 Traffic Settings](#)[13.2.1.3 Error Injection](#)[13.2.1.4 Starting/Stopping a BERT](#)[13.2.2 Results](#)[13.2.2.1 Summary](#)[13.2.2.2 Errors](#)[13.2.2.3 Events](#)[13.2.2.4 Traffic](#)[13.2.2.5 Rates](#)[13.2.2.6 Delay](#)[13.2.2.7 Alarms](#)

[13.2.2.8 Signal](#)

[13.3 RFC 2544 Conformance Testing](#)

[13.3.1 Setup - Standard Mode](#)

[13.3.1.1 Header Settings](#)[13.3.1.2 Frame Settings](#)[13.3.1.3 Threshold Settings](#)[13.3.1.4 Throughput, Latency, Frame Loss, and Burst Settings](#)[13.3.1.5 Starting/Stopping a RFC 2544 Measurement](#)

[13.3.2 Results - Standard Mode](#)

[13.3.3 Saving RFC 2544 Results](#)

[13.3.4 Advanced SLA Mode](#)

[13.3.5 Background Results - Advanced SLA Mode](#)

[13.4 V-SAM](#)

[13.4.1 V-SAM Setup](#)

[13.4.1.1 Header Settings](#)[13.4.1.2 Service Attributes](#)

[13.4.2 Results](#)

[13.5 Throughput Testing \(Multiple Streams\)](#)

[13.5.1 Setup](#)

[13.5.1.1 General Throughput Settings \(Global Configuration\)](#)[13.5.1.2 MX Discover and Control Settings](#)[13.5.1.3 Per Stream Configurations](#)[13.5.1.4 Traffic Settings \(Per Stream Configuration\)](#)[13.5.1.5 Error Injection Settings per Stream](#)[13.5.1.6 Summary](#)[13.5.1.7 Starting/Stopping a Throughput \(Multiple Streams\) Test](#)

[13.5.2 Throughput Results](#)

[13.5.2.1 Viewing Throughput \(Multiple Streams\) Test Results](#)[13.5.2.2 Global/Aggregate Results](#)[13.5.2.3 Per Stream Results](#)[13.5.2.4 Saving Throughput \(Multiple Streams\) Results](#)

13.6 Ethernet OAM Testing

13.6.1 OAM Setup

[13.6.1.1 Link Level 802.3ah OAM Setup](#)

[13.6.1.2 Service Level OAM: 802.1ag/Y.1731 Setup](#)

13.6.2 OAM Results

[13.6.2.1 Link OAM Results](#)

[13.6.2.2 OAM Service Results](#)

13.7 Auto Profile Scripting

14.0 PCS

15.0 OTU4

16.0 Profiles

17.0 Common Functions

18.0 Warranty and Software

19.0 Product Specifications

20.0 Certifications and Declarations

21.0 About VeEX

[Go back to top](#)

1.0 About This User Manual

This user manual is suitable for novice, intermediate, and experienced users and is intended to help you successfully use the features and capabilities of the different modules for test platforms. It is assumed that you have basic computer experience and skills, and are familiar with IP and telecommunication concepts, terminology, and safety.

Every effort was made to ensure that the information contained in this manual is accurate. However, information is subject to change without notice. We accept no responsibility for any errors or omissions. In case of discrepancy, the web version takes precedence over any printed literature.

NOTE: The screenshots in this manual are from TX300 and UX400 test sets and have been included for reference only.

(c) Copyright 2006-2015 VeEX Inc. All rights reserved. VeEX, VePAL are registered trademarks of VeEX Inc. and/or its affiliates in the USA and certain other countries. All trademarks or registered trademarks are the property of their respective companies. No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted electronically or otherwise without written permission from VeEX Inc.

This device uses software either developed by VeEX Inc. or licensed by VeEX Inc. from third parties. The software is confidential and proprietary of VeEX Inc. The software is protected by copyright and contains trade secrets of VeEX Inc. or VeEX's licensors. The purchaser of this device agrees that it has received a license solely to use the software as embedded in the device, and the purchaser is prohibited from copying, reverse engineering, decompiling, or disassembling the software.

For more technical resources, visit the VeEX Inc. web site at www.veexinc.com. For assistance or questions related to the use of this product, call or e-mail our customer care department for customer support. Before contacting our customer care department, have the product serial number and software version ready. Locate the serial number on the back of the chassis. Please provide this number when contacting VeEX customer service.

Customer Care:

Phone: + 1 510 651 0500

E-mail: customercare@veexinc.com

Website: www.veexinc.com

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

2.0 Introduction to RXT-6000

The RXT-6000 module extends the testing range of RXT Platform to 100 Gbps. It simplifies installation, commissioning, monitoring and maintenance of Ethernet, Fibre Channel, OTN and SDH/SONET networks. Fast troubleshooting and comprehensive analysis of transmission problems can be performed using its common graphical user interface. Novice users benefit from the easy-to-use GUI, while experienced users will appreciate an array of advanced features such as OTL/PCS, CAUI-4/XLAUI Lane BERT, Service Disruption, overhead monitor/control, Tandem Connection Monitoring, Protocol Capture/Decode, BERT, Throughput test, and much more.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

3.0 Safety Information



Safety precautions should be observed during all phases of operation of this instrument. The instrument has been designed to ensure safe operation however please observe all safety markings and instructions. Do not operate the instrument in the presence of flammable gases or fumes or any other combustible environment. VeEX Inc. assumes no liability for the customer's failure to comply with safety precautions and requirements.

Optical Connectors

The test sets display a laser warning icon when the laser source is active to alert the user about a potentially dangerous situation. It is recommended to:

1. Deactivate the laser before connecting or disconnecting optical cables or patchcords.
2. Never look directly into an optical patchcord or an XFP's or SFP's connector interface while the laser is enabled. Even though XFP and SFP optical transceivers are typically fitted with Class 1 lasers, which are considered eye safe, optical radiation for an extended period can cause irreparable damage to the eyes.
3. Never use a fiber microscope to check the optical connectors when the laser source is active.

Electrical Connectors

Telephone lines may carry dangerous voltages. Always connect the electrical test ports to known test interfaces which carry low level signals.

[Go back to TOC](#)

4.0 Basic Operations

Refer to the RXT-1200 Platform Manual for information about Basic Operations, Home menu, Launching Test Applications etc.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

5.0 Utilities

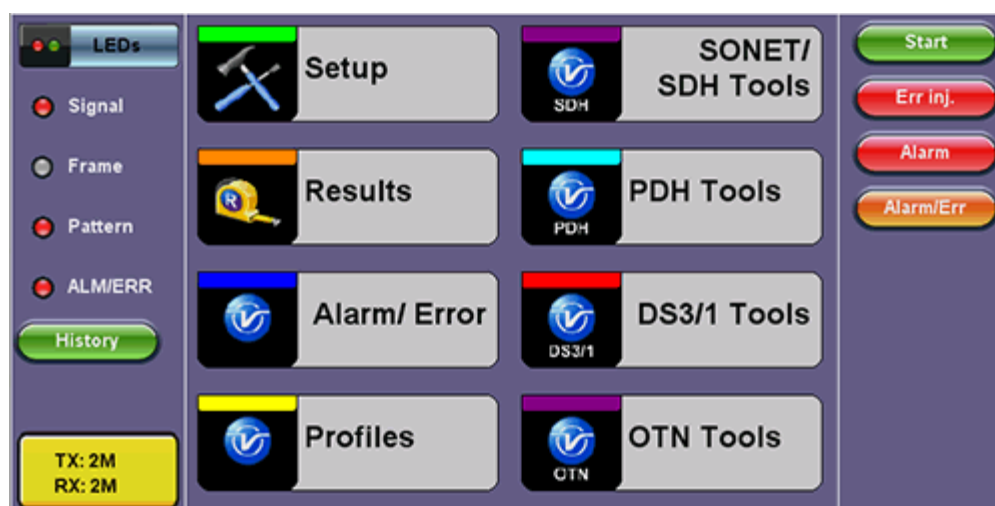
Refer to the RXT-1200 Platform Manual for information about all Utilities and Tools available.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

6.0 Setup: SDH/SONET/OTN

Accessing Setup: Please see the RXT-1200 Platform manual Getting Started section to launch Test Applications.

SONET Home Menu



The Setup page has tabs for setting the OTN, and SDH/SONET.

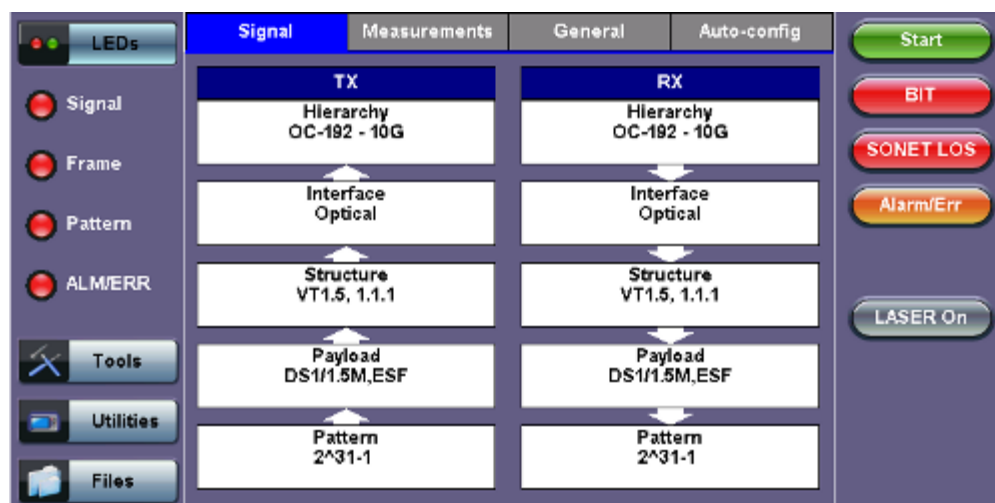
Note: The above screen shot is of a unit that supports PDH and DS3/1. RXT-6000 module does not support them in this release.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

6.1 Signal Overview

Tap on the Signal tab to set up the Transmitter and Receiver interfaces and associated test parameters prior to running a test.

Signal tab



TX and RX Configurations

The Transmitter (TX) and Receiver (RX) configurations are grouped into a simple yet intuitive block diagram.

The TX and RX signal parameters can be modified by tapping the applicable block that brings up a new dialog window displaying additional input and specific selection settings.

The Transmitter transmits as soon as a valid configuration is entered. The Receiver will check for a valid signal on its input so the

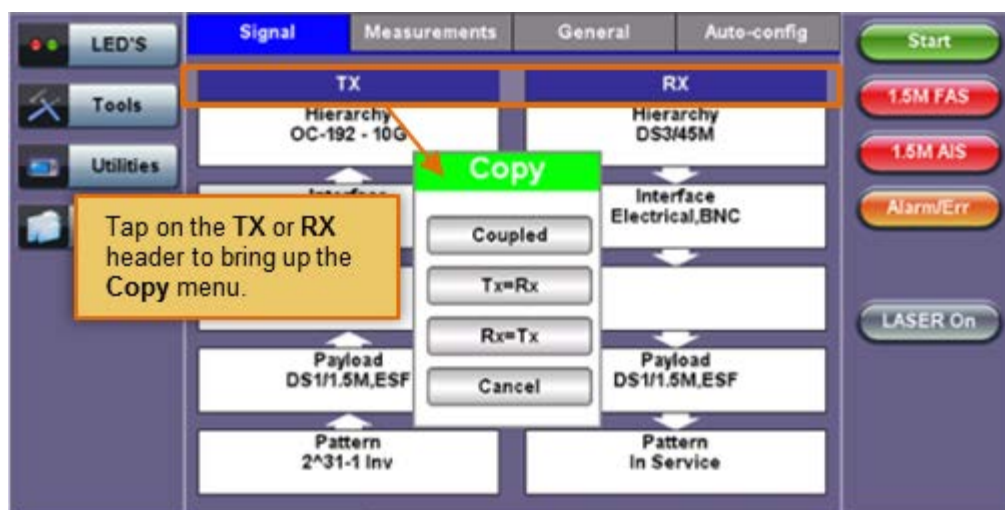
measurement function is synchronized.

When a test is not running, the LEDs will still indicate errors and alarms, but any other results displayed will be the results of a previous test.

Coupling TX and RX

When the TX and RX signal structures are required to be identical or symmetrical, coupling the Transmitter and Receiver is possible. Tap on the blue "TX" or "RX" header to bring up the Copy menu. Copy menu options are Coupled, Tx=Rx, and Rx=Tx.

Accessing the Copy Menu



Copy Menu Options

- **Coupled:** TX and RX configurations are grouped as one block; TX and RX will have identical configuration. To uncouple TX and RX settings, tap on the blue "Coupled" heading and select Independent from the Copy Menu.
- **Tx=Rx:** Tx blocks will copy the settings made in the Rx blocks
- **Rx=Tx:** Rx blocks will copy the settings made in the Tx blocks

Changes to the Setup are applied immediately unless an invalid parameter has been selected.

When the TX and RX signal structures need to be independent or asymmetrical, uncoupling the transmitter and receiver is possible. For example, the TX could be sending a PRBS of $2^{23}-1$ in a VC12 carried within an optical STM-64, while the RX could be expecting to receive a PRBS of $2^{23}-1$ in a 2Mbps E1 signal.

Hierarchy: Allows the user to configure OTN/SDH, OTN/SONET signal and network types, including the bit rate and higher order mapping, if applicable.

Interface: Allows the user to select optical or electrical test ports. Optical test ports apply to OTN/SDH signal types only, while electrical ports can apply to STTM-1E or PDH signals. Clock source and offset options are also configured in this screen.

Structure: Applies to SDH/SONET signal and allows the user to configure lower order mapping and the channel number.

Payload: Applies to SDH/SONET signal and allows the user to configure low rate signal (if applicable) and associated framing.

Pattern: Applies to SDH/SONET signals and allows the user to configure the test pattern to be used. Use the pattern drop-down box to select the test pattern which will be inserted into the transmitted signal. Pseudo Random Bit Sequences (PRBS) defined by ITU-T 0.150 and 0.151 standards, fixed words and 24-bit or 32 bit user defined patterns are available. Note, if the 32 bit user pattern entered is incorrect, the default pattern will be 0xFFFFFFFF.

Warning Message

While a test is running, it is possible to view the signal configuration, but it is not possible to change the setup or modify other measurement settings. This warning screen is only shown during initial setup to alert the user.

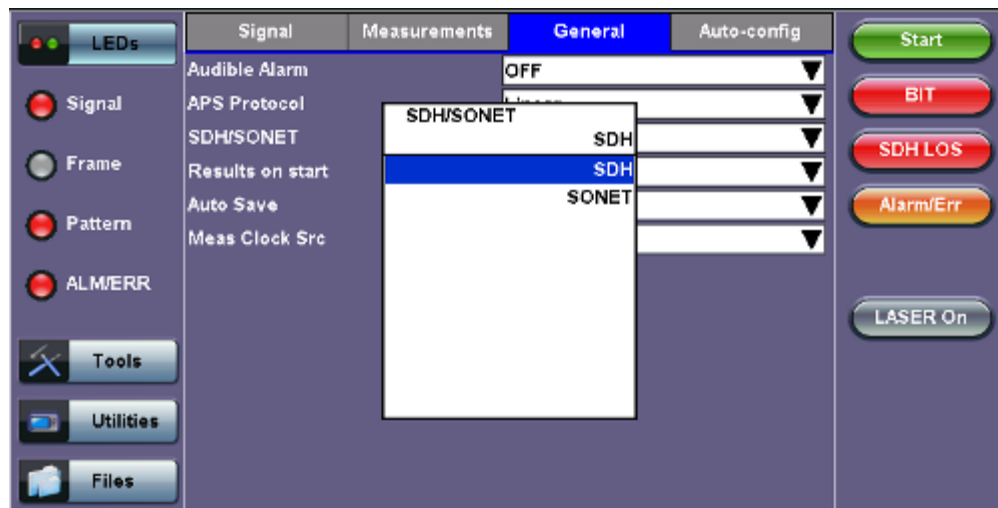
Warning Message



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

6.2 Setup: SDH

Selecting SDH from the General tab



To display SDH options for the TX and RX block configuration, tap on the **General** tab from the Setup screen and select SDH from the **SDH/SONET** drop-down menu.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

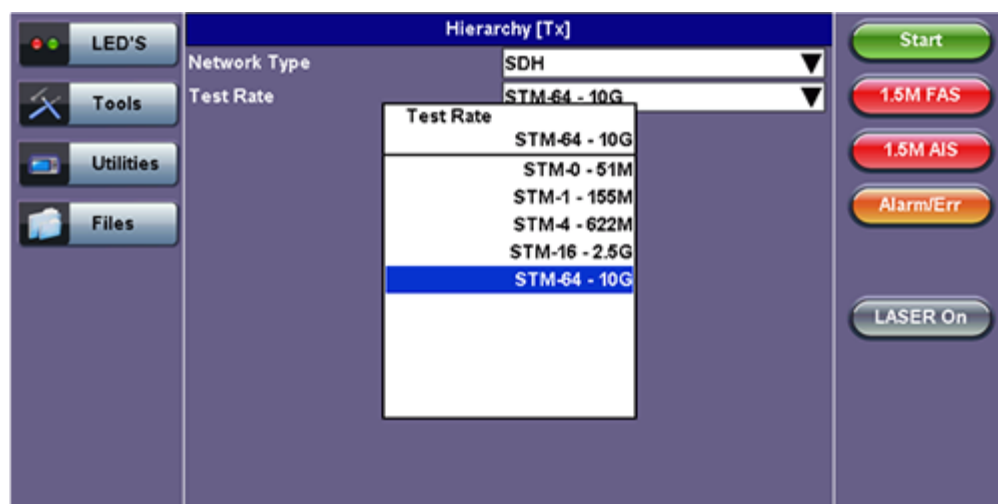
6.2.1 Transmitter Setup

This section of the manual describes the SDH configuration capabilities. The block diagram of the Tx and Rx structure is described in [6.1 Signal Overview](#).

Hierarchy

Tapping the Hierarchy box opens the Tx Hierarchy Setup screen.

Tx Hierarchy Setup

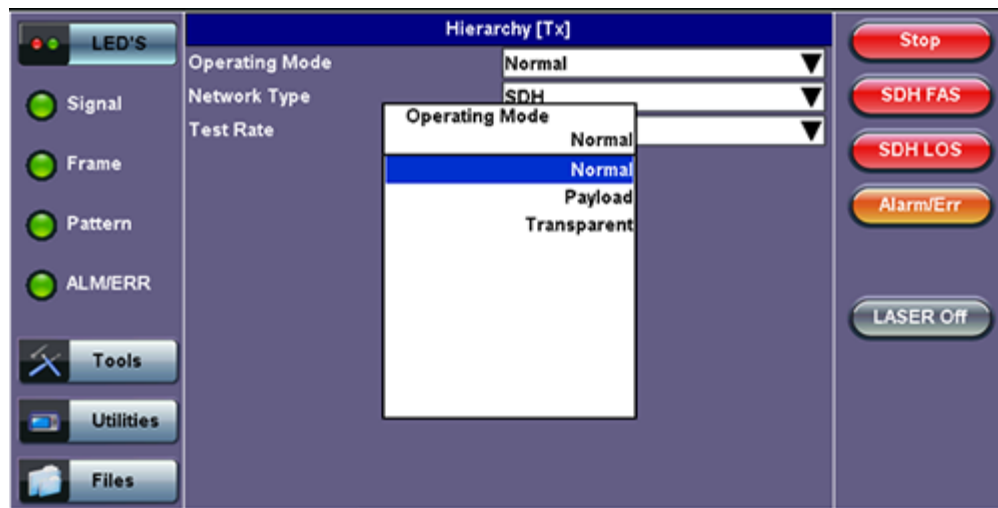


Network Type: In the SDH mode, only optical interface options are available.

Test Rate: Options are STM-0, STM-1, STM-4, STM-16 and STM-64 (referring to 51M, 155M, 622M, 2.5G and 9.953G respectively).

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Tx Hierarchy - Normal Operating Mode



Operating Mode: Normal, Payload, or Transparent

- **Normal Mode:** Unit working as normal SDH mode.
- **Payload Through Mode:** Overhead overwrite Editing Thru mode allows for some intrusive error and alarm injection through overhead manipulation.
- **Transparent Through Mode:** All the traffic goes through the unit untouched and the unit can monitor it. It is comparable to Monitor mode with a 10/90 splitter. In Transparent mode, the unit regenerates the signal in amplitude. The clock is recovered from the received signal.

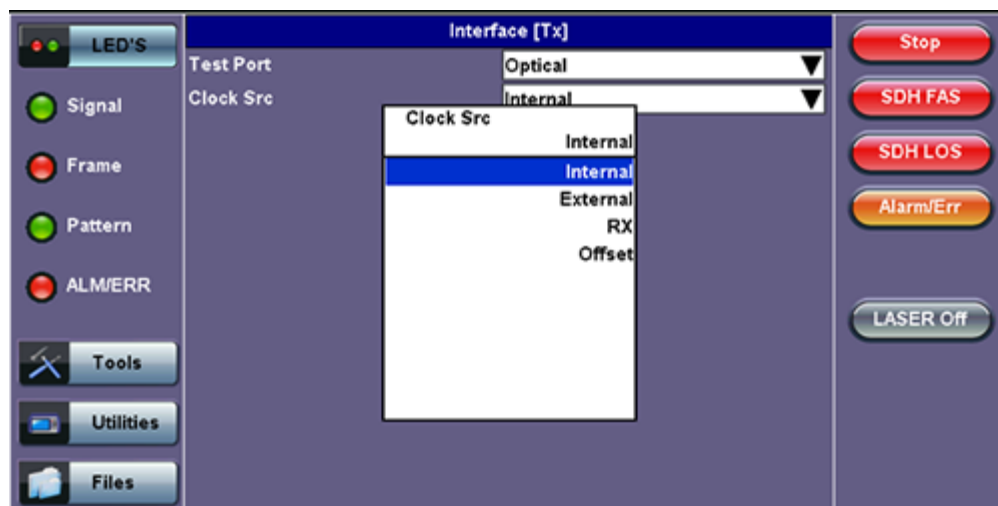
Through modes are used to test network behavior under certain conditions, such as alarms and APS. To select Payload Through, the payload has to be the same for the relevant ports.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Interface

Tapping the Tx Interface box opens the Tx Interface Setup screen.

Tx Interface Setup



Test Port: Optical

- Optical interface is available for STM-0, STM-1, STM-4, STM-16 and STM-64 signals.

Clock Source: Can be configured as follows:

- **Internal clock:** The clock for the transmitter is derived from the internal clock. The internal clock has an accuracy of +/-

3.5ppm conforming to G.812 recommendations.

- **External clock:** The clock for the transmitter is derived from a 1.5MHz, 2MHz, 1.5Mbps, 2Mbps, or 64kbps signal on the SMA, RX2 balanced, or RX2 BNC unbalanced interfaces.
- **Rx:** The clock for the transmitter is derived from the received signal, and the jitter of the incoming signal is suppressed.
- **Offset:** The clock for the transmitter is derived from the internal clock generator. It can change the offset while measurements are running. Use the numeric key to increase and decrease the frequency shift, up to 0.01ppm. Frequency offset: $\pm 50\text{ppm}$ with 1, 0.1, 0.01ppm resolution.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Structure

Tapping the Tx Structure box opens the Tx Structure Setup screen which shows two display modes: Text mode and Graphical mode. Tap on the **Text/Graphical** button to switch between the two modes.

Tx Structure Setup - Text Mode

Structure [Tx]	
SDH Mapping	AU-3
VC Mapping	VC3
Bulk	OFF
Tributary	34M
Channel Selection	
STM-N	1
AU-3	1

LED'S

Tools

Utilities

Files

Start

SDH FAS

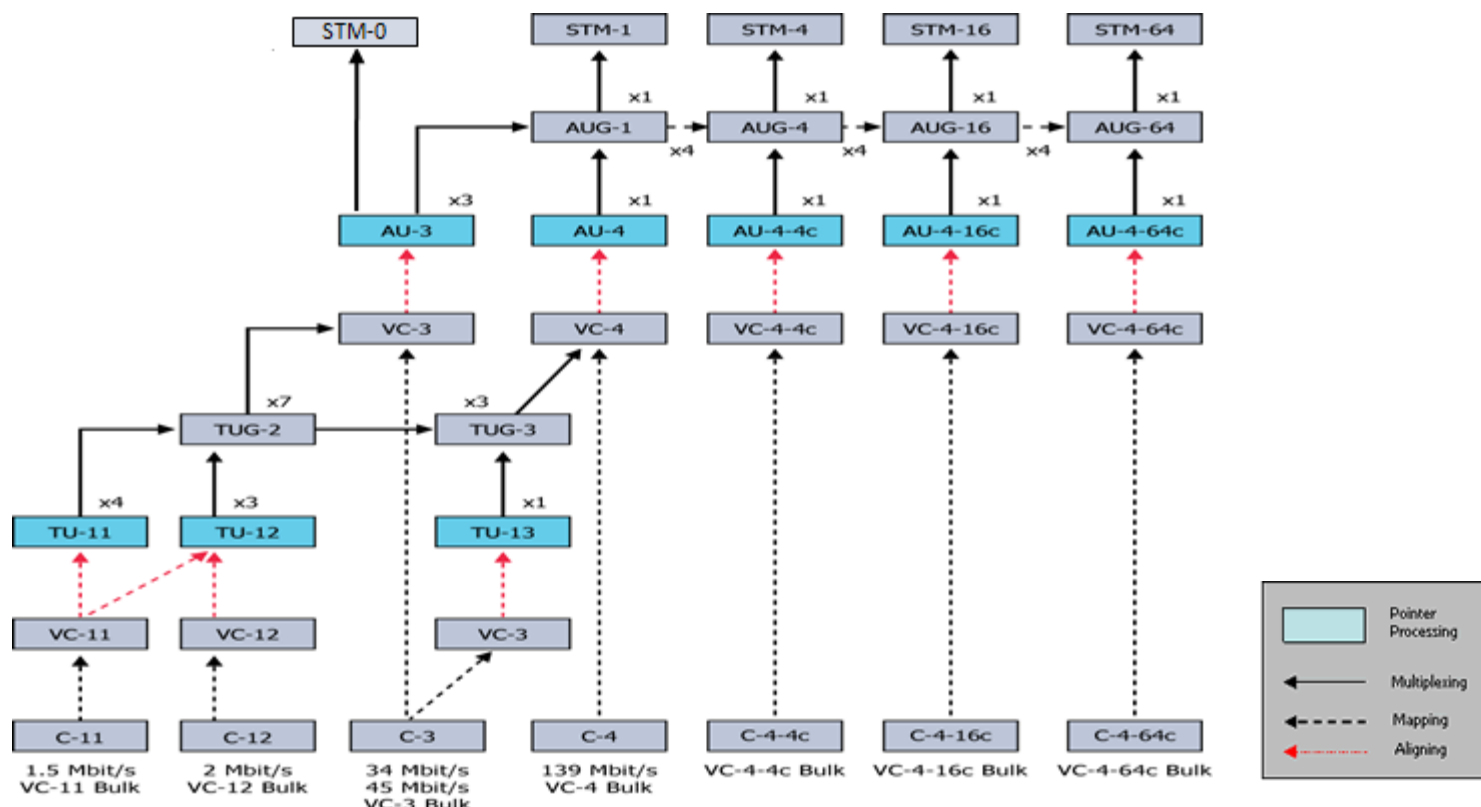
34M AIS

Alarm/Err

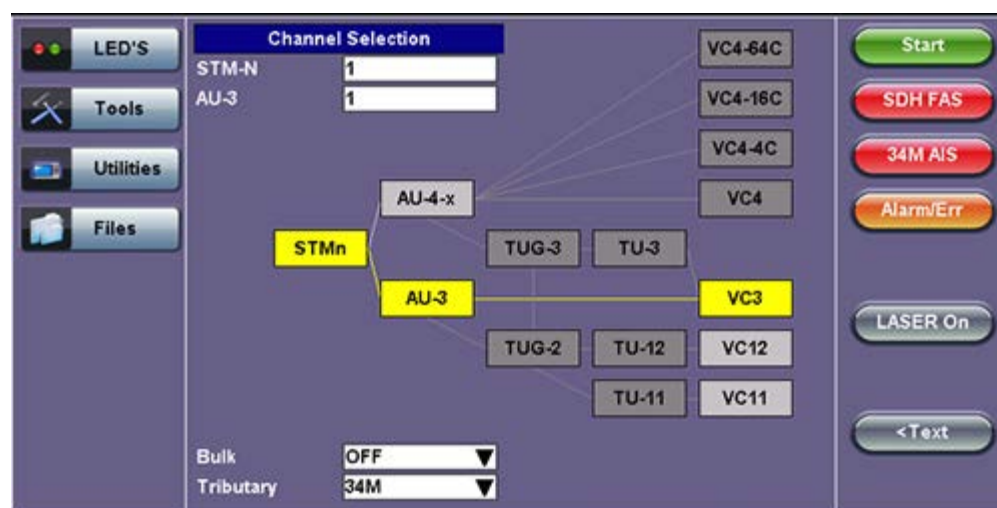
LASER On

<Graphical

Mapping: Both AU-4 and AU-3 signal mappings per G.707 recommendations are supported. The multiplexing structure is shown below.



Tx Structure Setup - Graphical Mode



AU4 Mapping: VC4-64C, VC4-16C, VC4-4C, VC4, VC3, and VC12 are available.

AU3 Mapping: VC3, VC12, and TU11/VC11 are available.

Bulk: Tap the check box to enable the setting. In bulk mode, the entire VT container is filled with a test pattern per ITU-T 0.181 recommendations.

Tributary: Preset to DS1, E1, DS3, and E3 depending upon the options and mapping.

Channel Selection: The Tx channel is selected by entering the STM-N, TUG-3, TUG-2, and TU-12 numbers for the channel.

Note:

- TUG:** A Tributary Unit Group is the structure generated by combining several lower level tributaries into the next higher level tributary
- TU-12:** Each TU-12 frame consists of 36 bytes, structured as 4 columns of 9 bytes
 - At a frame rate of 8000Hz, these bytes provide a transport capacity of 2.304Mbps and accommodate the mapping

of a 2.048Mbps signal

- 63 x TU-12s may be multiplexed into a STM-1 VC-4

The tributary numbering used above is per ITU-T G.707 standard.

The high order paths are named using a C, B, A convention as follows:

- C: The AUG-4 are numbered 1 to 4
- B: The AUG-1 are numbered 1 to 4
- A: The AU-3 are numbered 1 to 3

Thus the naming convention per SDH rate is as follows:

- For STM-16: [C, B, A] convention is used
- For STM-4: [B, A] convention is used
- For STM-1 using AU-3 mapping: [A] convention is used
- For STM-1 using AU-4 mapping: [0] convention is used

The low order paths are named using a K, L, M convention as follows:

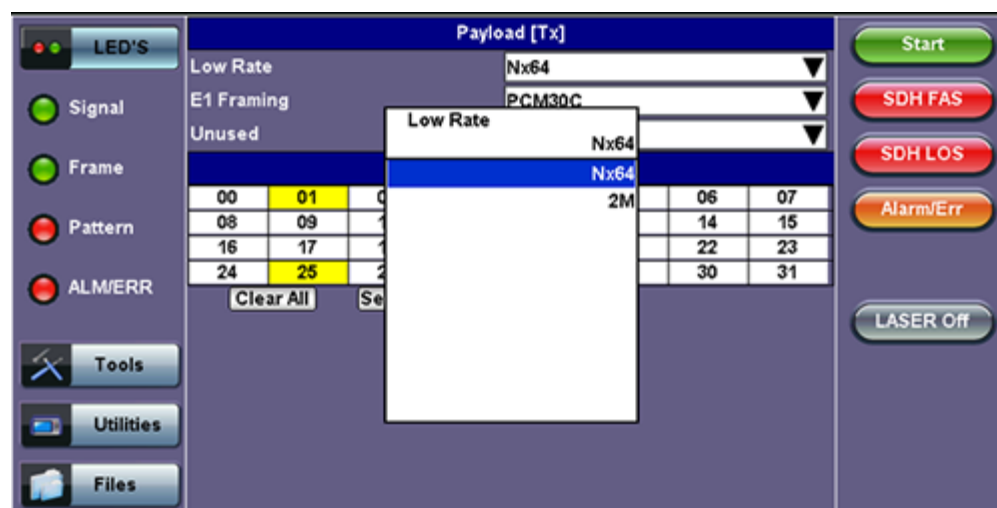
- K: TUG-3 are numbered 1 to 3
- L: TUG-2 are numbered 1 to 7
- M: TU-11, TU12, within the TUG-2 are numbered 1 to 4

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Payload

Tapping the Tx Payload box opens the Tx Payload Setup screen.

Tx Payload Setup



Rate: Depends on mapping selected.

In TU11/VC11 mapping mode, the Low Rate options are 1.544M or Fractional DS1 (Nx64 or Nx56) where:

- 1.544M: Configures the transmitter for full rate testing at 1.544Mbps
- Fractional DS1 (Nx64 or Nx56): Configures the transmitter for fractional testing using N or M 64kbps timeslots (contiguous or non-contiguous timeslots)

In VC3 mapping mode/Tributary set to DS3, the Low Rate options are 45M, 1.544M Mux (DS3/DS1 Mux), or Fractional DS1 (Nx64 or Nx56) Mux where:

- 45M: Configures the transmitter for full rate testing at 45Mbps
- 1.544M Mux mode: Configures the transmitter for full rate testing at 45Mbps signal with DS1 payloads (1 to 28 channels)
- Fractional DS1 Mux mode: Configures the transmitter for full rate testing at 45Mbps signal with DS1 payloads (1 to 28 channels) for fractional testing using N or M 64kbps or 56kbps timeslots (contiguous or non-contiguous timeslots)

In VC12 mapping mode, the Low Rate options are 2M or Fractional E1 (N x64) where:

- 2M: Configures the transmitter for full rate testing at 2.048Mbps
- Fractional E1: Configures the transmitter for fractional testing using N or M 64kbps timeslots (contiguous or non-contiguous timeslots)

In VC3 mapping mode/Tributary set to E3, the Low Rate option are 34M or 2M Mux (E3//E1 Mux) or Fractional E1 Mux (E3//E1 Mux w/Nx64) where:

- 34M: Configures the transmitter for full rate testing at 34Mbps
- 2M Mux mode: Configures the transmitter for full rate testing at 34Mbps signal with E1 payloads (1 to 16 channels)
- Fractional E1 Mux mode: Configures the transmitter for full rate testing at 34Mbps signal with E1 payloads (1 to 16 channels) for fractional testing using N or M 64kbps timeslots (contiguous or non-contiguous timeslots)

Framing: Depends on low rate selected:

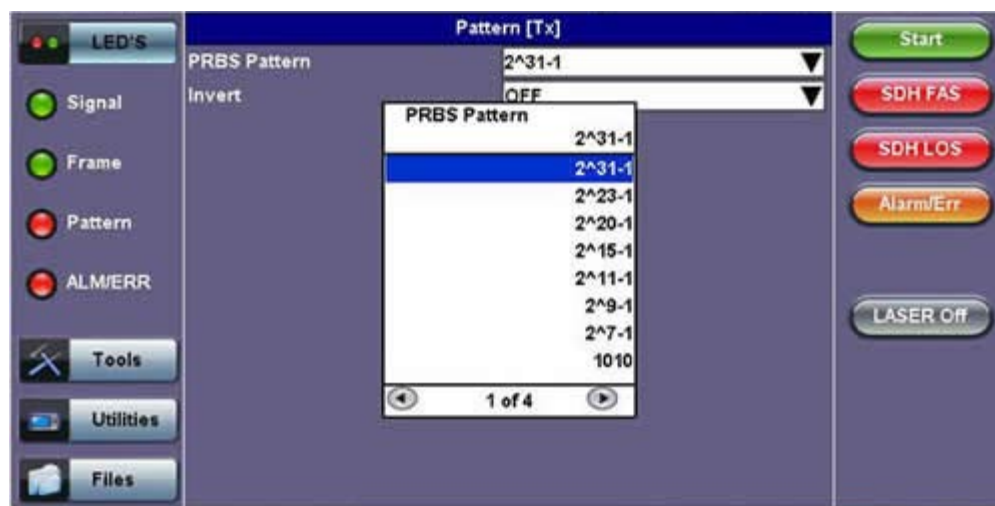
- In DS1 mode, the options are unframed, D4 (SF), and ANSI T1.107 (ESF).
- In DS3 mode, the options are unframed, M13, and C-Parity.
- In E1 mode, the options are unframed, PCM31, PCM31C, PCM30, and PCM30C. Framing conforms to G.704 and G.706 recommendations and are briefly described below.
- In E3 mode, the options are unframed, framed G.751.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Pattern

Tapping the Tx Pattern box opens the Tx Pattern Setup screen.

Tx Pattern Setup



PRBS Pattern: Use the pattern drop-down box to select the test pattern which will be inserted into the transmitted signal. Pseudo Random Bit Sequences (PRBS) defined by ITU-T 0.150 and 0.151 standards, fixed words and 24-bit or 32 bit user defined patterns are available.

Note: If the 32 bit user pattern entered is incorrect, the default pattern will be 0xFFFFFFFF.

Invert: Inversion of polarity is also available.

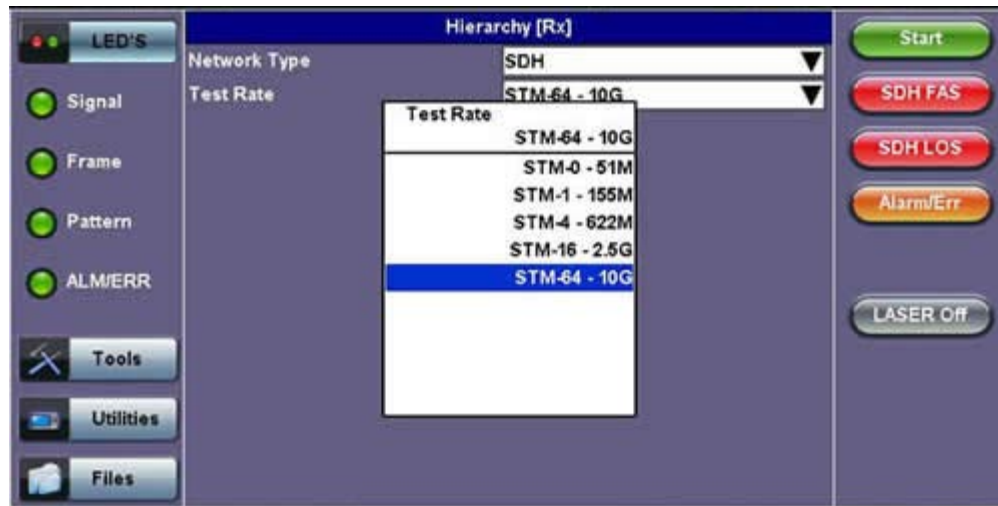
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

6.2.2 Receiver Setup

Hierarchy

Tapping the Hierarchy setup box opens the Rx Hierarchy screen. The Hierarchy setup options for the Rx are the same as for the Tx described previously.

Rx Hierarchy Setup



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Interface

Tapping the Interface setup box opens the Rx Interface screen. The Interface setup options for the Rx are the same as for the Tx described previously, except for clock offset, which is only available in Tx.

Note: Remember to use an optical attenuator to prevent receiver overload or damage – refer to the SFP chart below to determine safe levels. Avoid looping back the Tx and Rx on a 1550nm XFP or SFP using a patchcord only – this will damage the SFP.

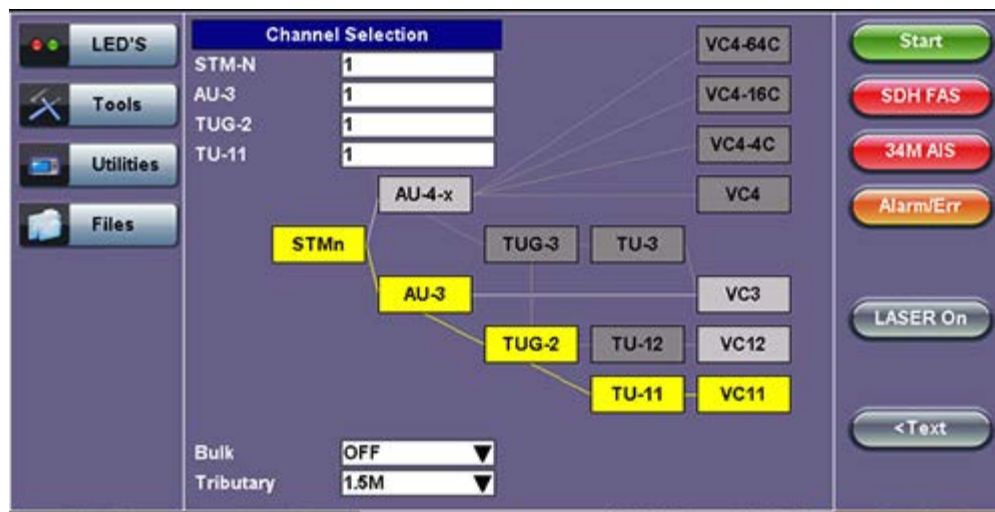


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

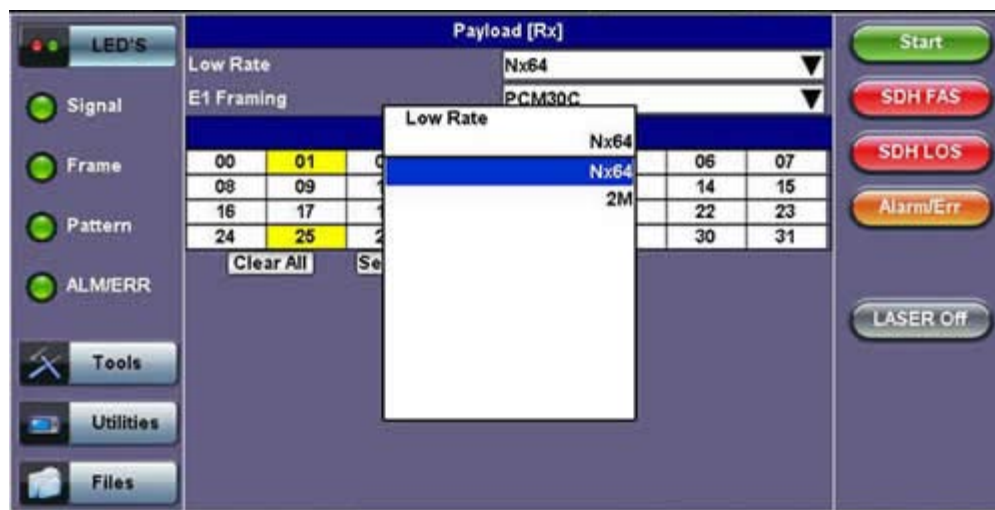
Structure and Payload

SDH Rx Structure and Payload configurations are the same as for SDH Tx setup described previously.

Rx Structure Setup



Rx Payload Setup

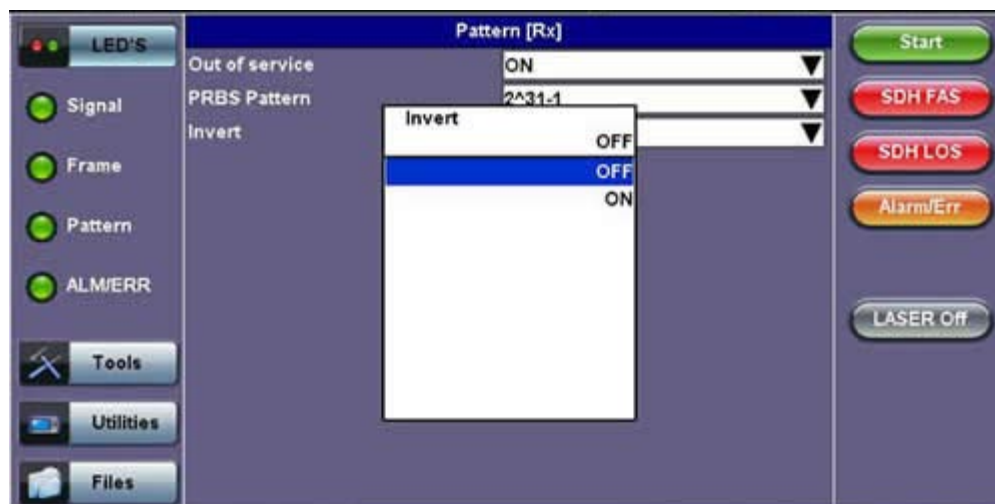


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Pattern

Tapping the Pattern box opens the Rx Pattern setup screen. The pattern setup options for the Rx are the same as for the Tx described previously, except for the Out of Service selection, which should be selected if the incoming signal is expected to contain a known test pattern. Deselect this option if signal is expected to contain live traffic.

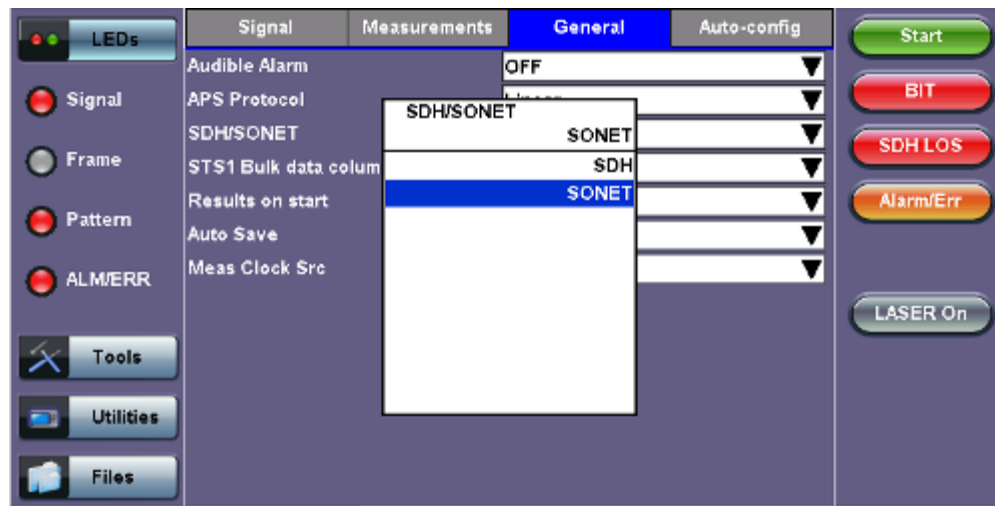
Rx Pattern Setup



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

6.3 Setup: SONET

Selecting SONET from the General tab



To display SONET options for the TX and RX block configuration, tap on the **General** tab from the Setup screen and select SONET from the **SDH/SONET** drop-down menu.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

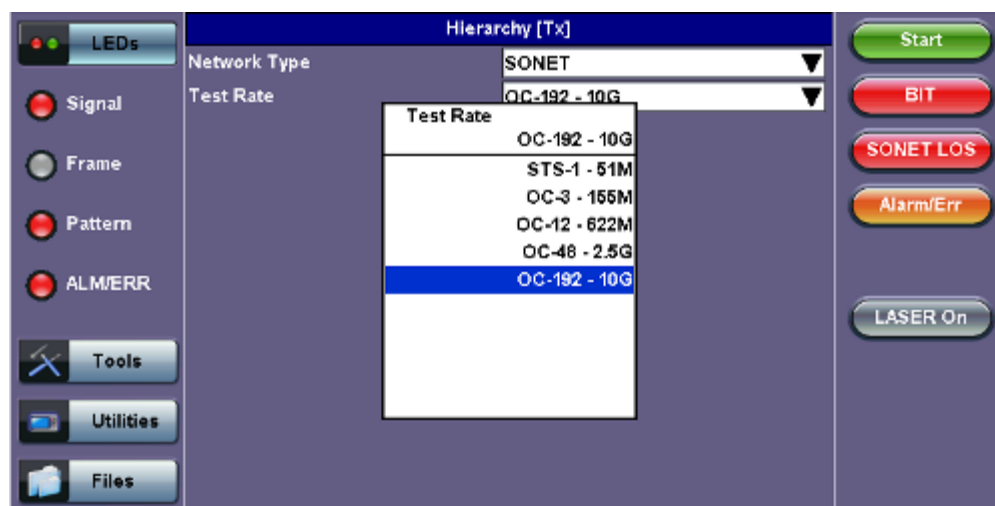
6.3.1 Transmitter Setup

This section of the manual describes the SONET configuration capabilities. The block diagram of the Tx and Rx structure is described in [6.0 Setup](#).

Hierarchy

Tapping the Hierarchy box opens the Tx Hierarchy Setup screen.

Tx Hierarchy Setup



Network Type: In the SONET mode, only optical interface options are available.

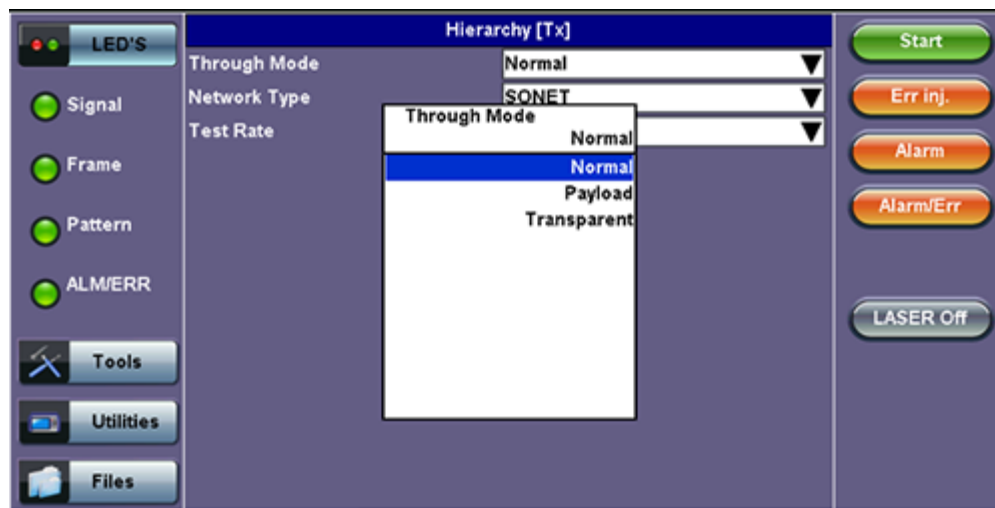
Test Rate: Options are STS-1, OC-3, OC-12, OC-48, OC-192 (referring to 51M, 155M, 622M, 2.5G and 9.953G respectively).

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Hierarchy > Through Mode

Tapping the Hierarchy box opens the Tx Hierarchy Setup screen.

Tx Hierarchy Setup - Through Mode



Through Mode:

- **Normal Mode:** Unit working as normal SONET mode.
- **Payload Through Mode:** Overhead overwrite Editing Thru mode allows for some intrusive error and alarm injection through overhead manipulation.
- **Transparent Through Mode:** All the traffic goes through the unit untouched and the unit can monitor it. It is comparable to Monitor Mode with a 10/90 splitter. In Transparent Mode, the unit regenerates the signal in amplitude. The clock is recovered from the received signal.

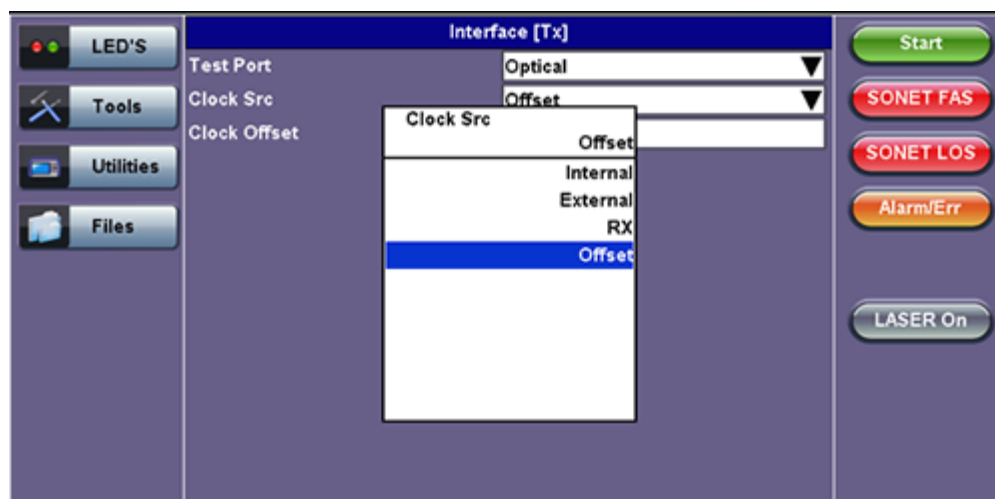
Through modes are used to test network behavior under certain conditions, such as alarms and APS. To select Payload Through, the payload has to be the same for the relevant ports.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Interface

Tapping the Tx Interface box opens the Tx Interface Setup screen. In this screen both electrical and optical options can be selected.

Tx Interface Setup



Test Port: Optical

Optical interface is available for OC-1, OC-3, OC-12, OC-48 and OC-192 signals.

Clock Source: Can be configured as follows.

- **Internal clock:** The clock for the transmitter is derived from the internal clock. The internal clock has an accuracy of +/- 3.5ppm conforming to G.812 recommendations.
- **External clock:** The clock for the transmitter is derived from a 1.5MHz, 2MHz, 1.5Mbps, 2Mbps, or 64kbps signal on the SMA, RX2 balanced, or RX2 BNC unbalanced interfaces.
- **Rx:** The clock for the transmitter is derived from the received signal, and the jitter of the incoming signal is suppressed.
- **Offset:** The clock for the transmitter is derived from internal clock generator. It can change the offset while measurements are running. Use the numeric key to increase and decrease the frequency shift, up to 0.01ppm. Frequency offset: ± 50 ppm with 1, 0.1, 0.01ppm resolution.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

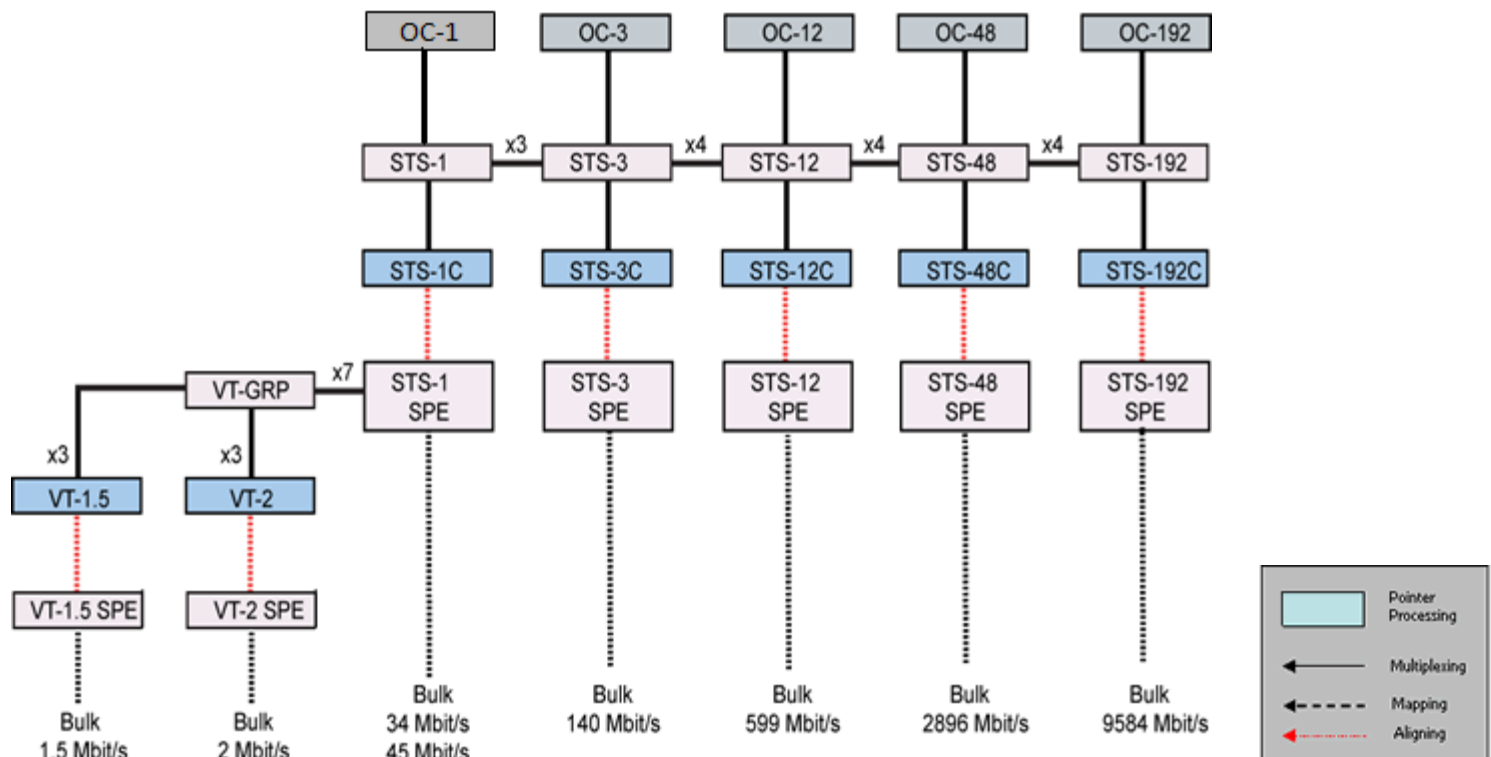
Structure

Tapping the Tx Structure box opens the Tx Structure Setup screen which shows two display modes: Text mode and Graphical mode. Tap on the **Text/Graphical** button to switch between the two modes.

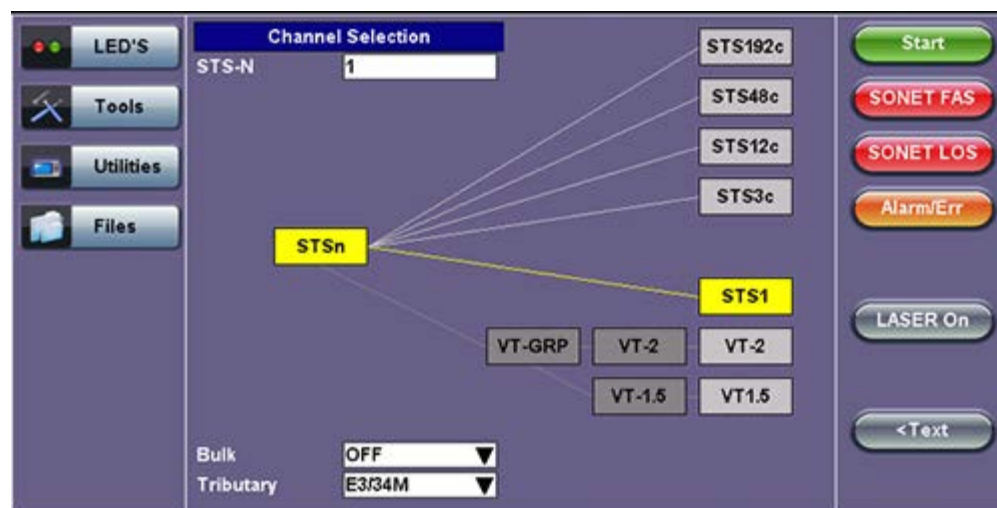
Tx Structure Setup - Text Mode

Structure [Tx]	
Mapping	STS1
Bulk	OFF
Tributary	E3/34M
Channel Selection	
STS-N	1

Mapping: STS-192C, STS-48C, STS-12C, STS-3C, STS-1 and VT1.5 is available. VT-2 is optional. STS mappings per Bellcore GR-253 and ANSI T1.105 recommendations are supported. The multiplexing structure is shown below.



Tx Structure Setup - Graphical Mode

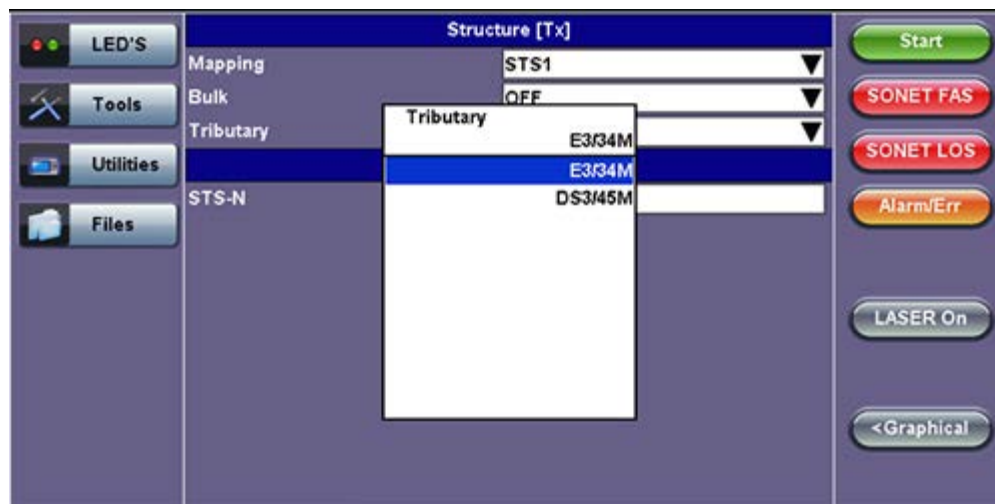


Channel Selection: The Tx channel is selected by entering the STS-N, VT-GRP, and VT-1.5 SPE channel.

Bulk: Tap the check box to enable the setting. In Bulk mode, the entire VT container is filled with a test pattern per ITU-T 0.181 recommendations.

Tributary: Preset to DS1, E1, DS3, and E3 depending upon the options and mapping.

Tx Structure Setup - Tributary

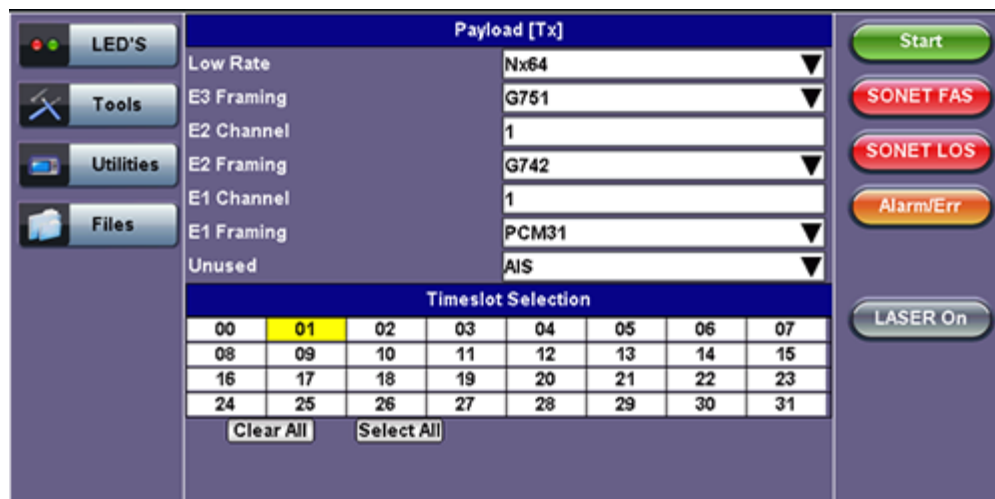
**Note:**

- **VT-GRP:** In order to carry a mixed size of VTs in a STS-1 SPE in an efficient manner, VT Group (VTG) is defined. The size of the VTG is 12 columns, which is the least common multiple of the four sizes of VTs. Only one type of VT can be contained within each VTG. Therefore, a VTG can be formed by byte interleave multiplexing 3 VT-2s and 4 VT-1.5s
- **VT-1.5:** Each VT 1.5 frame consists of 27 bytes (3 columns of 9 bytes) These bytes provide a transport capacity of 1.728Mbps, and thus, can accommodate the transport of a DS1 signal. 28 VT 1.5s may be multiplexed into the STS-1 SPE.
- **VT-2:** Each VT-2 frame consists of 36 bytes (4 columns of 9 bytes) These bytes provide a transport capacity of 2.304Mbps, and can accommodate the transport one E1 signal. 21 VT-2s may be multiplexed into the STS-1 SPE.
- The tributary numbering used above is per Bellcore GR.253/ANSI T1.105 standard.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Payload

Tapping the Tx Payload box opens the Tx Payload Setup screen.

Tx Payload Setup

Rate: Depends on mapping selected:

In VT-1.5 mapping mode, The Low Rate options are 1.544M or Fractional DS1 (Nx64 or Nx56) where:

- 1.544M: Configures the transmitter for full rate testing at 1.544Mbps

Fractional DS1 (Nx64 or Nx56): Configures the transmitter for fractional testing using N or M 64kbps timeslots (contiguous or non-contiguous timeslots)

In STS-1 mapping mode/Tributary set to DS3, the Low Rate option are 45M or 1.544M Mux (DS3/DS1 Mux) or Fractional DS1 (Nx64 or Nx56) Mux where:

- 45M: Configures the transmitter for full rate testing at 45Mbps
- 1.544M Mux mode: Configures the transmitter for full rate testing at 45Mbps signal with DS1 payloads (1 to 28 channels)

Fractional DS1 Mux mode: Configures the transmitter for full rate testing at 45Mbps signal with DS1 payloads (1 to 28 channels) for fractional testing using N or M 64kbps or 56kbps timeslots (contiguous or non-contiguous timeslots)

In VT-2 mapping mode, the Low Rate options are 2M or Fractional E1 (Nx64) where:

- 2M: Configures the transmitter for full rate testing at 2.048Mbps
- Fractional E1: Configures the transmitter for fractional testing using N or M 64kbps timeslots (contiguous or non-contiguous timeslots)

In STS-1 mapping mode/Tributary set to E3, the Low Rate options are 34M or 2M Mux (E3/E1 Mux) or Fractional E1 Mux (E3/E1 Mux w/Nx64) where:

- 34M: Configures the transmitter for full rate testing at 34Mbps
- 2M Mux mode: Configures the transmitter for full rate testing at 34Mbps signal with E1 payloads (1 to 16 channels)
- Fractional E1 Mux mode: Configures the transmitter for full rate testing at 34Mbps signal with E1 payloads (1 to 16 channels) for fractional testing using N or M 64kbps timeslots (contiguous or non-contiguous timeslots)

Framing: Depends on low rate selected:

In DS1 mode, the options are unframed, D4 (SF) and ANSI T1.107 (ESF).

In DS3 mode, the options are unframed, M13 and C-Parity.

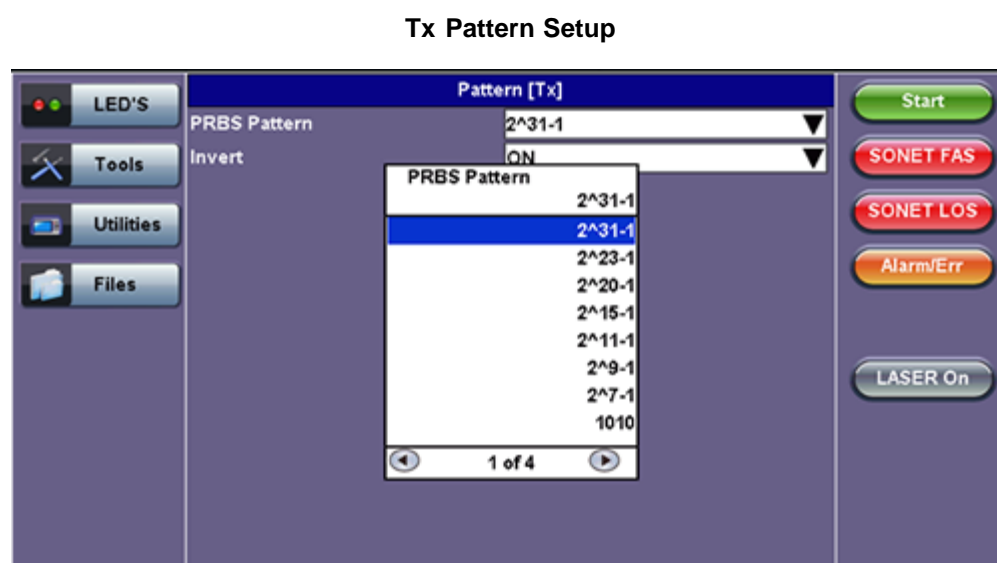
In E1 mode, the options are unframed, PCM31, PCM31C, PCM30, and PCM30C. Framing conforms to G.704 and G.706 recommendations and are briefly described below.

In E3 mode, the options are unframed, framed G.751.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Pattern

Tapping the Tx Pattern box opens the Tx Pattern Setup screen.



Pattern: Use the pattern drop-down box to select the test pattern which will be inserted into the transmitted signal. Pseudo Random Bit Sequences (PRBS) defined by ITU-T 0.150 and 0.151 standards, fixed words and 24-bit or 32 bit user defined patterns are available. Note, if the 32 bit user pattern entered is incorrect, the default pattern will be 0xFFFFFFFF.

Invert: Inversion of polarity is also available.

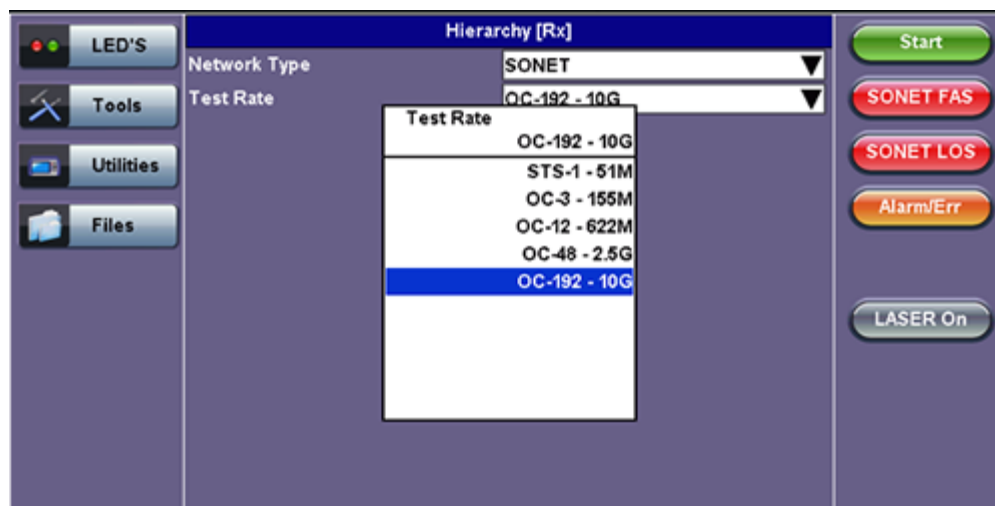
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

6.3.2 Receiver Setup

Hierarchy

Tapping the Hierarchy setup box opens the Rx Hierarchy screen. The Hierarchy setup options for the Rx are the same as for the Tx described previously.

Rx Hierarchy Setup



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Interface

Tapping the Interface setup box opens the Rx Interface screen. The Interface setup options for the Rx are the same as for the Tx described previously, except for clock offset, which is not possible.

Interface Rx Setup



Note: Remember to use an optical attenuator to prevent receiver overload or damage – refer to the SFP chart below to determine safe levels. Avoid looping back the Tx and Rx on a 1550nm XFP or SFP using a patchcord only as this will damage the SFP.

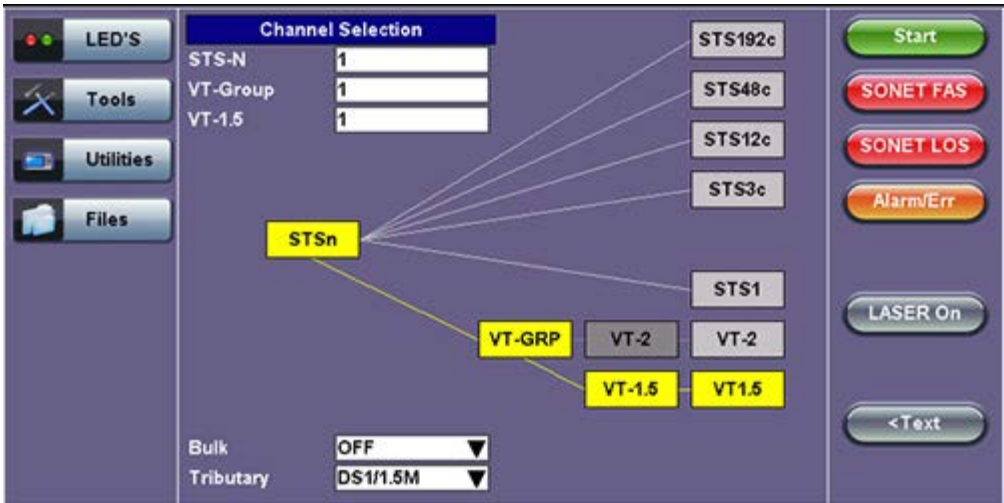


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Structure

Tapping the Structure setup box opens the Rx Structure screen. The Structure setup options for the Rx are the same as for the Tx described previously.

Rx Structure Setup - Graphical Mode

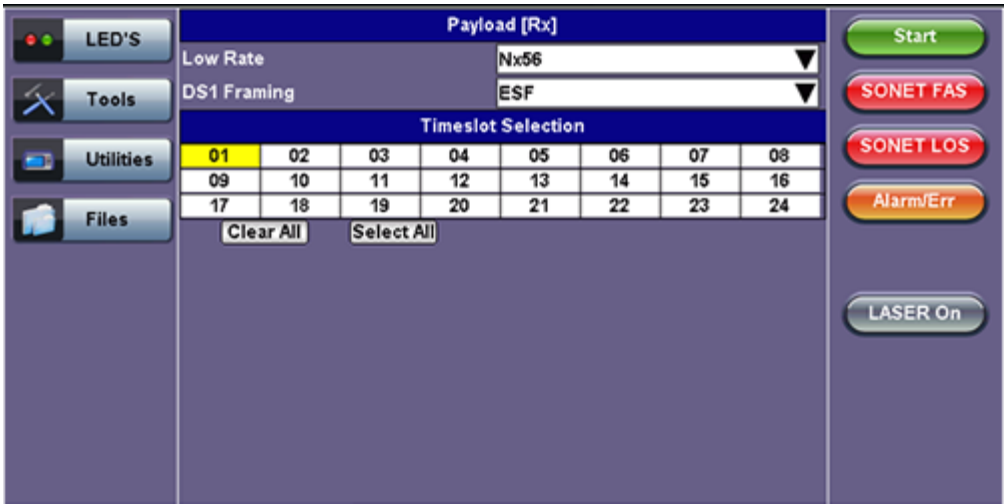


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Payload

Tapping the Payload setup box opens the Rx Payload screen. The Payload setup options for the Rx are the same as for the SONET Tx setup described previously.

Rx Payload Setup

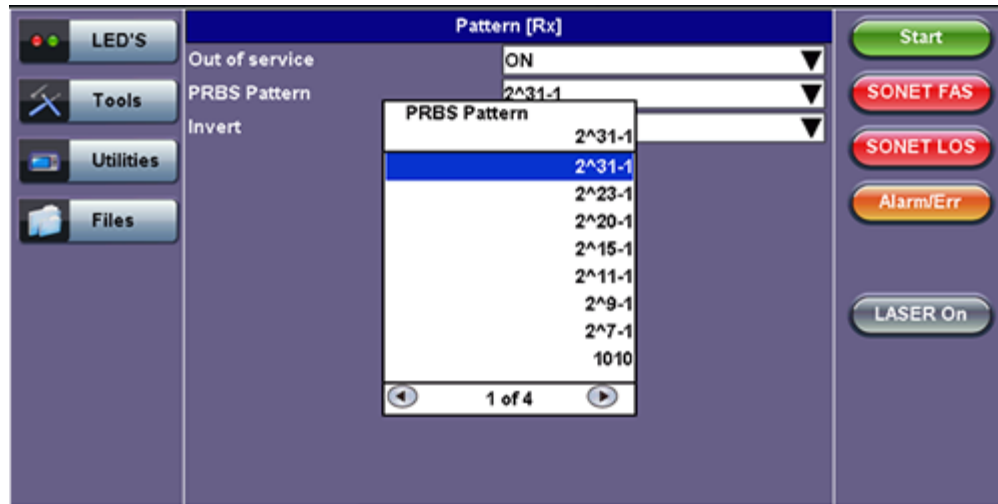


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Pattern

Tapping the Pattern box opens the Rx Pattern setup screen. The pattern setup options for the Rx are the same as for the Tx described previously, except for the Out of Service selection, which should be selected if the incoming signal is expected to contain a known test pattern. Deselect this option if signal is expected to contain live traffic.

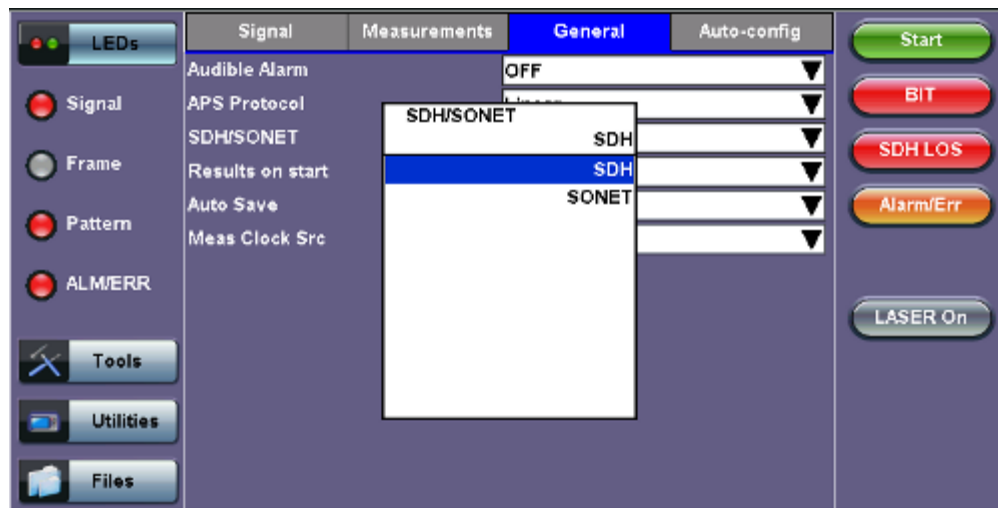
Rx Pattern Setup



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

6.4 Setup: OTN/SDH

Selecting SDH from the General tab



To verify that the Tx and Rx block diagrams are OTN/SDH, verify that SDH is selected from the **SDH/SONET** drop-down menu under the **General** tab.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

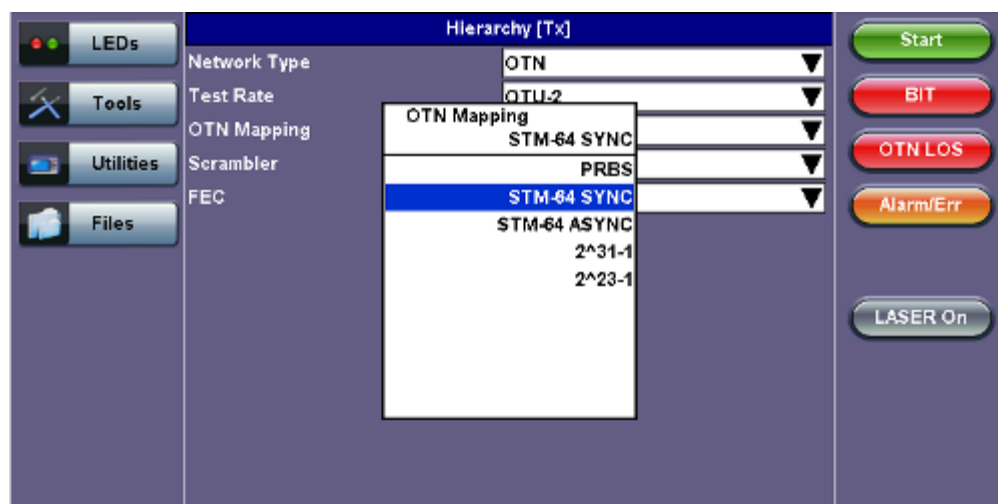
6.4.1 OTN Transmitter Setup

This section of the manual describes the OTN configuration capabilities. The block diagram of the Tx and Rx structure has been described in [6.0 Setup](#).

Hierarchy

Tapping the **Hierarchy** box opens the Tx Hierarchy Setup screen.

Tx Hierarchy Setup



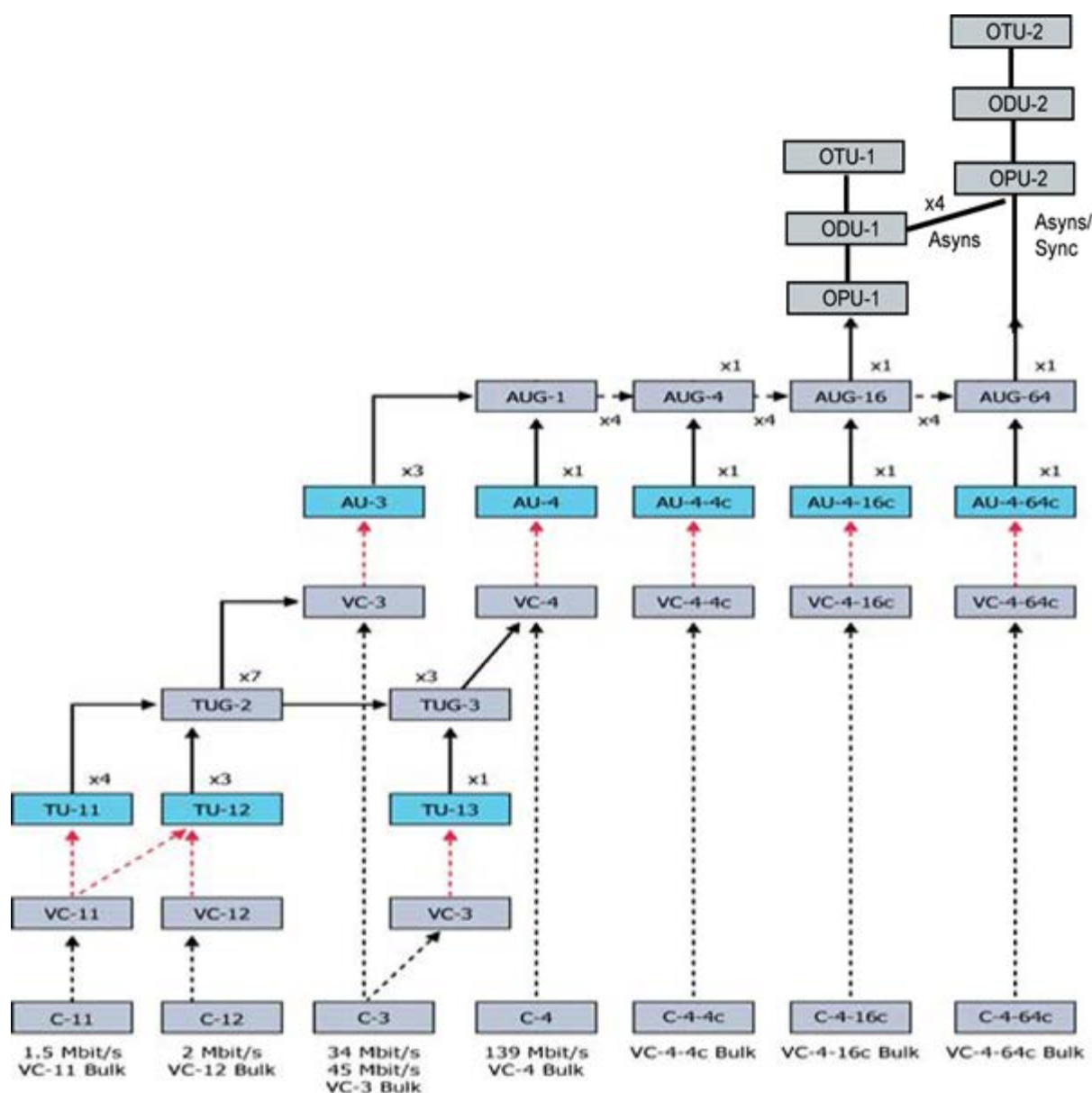
Network Type: In the OTN mode, only optical interface options are available

Test Rate: Options are OTU-1 and OTU-2 (referring to 2.66G and 10.709G respectively)

OTN Mapping: SYNC, ASYNC, and PRBS pattern

Note: ITU-T G.709 and both AU-4 and AU-3 signal mappings per G.707 recommendations are supported. The multiplexing

structure is shown below.



Scrambler: ON/OFF

FEC: FEC encoder can be ON/OFF (activated / deactivated)

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Interface, Structure, Payload, and Pattern

Interface, Structure, Payload, and Pattern TX block configurations are identical to configurations in [6.4.1 Transmitter Setup](#) in the SONET chapter. Please refer to that section for further details.

Tx Interface Setup

Interface	
Test Port	Optical
Clock Src	External
Clock Port	SMA
Clock External	1.5MHz

LEDs

Tools

Utilities

Files

Start

BIT

OTN LOS

Alarm/Err

LASER On

Tx Structure Setup - Graphical Mode

Channel Selection	
STM-N	1
TUG-3	1
TUG-2	1
TU-12	1

LED'S

Signal

Frame

Pattern

ALM/ERR

Tools

Utilities

Files

Bulk: OFF

Tributary: 2M

Start

Err Inj.

Alarm

Alarm/Err

LASER Off

<Text

Tx Payload Setup

Payload [Tx]	
Low Rate	Nx64
DS1 Framing	ESF
Unused	AIS

Timeslot Selection							
01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08
09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24

LEDs

Signal

Frame

Pattern

ALM/ERR

Tools

Utilities

Files

Clear All

Select All

Start

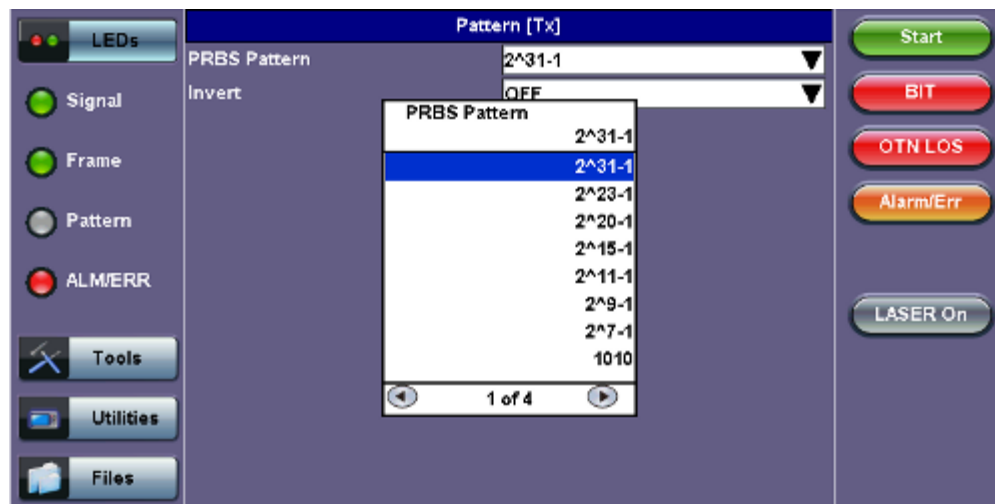
BIT

OTN LOS

Alarm/Err

LASER On

Tx Pattern Setup



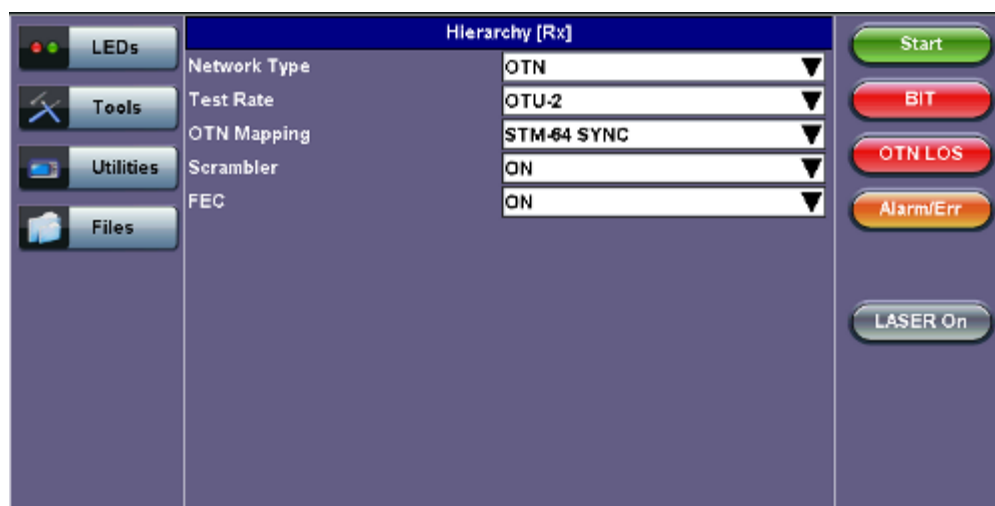
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

6.4.2 Receiver Setup

Hierarchy

Tapping the **Hierarchy** setup box opens the Rx Hierarchy screen. The Hierarchy setup options for the Rx are the same as for the Tx described previously.

Rx Hierarchy Setup

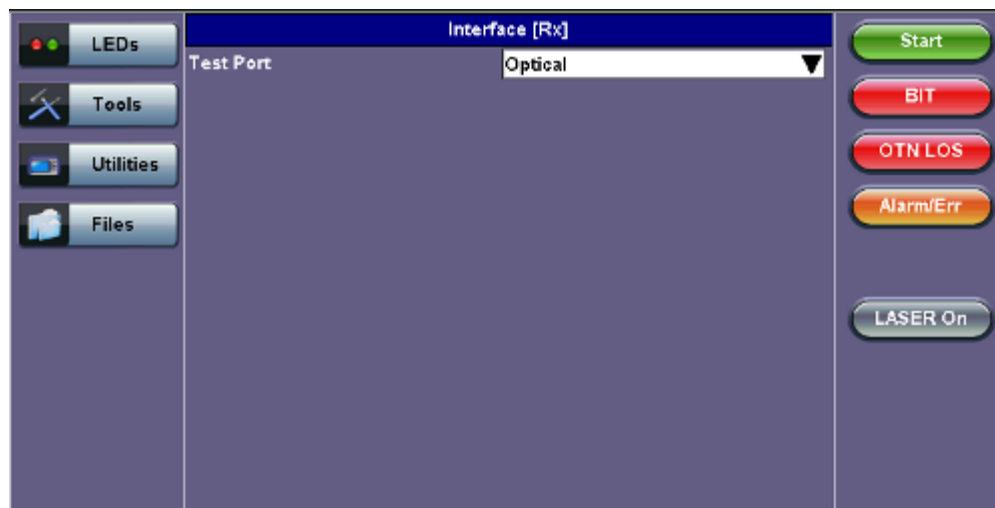


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Interface

Tapping the **Interface** setup box opens the Rx Interface screen. The Interface setup options for the Rx are the same as for the Tx described previously, except for clock offset, which is only available in Tx.

Rx Interface

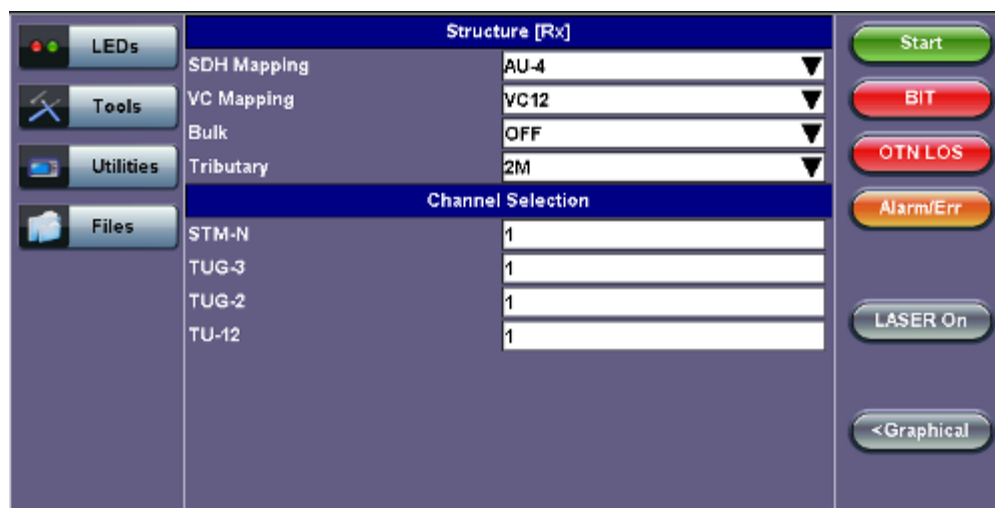


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

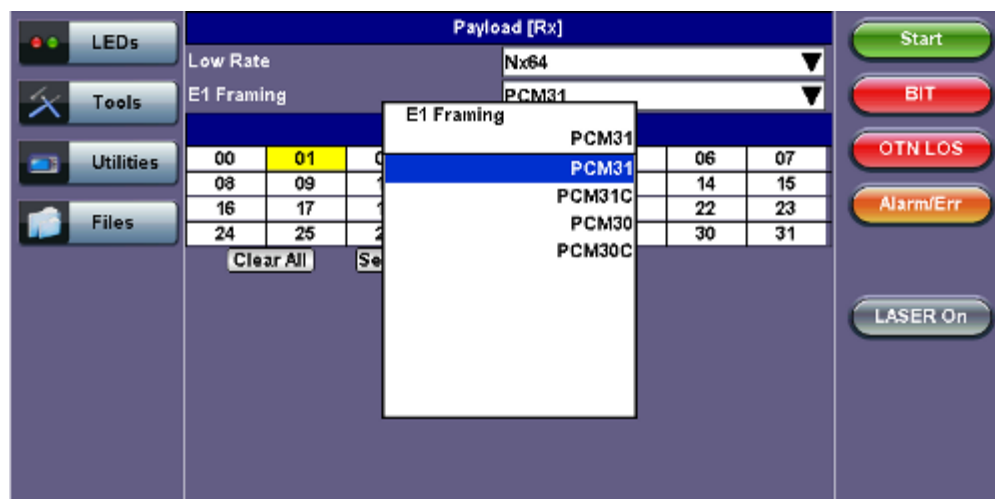
Structure and Payload

OTN/SDH Rx Structure and Payload configurations are the same as for OTN/SDH Tx setup described previously.

Rx Structure



Rx Payload

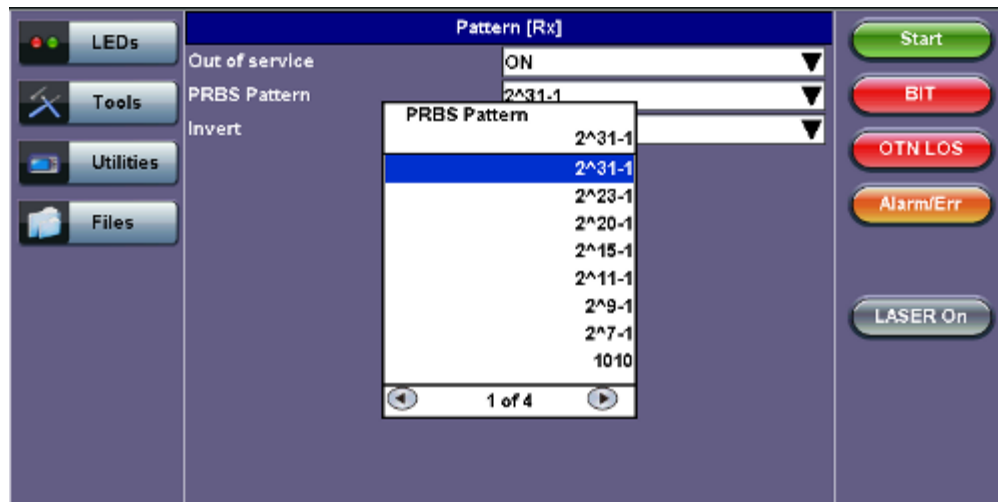


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Pattern

Tapping the Pattern box opens the Rx Pattern setup screen. The Pattern setup options for the Rx are the same as for the Tx described previously, except for the **Out of Service** selection, which should be selected if the incoming signal is expected to contain a known test pattern. Deselect this option if the signal is expected to contain live traffic.

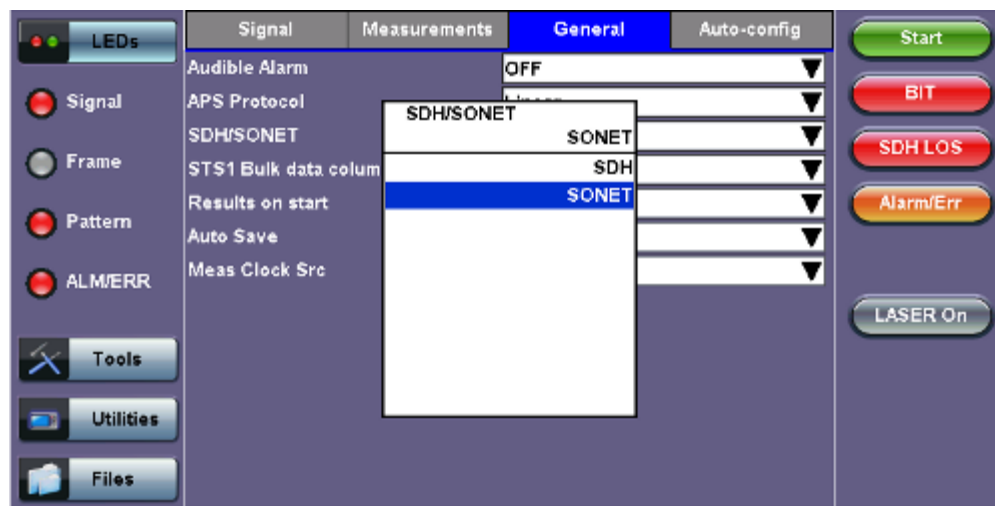
Rx Pattern



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

6.5 Setup: OTN/SONET

Selecting SONET from the General tab



To verify that the Tx and Rx block diagrams are OTN/SONET, verify that SONET is selected from the **SDH/SONET** drop-down menu under the **General** tab.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

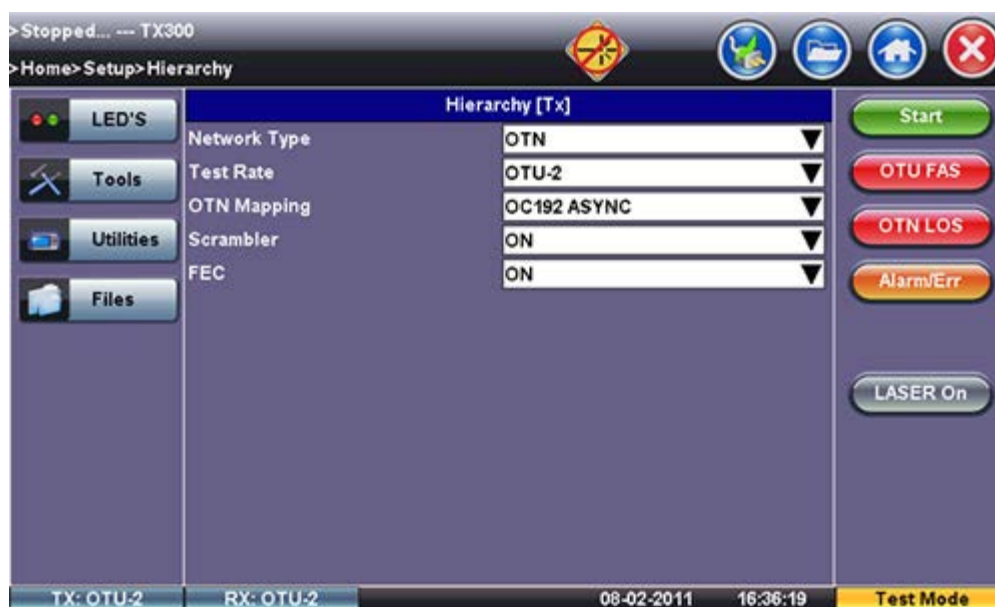
6.5.1 Transmitter Setup

This section of the manual describes the OTN configuration capabilities. The block diagram of the Tx and Rx structure is described in [6.0 Setup](#).

Hierarchy

Tapping the **Hierarchy** box opens the Tx Hierarchy Setup screen.

Tx Hierarchy Setup

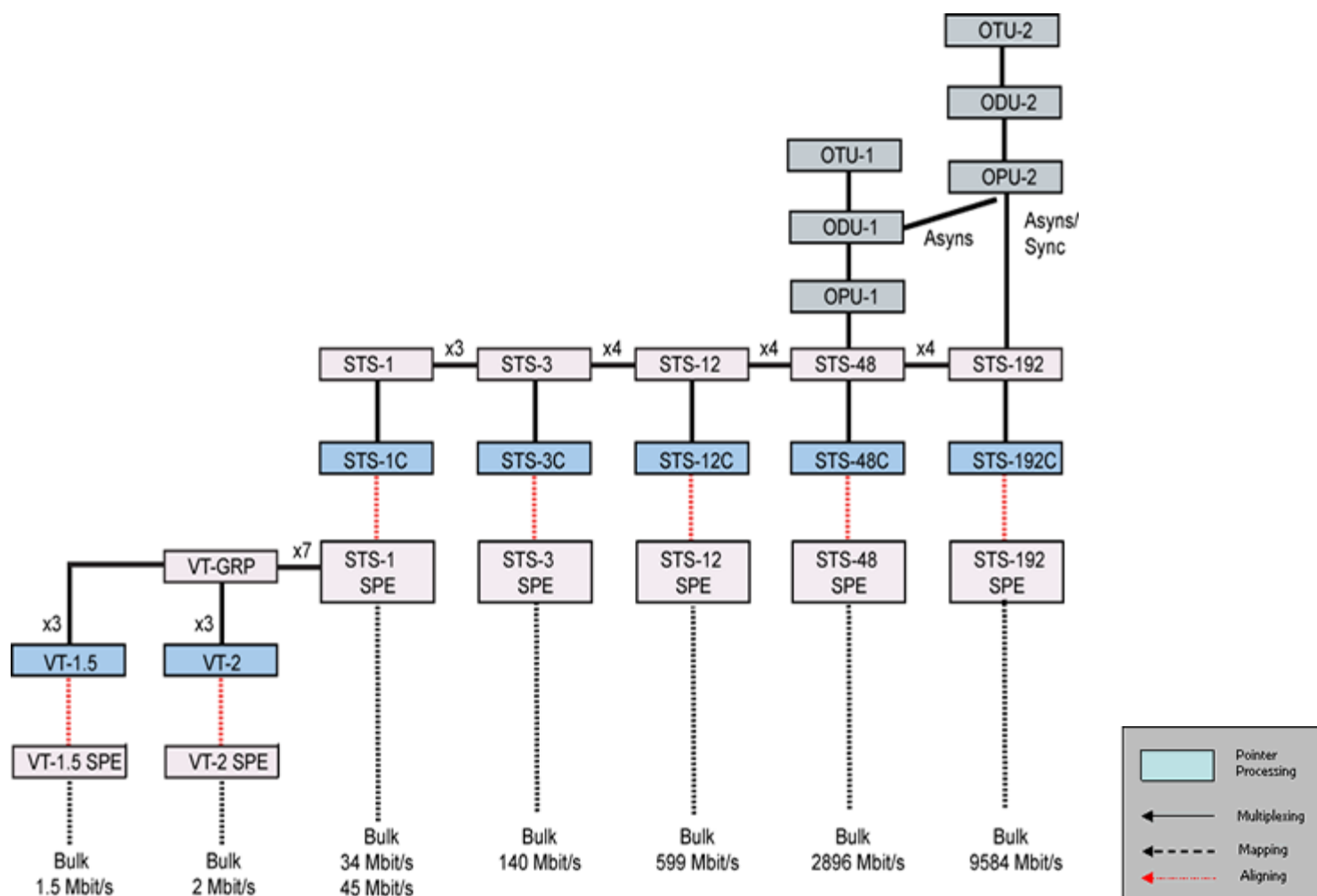


Network Type: In the OTN mode, only optical interface options are available

Test Rate: Options are OTU-1 and OTU-2 (referring to 2.66G and 10.709G respectively)

OTN Mapping: SYNC, ASYNC, and PRBS pattern

Note: ITU-T G.709 and STS mappings per Bellcore GR-253 and ANSI T1.105 recommendations are supported. The multiplexing structure is shown below.



Scrambler: ON/OFF

FEC: FEC encoder can be ON/OFF (activated / deactivated)

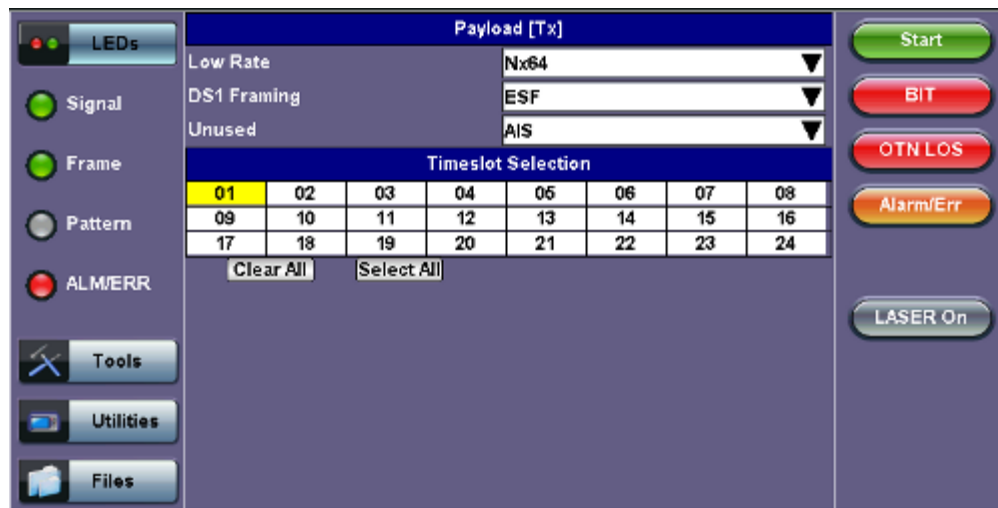
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Interface, Structure, Payload, and Pattern

Interface, Structure, Payload, and Pattern TX block configurations are identical to configurations in [6.4.1 Transmitter Setup](#) in the SONET chapter. Please refer to that section for further details.

Tx Interface Setup

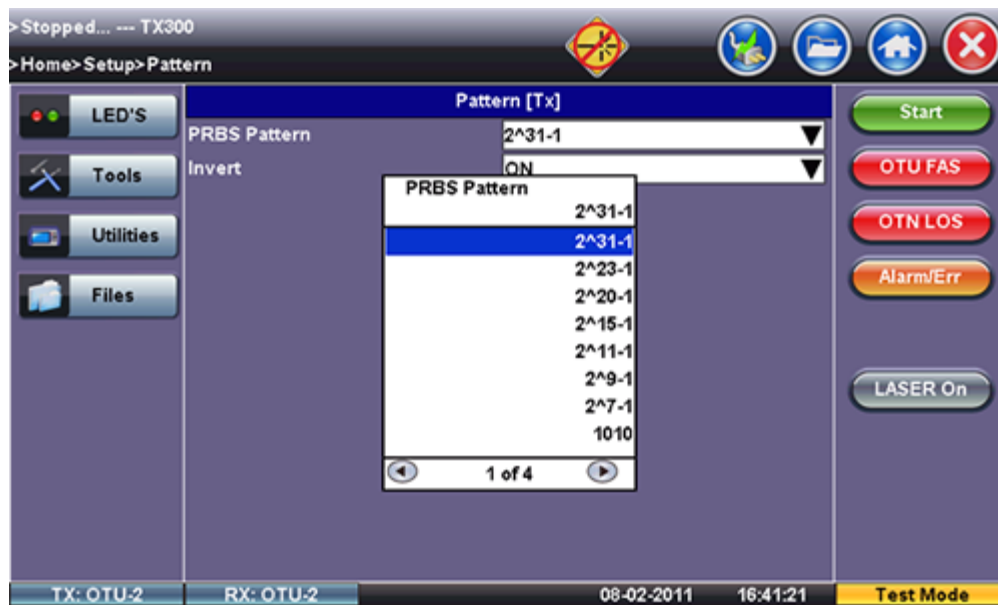
Tx Payload Setup



The screenshot shows the 'Tx Payload Setup' window. On the left is a sidebar with 'LEDs' (Signal, Frame, Pattern, ALM/ERR) and 'Tools' (Tools, Utilities, Files). The main area is titled 'Payload [Tx]' and contains three dropdown menus: 'Low Rate' (Nx64), 'DS1 Framing' (ESF), and 'Unused' (AIS). Below these is a 'Timeslot Selection' table with 24 slots (01-24). Slot 01 is highlighted in yellow. Below the table are 'Clear All' and 'Select All' buttons. On the right side, there are several buttons: 'Start' (green), 'BIT' (red), 'OTN LOS' (red), 'Alarm/Err' (orange), and 'LASER On' (grey).

Timeslot Selection							
01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08
09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24

Tx Pattern Setup



The screenshot shows the 'Tx Pattern Setup' window. The title bar indicates '> Stopped... --- TX300' and '> Home> Setup> Pattern'. The sidebar on the left is identical to the previous window. The main area is titled 'Pattern [Tx]' and contains two dropdown menus: 'PRBS Pattern' (2^31-1) and 'Invert' (ON). A list box below shows the 'PRBS Pattern' options: 2^31-1, 2^23-1, 2^20-1, 2^15-1, 2^11-1, 2^9-1, 2^7-1, and 1010. The '2^31-1' option is selected. On the right side, there are buttons: 'Start' (green), 'OTU FAS' (red), 'OTN LOS' (red), 'Alarm/Err' (orange), and 'LASER On' (grey). At the bottom, there is a status bar showing 'TX: OTU-2', 'RX: OTU-2', the date '08-02-2011', the time '16:41:21', and 'Test Mode'.

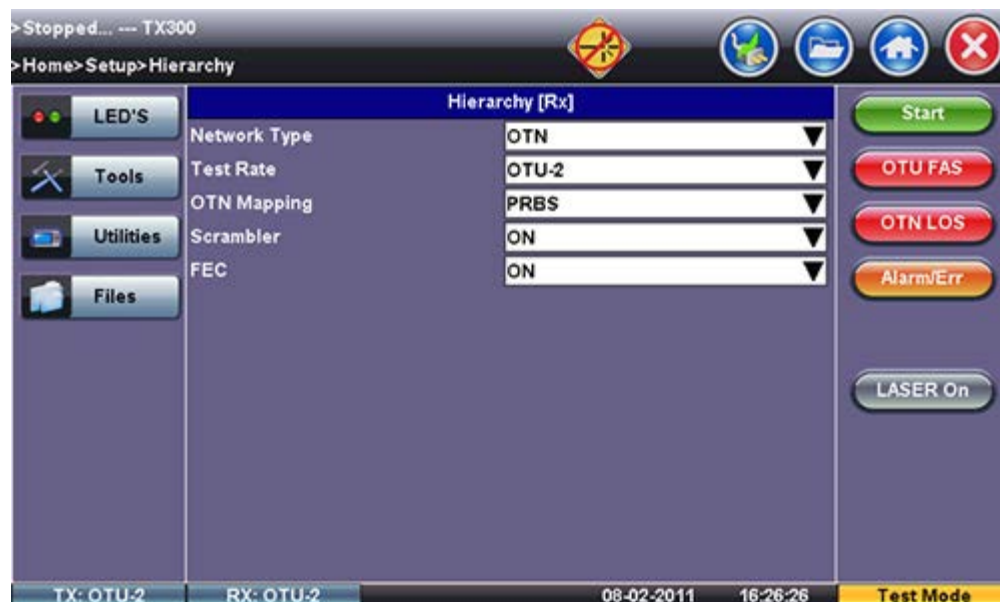
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

6.5.2 Receiver Setup

Hierarchy

Tapping the **Hierarchy** setup box opens the Rx Hierarchy screen. The Hierarchy setup options for the Rx are the same as for the Tx described previously.

Rx Hierarchy Setup



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Interface

Tapping the **Interface** setup box opens the Rx Interface screen. The Interface setup options for the Rx are the same as for the Tx described previously, except for clock offset, which is only available in Tx.

Rx Interface



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Structure and Payload

OTN/SONET Rx Structure and Payload configurations are the same as for OTN/SONET Tx setup described previously.

Rx Structure

Channel Selection

STS-N: 1
 VT-Group: 1
 VT-1.5: 1

STS192c
 STS48c
 STS12c
 STS3c
 STS1
 VT-2
 VT-2
 VT-1.5
 VT1.5

Bulk: OFF
 Tributary: DS1/1.5M

Start
 OTU FAS
 OTN LOS
 Alarm/Err
 LASER On
 <Text

Rx Payload

Payload [Rx]

Low Rate: Nx56
 DS1 Framing: ESF

Timeslot Selection							
01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08
09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24

Clear All Select All

Start
 OTU FAS
 OTN LOS
 Alarm/Err
 LASER On

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Pattern

Tapping the Pattern box opens the Rx Pattern setup screen. The Pattern setup options for the Rx are the same as for the Tx described previously, except for the **Out of Service** selection, which should be selected if the incoming signal is expected to contain a known test pattern. Deselect this option if signal is expected to contain live traffic.

Rx Pattern

Pattern [Rx]

Out of service: ON
 PRBS Pattern: 2^31-1
 Invert: OFF

Start
 OTU FAS
 OTN LOS
 Alarm/Err
 LASER On

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

6.6 Measurement Configuration

Tapping the **Measurements** tab opens the setup screen for the Timer, Performance Analysis, and General configurations.

Measurements tab

Signal	Measurements	General	Auto-config
<div> <div>LEDs</div> <div>Signal</div> <div>Frame</div> <div>Pattern</div> <div>ALM/ERR</div> <div>Tools</div> <div>Utilities</div> <div>Files</div> </div>			
Mode		Auto	
Start			
Start Time [mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss]		01 / 01 / 1970 00 : 00 : 00	
Duration			
Duration		10	
Units		Seconds	
Analysis			
G.821 Allocation		100.00	
Performance Type		None	
<div>Start</div> <div>BIT</div> <div>SONET LOS</div> <div>Alarm/Err</div> <div>LASER On</div>			

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

6.6.1 Timer Setup

Configure a test to run for a fixed duration or a delayed start.

Mode: Manual, Timed, and Auto selections are available

- **Manual:** This is linked to the Start/Stop function on the drop-down menu
- **Timed:** The test duration can be set by the user. The test duration can be set in seconds, minutes, hours or days. The test is activated by the Start/Stop function on the drop-down menu
- **Auto:** A predetermined start time can be set by the user. The test duration can be set in seconds, minutes, hours or days. After programming the start time and duration, press the **Start** button on the drop-down menu and the test will be activated automatically when the programmed start time is reached.

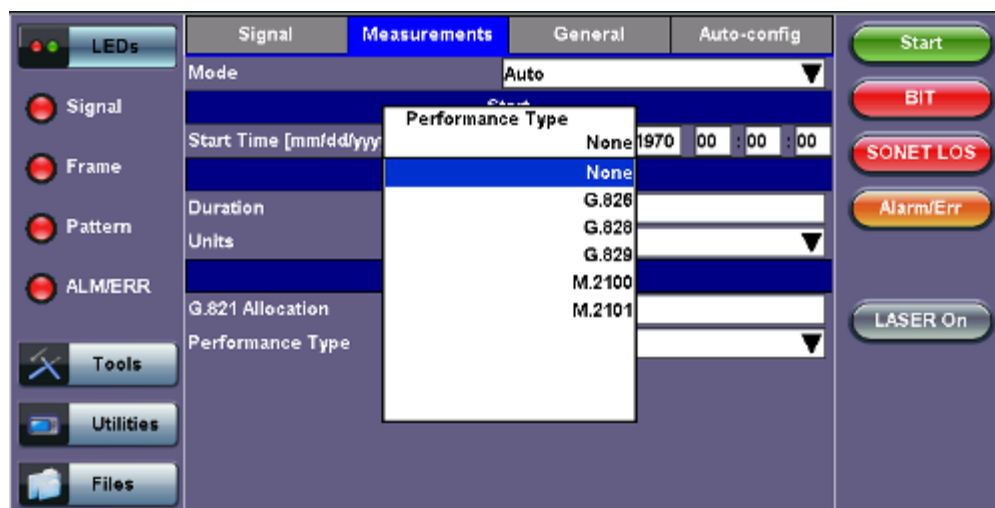
Note: The timed mode will be required when running a M.2100 or M.2101 performance objective.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

6.6.2 Performance Analysis

The Analysis setup page selects the ITU-T performance test that will be performed by the unit. Depending on Test mode, the selections include None, G.821, G.826, G.828, G.829, M.2100, and M.2101.

Analysis



The recommendations are briefly defined as follows:

- **G.821:** Error performance of an international digital connection operating at a bit rate below the primary rate and forming part of an Integrated Service Digital Network (ISDN)
 - Long term error performance conducted Out of Service (OOS)
 - Based on measuring bit errors
 - Evaluation period of 30 days
 - Since there is no overhead structure at these bit rates, in-service measurements are extremely difficult
- **G.826:** End-to-end error performance parameters and objectives for international, constant bit rate digital paths and connections
 - Long term error performance for Out of Service (OOS) and In-Service Measurement (ISM)
 - Based on measuring bit errors for connections and block errors for paths
 - Evaluation period of 30 days
- **G.828 Analysis:** Error performance parameters and objectives for international constant bit rate synchronous digital paths
 - Deals exclusively with SDH paths
 - Long term error performance for Out of Service (OOS) and In-Service
 - Based on measuring block errors
 - Evaluation period of 30 days
- **G.829 Analysis:** Error performance events for SDH Regenerator and Multiplexer sections
 - Deals exclusively with SDH sections
 - Error event definition
 - Based on measuring block errors
- **M.2100:** Performance limits for bringing into service and maintenance of international multi-operator PDH paths and connections
 - Deals exclusively with PDH paths, sections and systems
 - Based on measuring bit errors and block errors
 - BIS limits for OOS/ISM
 - Evaluation periods of 15 minutes, 2 hours and 24 hours
 - First step is a continuity test for 15 minutes
 - PDH paths are composed of sub-elements of different lengths each with its own set Reference Performance Objectives (RPO)
- **M.2101 Analysis:** Performance limits and objectives for maintenance and bringing into service SDH paths and multiplex sections.
 - Deals exclusively with SDH paths and sections
 - Based on measuring block errors
 - BIS limits for OOS/ISM
 - Evaluation periods of 15 minutes, 2 hours, 24 hours and 7 days
 - First step is a continuity test for 15 minutes

Note: Only one performance analysis can be performed at a time. To view or enable the M.2100 and M.2101 analyses, the measurement timer has to be set to a determined period. The table below describes the anomalies evaluated for the performance analysis selected.

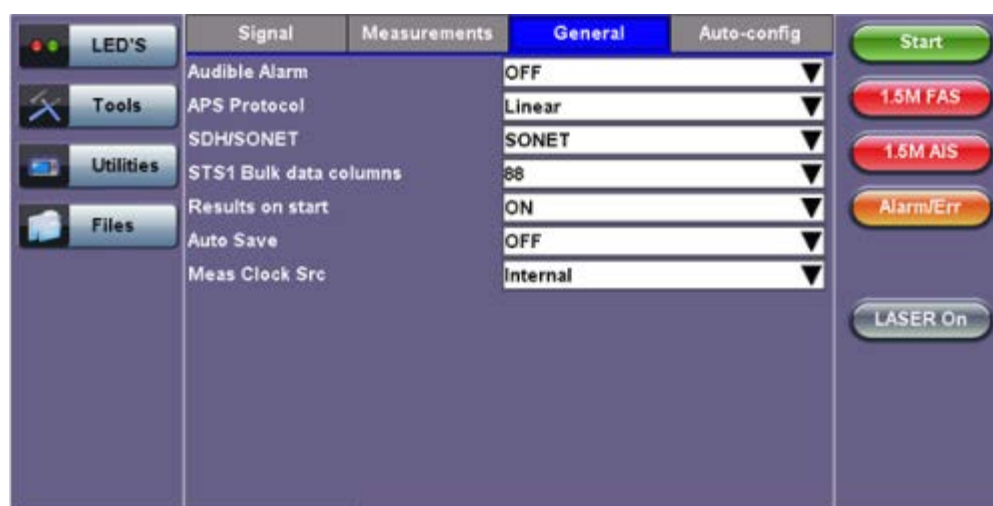
ITU-T Performance Analysis for PDH and SDH systems			
Analysis	PDH	SDH	Anomalies
G.821	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TSE based on bit errors
G.826 (Out of service)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TSE based on block errors
G.826 (In service)		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	B1, B2, B3, LP-BIP, E1/E3/E4 FAS, E1 CRC
G.828 (In service)		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	B1, B2, TSE
G.829 (In service)		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	B1, B2, B3, LP-BIP, TSE
M.2100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		E1/E3/E4 FAS, E1 CRC, TSE
M.2101		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	B1, B2, B3 HP, LP-BIP, TSE

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

6.6.3 General

The General setup page configures the audible alarm and APS protocol settings.

General tab



- **APS Protocol:** Linear or Ring architectures are selectable. This determines how the APS bytes (K1/K2) are decoded in the SDH Overhead Analyzer or how they are generated in the SDH Overhead Generator. It also determines how the APS measurement will be made.
- **SDH/SONET:** SDH or SONET modes are available options.
- **STS-1 Bulk data** (SONET only): The STS-1 bulk fills the entire payload, except for the POH.
- **Result on start:** On or Off. Provides an automatic move to Result screen when it starts.
- **Auto Save:** Tap Auto Save and set it to **ON** to automatically save the results file.
- **Measurement Clock Source:** Internal Clock or Tx Clock Source; the measurement is synchronized to the Transmitted (Tx) Clock.
- **Tx Laser Override:** (SONET/SDH MUX measurement) Enabling the Tx Laser Override causes whichever optical device the Rx is using to produce a signal. The Tx data produced is random. The signal is of use to multiplexers that require an input signal before they can transmit an optical signal. Tx Laser Override is only available when Rx is optical and Tx is in PDH mode, (i.e. a Mux).

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

6.6.4 Auto-Config


The Auto-Configuration function is described below.

Auto-config tab



The **Auto-Config** function automatically sets the receiver of the test set. A search for SDH and PDH signals at both the electrical or optical inputs is performed to determine the signal structure. For electrical signals, both Terminated and PMP voltage ranges are searched and supported.

Procedure

Tap on the **Start** button  to begin the search. The received signal is checked for network type, hierarchy and bit rate, payload structure, payload framing, test pattern and signal level. If the search is successful, a “PASS” result is displayed.

Search parameters and criteria

- **Interface:** Checks physical parameters (bit rate line code).
- **Mapping:** Checks mapping structure using the signal label and pointer bytes.
- **Payload:** Only test patterns defined in ITU-T or ANSI standards will be recognized. If no test pattern is detected, the unit assumes live traffic.

PDH Signals: Unframed or framed payloads at all hierarchies. For 1.5M signals containing 64kbps timeslots, the test set will assume live traffic and will not search for a test pattern.

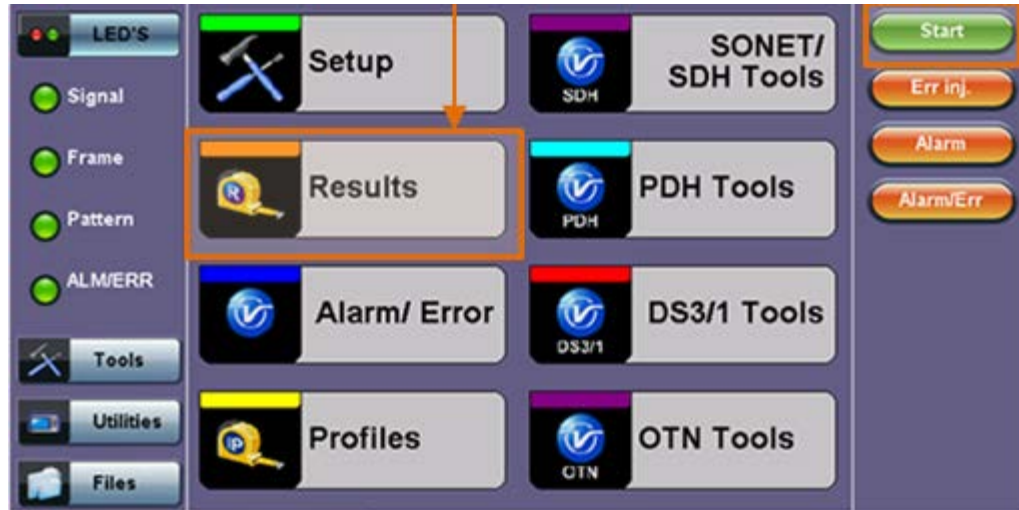
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

7.0 Results

Accessing Results

To access measurements for SDH, SONET, and OTN, tap on **Start**, which starts testing, or **Results**.

Results and Start Buttons



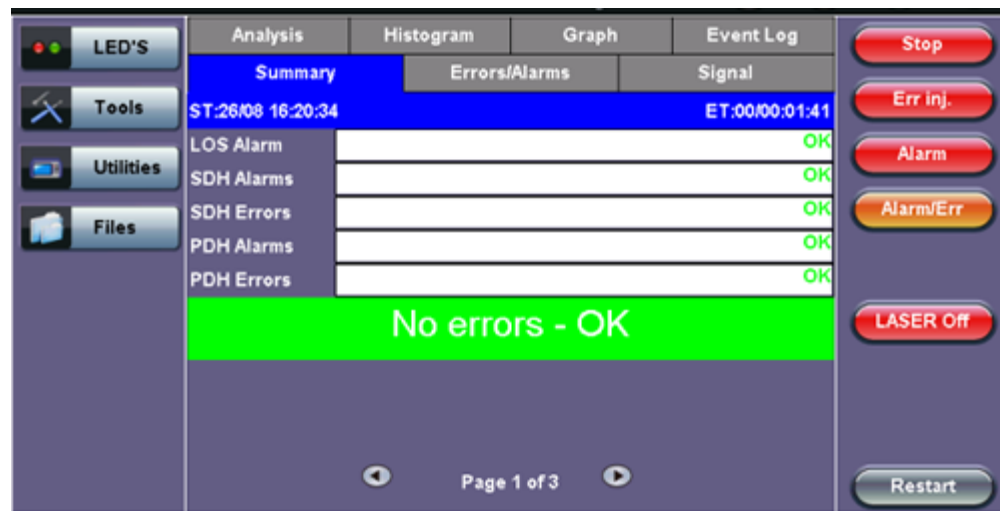
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

7.1 Results: SDH

7.1.1 Summary

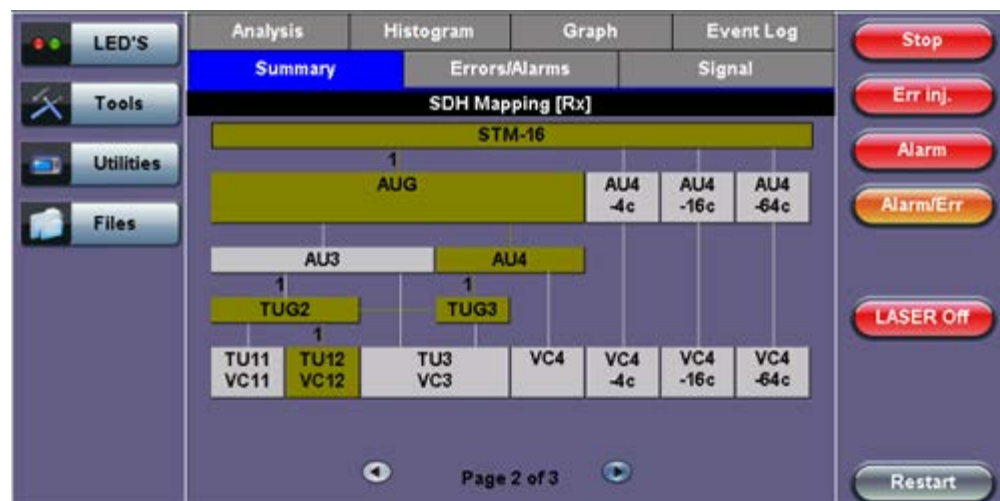
The Summary tab displays a summary of test results and parameters. At a glance, the user is able to see if there are any alarms, errors, or signal failure pertaining to the SDH signal and its payload.

Summary (Page 1)

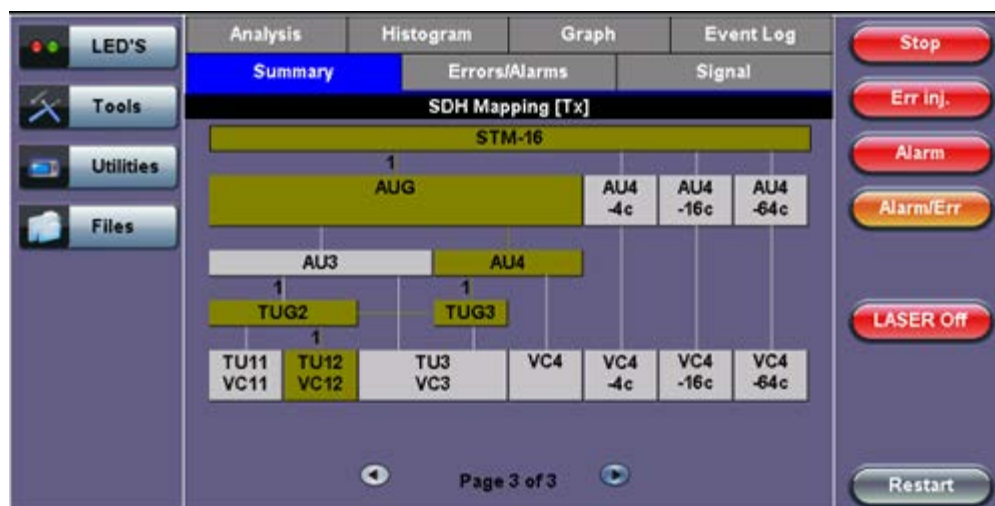


SDH mapping information is displayed on page 2 and 3.

Summary (Page 2)



Summary (Page 3)



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

7.1.2 Errors and Alarms

The Errors/Alarms tab brings up several pages showing the errors and alarms status.

Page 1 provides an overview of all the Errors and Alarms applicable to the signal or network under test. The color of the page tab is normally blue; however, it will turn red when an alarm error condition has been detected or recorded.

The soft LEDs on screen are arranged logically and will depend on signal hierarchy, structure, payload, and framing selected. The soft LEDs have a tricolor function:

- **Green:** No error or alarm is present.
- **Red:** An error or alarm condition is detected and is currently present.
- **Yellow:** Indicates a history condition. An error or alarm was detected during the measurement interval but it is no longer present or active.

Errors/Alarms (Page 1)

RS	MS	AU	HP	TU	LP	E1	Pat
Lof	Als	Als	Unq	Als	Unq	Als	Lss
Fas	Rdi	Lop	Rdi	Lop	Rdi	Lof	Bit
Tim	B2		Tim	Lom	Rfi	Lom	
Oof	Rei		Pim		Tim	Fas	
B1			B3		Pim	Rdi	
			Rei		Blp	Crc	
					Rei	Rei	

The screenshot shows the Errors/Alarms tab selected, displaying the table above. The page is labeled Page 1 of 8.

Note: Tapping the individual soft LED will automatically link directly to the applicable result screen which provides detailed information.

The LED headers are described in the table below:

SDH Alarm Definitions and Descriptions	
RS	Regenerator Section
MS	Multiplexer Section
AU	Administrative Unit
HP	High Order Path
TU	Tributary Unit
LP	Low Order Path
E1	2Mbit/s signal (depends on payload selected)
Pat	Pattern detection (PRBS, user, fixed words)

SDH Error and Alarm defection criteria per ITU-T G.707 and O.150 recommendations:

Signal and BER – Alarm Definitions	
LOS	Loss of Signal - LOS is raised when the synchronous signal (STM-N) level drops below the threshold at which a BER of 10^{-3} is predicted. It could be due to a cut cable, excessive attenuation of the signal, or equipment fault. The LOS state will clear when two consecutive framing patterns are received and no new LOS condition is detected.
TSE	Test Sequence Error
LSS	Loss of Sequence Synchronization - Out-of-service bit error measurements using pseudo-random sequences or PRBS can only be performed if the reference sequence produced on the receiving side of the test set-up is correctly synchronized to the sequence coming from the object under test. Sequence synchronization shall be considered lost and re-synchronization shall be started if: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The bit error ratio is ≥ 0.20 during an integration interval of 1 second; or 2. It can be unambiguously identified that the test sequence and the reference sequence are out of phase.

Regenerator Section – Alarm Definitions	
LOF	Loss of Frame - Declared when OOF state exists for up to 3 ms. If OOFs are intermittent, the timer is not reset to zero until an in-frame state persists continuously for 0.25 ms.
OOF	Out of Frame - Declared when 4 consecutive SDH frames are received with invalid (errored) framing patterns. Maximum OOF detection time is 625 μ s
B1	Regenerator section error monitoring - Parity errors evaluated by the B1 byte (BIP-8) of an STM-N. If any of the eight parity checks fail, the corresponding block is assumed to be in error.

SDH Error and Alarm defection criteria per ITU-T G.707 and O.150 recommendations:

Multiplexer Section – Alarm Definitions	
MS-AIS	Multiplexer Section Alarm Indication Signal - Declared when bits 6,7,8 of the K2 byte contain a "111" pattern for five consecutive frames
MS-RDI	Multiplexer Section Remote Defect Indication - Declared when bits 6,7,8 of the K2 byte contain a "110" pattern for five consecutive frames
MS-REI	Multiplexer Section Remote Error Indication - For STM-1 signals, declared when the M1 byte located in TS #3 is different - For STM-4/16 signals, declared when the M1 byte located in TS #7 is different
B2	Multiplexer section error monitoring - Parity errors evaluated by the B2 byte (BIP-24 × N) of an STM-N. If any of the N × 24 parity checks fail, the corresponding block is assumed to be in error

Administrative Unit – Alarm Definitions	
AU-AIS	Administrative Unit Alarm Indication Signal - Alarm is declared when H1 and H2 pointer bytes contain an all ones pattern for three consecutive frames
AU-LOP	Administrative Unit Loss of Pointer - Indicates that a valid pointer is not found in N consecutive frames where N = 8, 9 or 10 or a 1001 pattern is detected (NDF)
AU-NDF	Administrative Unit New Data Flag

High Order Path – Alarm Definitions	
HP-UNEQ	HO path unequipped - Declared when the C2 byte contains "00H" in five consecutive frames
HP-RDI	HO path Remote Defect Indication - Alarm is declared when bits 5,6,7 of the G1 byte contain 100 or 111 in five consecutive frames
HP-TIM	HO path Trace Identifier Mismatch - Indicates that the J1 path trace does not match the expected message value. The TIM function must be enabled for this alarm to be active
HP-PLM	HO path Payload Mismatch - Declared after receiving five consecutive frames with mismatched VC signal labels
B3	HO path error monitoring of VC-3, VC-4 - Parity errors evaluated by the B3 byte (BIP-8) of a VC-N (N = 3, 4). If any of the eight parity checks fail, the corresponding block is assumed to be in error.
HP-REI	HO path Remote Error Indication - Declared when bits 1-4 of the G1 byte contain 0001 to 1000 pattern

Tributary Unit – Alarm Definitions	
TU-AIS	Tributary Unit Alarm Indication Signal - Declared when the V1 and V2 bytes for the TU path contain an all ones pattern for five consecutive super-frames
TU-LOP	Tributary Unit Loss of Pointer - Declared when no valid pointer is detected in N consecutive super-frames (N > 8 and < 10), or if N consecutive NDFs "1001" patterns are detected
TU-LOM	Tributary Unit Loss of Multiframe (H4)

The alarms associated with the Section and Line are displayed separately for ease of interpretation.

Errors/Alarms (Page 3)

Analysis	Histogram	Graph	Event Log
Summary	Errors/Alarms	Signal	
SDH Alarms: [RS/Line]			
ET:	00/00:04:33		
LOS		0	
LOF		0	
OOF		0	
RS-TIM		-	
SDH Alarms: [MS]			
MS-AIS		0	
MS-RDI		0	

Page 3 of 8

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Errors/Alarms (Page 4 & 5)

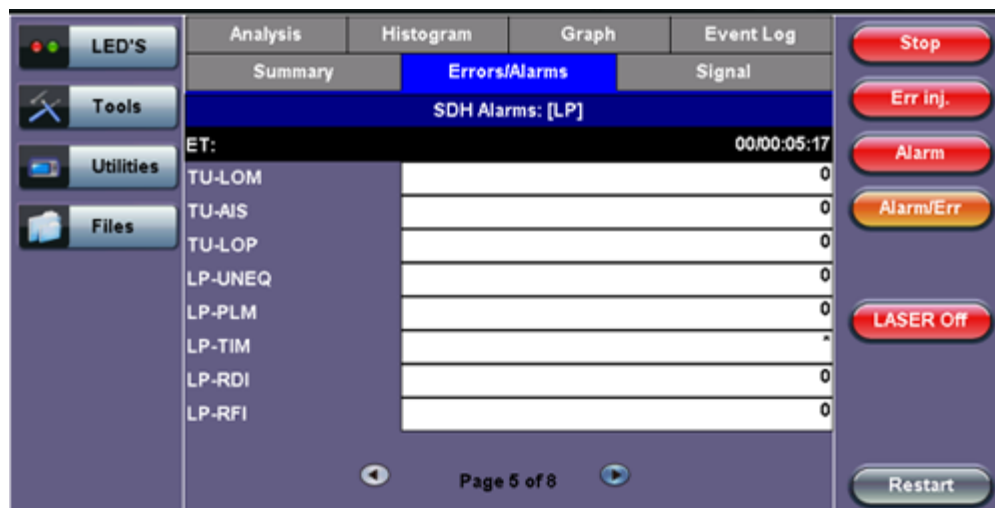
Page 4 & 5 lists the High Order Path and Low Order path in logical order that are associated with the signal under test. All alarms are evaluated and stored.

Errors/Alarms (Page 4)

Analysis	Histogram	Graph	Event Log
Summary	Errors/Alarms	Signal	
SDH Alarms: [HP]			
ET:	00/00:07:45		
AU-AIS		0	
AU-LOP		0	
HP-UNEQ		0	
HP-PLM		0	
HP-TIM		0	
HP-RDI		0	

Page 4 of 8

Errors/Alarms (Page 5)

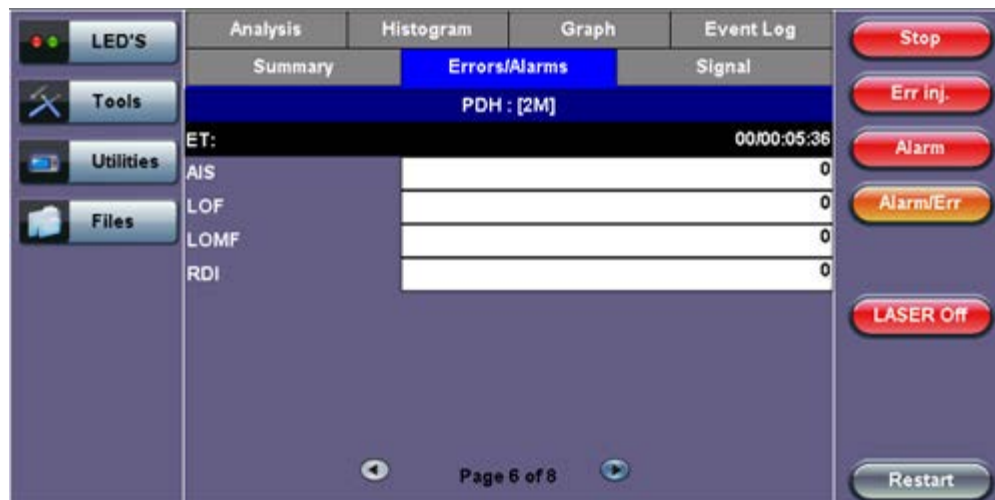


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Errors/Alarms (Page 6)

Page 6 lists the PDH Alarms in logical order that are associated with the signal and payload under test. All alarms are evaluated and stored.

Errors/Alarms (Page 6)

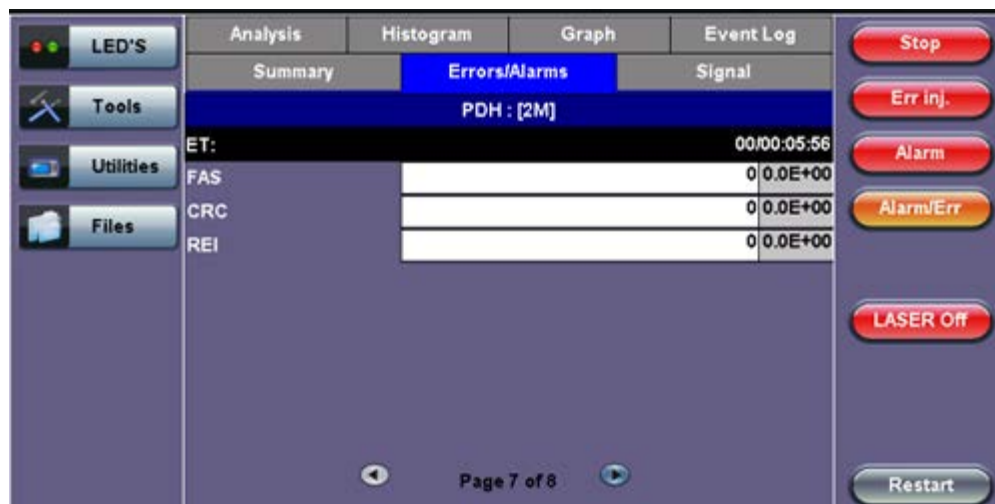


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Errors/Alarms (Page 7)

Page 7 lists the PDH Errors in logical order that are associated with the signal and payload under test. All errors are evaluated and stored.

Errors/Alarms (Page 7)



Errors/Alarms (Page 8)

Page 8 lists the BERT Errors in logical order that are associated with the signal and payload under test. All errors are evaluated and stored.

Errors/Alarms (Page 8)



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

7.1.3 Event Log

The Event Log tab brings up the screen listing the Error and Alarm events recorded during a test. The events are presented in chronological sequence - number, type of event, start time, duration (alarms), and ratio/count (errors) are displayed.

Event Log

LED'S	Summary		Errors/Alarms		Signal	
	Analysis		Histogram		Graph	
	Event Log					
#		Type	Start		Dur/Count	
1		Start	26/08/11 16:20:34.0			
2		2M: AIS	26/08/11 16:32:43.0		00:00:05.5	
3		LOF	26/08/11 16:33:00.8		00:00:41.2	
4		FAS	26/08/11 16:34:13.0		1	
5		B2	26/08/11 16:34:29.0		1	
6		B2	26/08/11 16:34:30.0		1	
7		B2	26/08/11 16:34:31.0		1	
8						
9						

Page 1 of 1

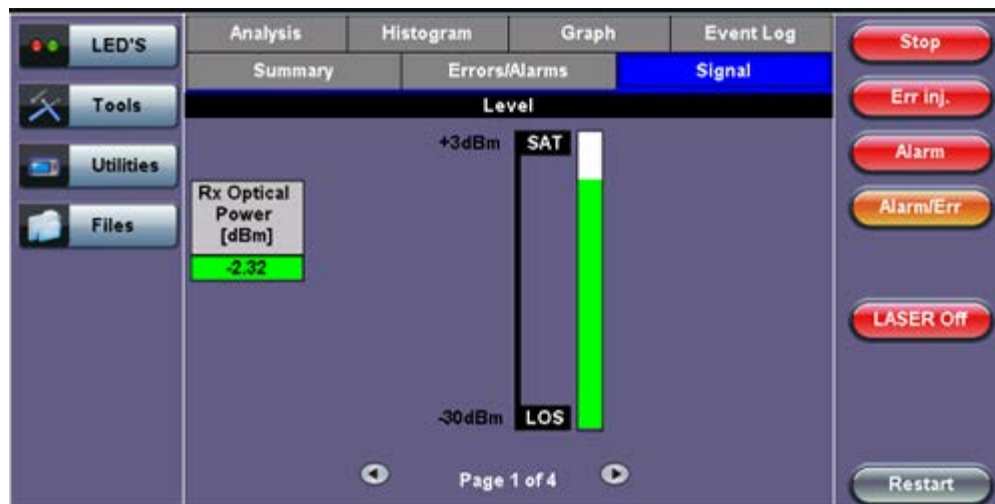
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

7.1.4 Signal

The signal tab displays the Level and Frequency screen. Page 1 displays the level measurement in electrical units (volts) for STM-1, STM-4, STM-16 and STM-64 signals.

Loss of Signal (LOS) and the Saturation level for optical signals is shown graphically including the level measurement in dBm.

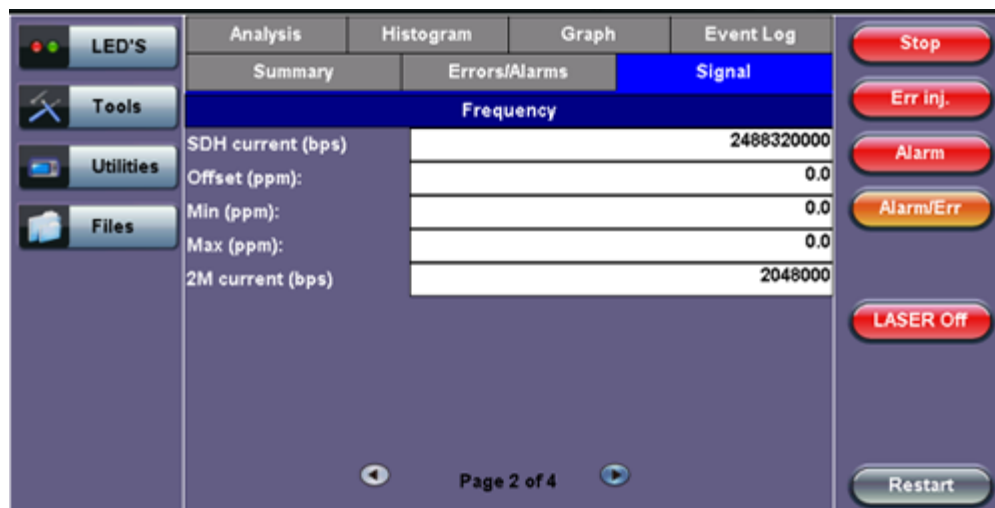
Signal (Page 1)



Frequency (Page 2)

The received signal frequency and offset is measured and displayed. For SDH signals, the measurement is performed on both electrical (BNC) and optical interfaces (SFP or XFP).

Signal - Frequency (Page 2)



Frequency: The received signal frequency and offset is measured and displayed.

- **SDH Current:** Indicates the frequency of the input signal.
- **Offset:** Indicates the difference between the standard rate and the rate of the input signal.
- **Min (ppm):** Indicates the difference between the standard rate and the minimum deviation detected in the input signal.
- **Max (ppm):** Indicates the difference between the standard rate and the maximum deviation detected in the input signal.
- **2M Current:** Indicates the frequency of the payload data. Options 1.5M, 45M, 34M are displayed.

A Min (ppm) and Max (ppm) function can be used to ensure that the received signal is within a certain clock tolerance and that the network element is transmitting correctly. The frequency limits for the various signal types according to ITU-T recommendations are presented in the table below.

Low quality clock sources that deviate from the nominal value cause problems in the operation of network elements. It is necessary and recommended to measure the signal frequency at all hierarchies to reduce synchronization risks. To measure line frequency in service, the test set must be connected to a Protected Monitoring Point (PMP). The frequency of the signal is normally reported in Hz, while the deviation is reported in ppm. Tolerances for the various clock frequencies of SDH hierarchies are presented in the table below.

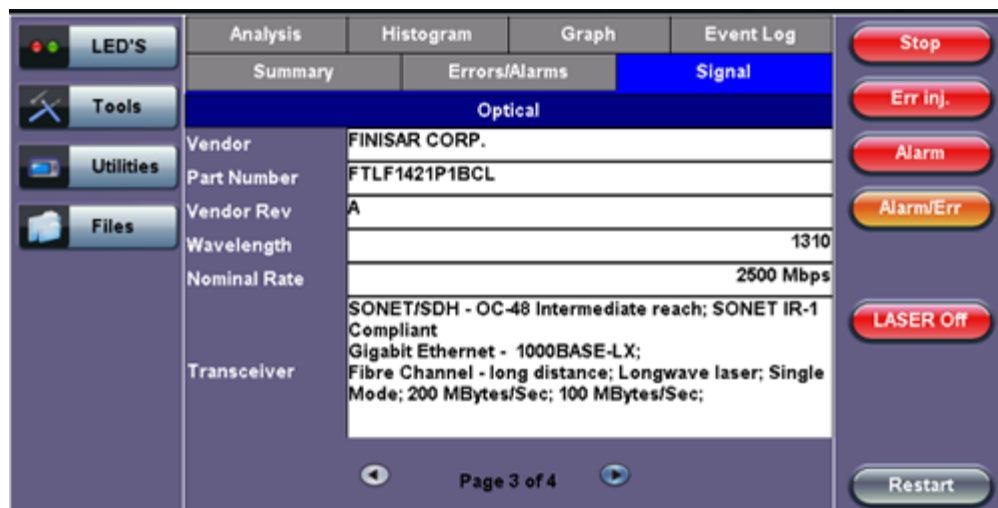
SONET/SDH Clock Frequencies and Tolerances	
Bit rate (Mbps)	Tolerance (ppm)
155,520	< 4.6ppm
622,080	< 4.6ppm
2,488,320	< 4.6ppm
9,953,280	< 4.6ppm

Level: Measures the Peak and Peak-Peak voltage values or optical power of the incoming signal.

Signal > Optical Information (Page 3)

Page 3 displays the Optical module (SFP or XFP) information which includes Vendor name, Part number, and Optical Wavelength.

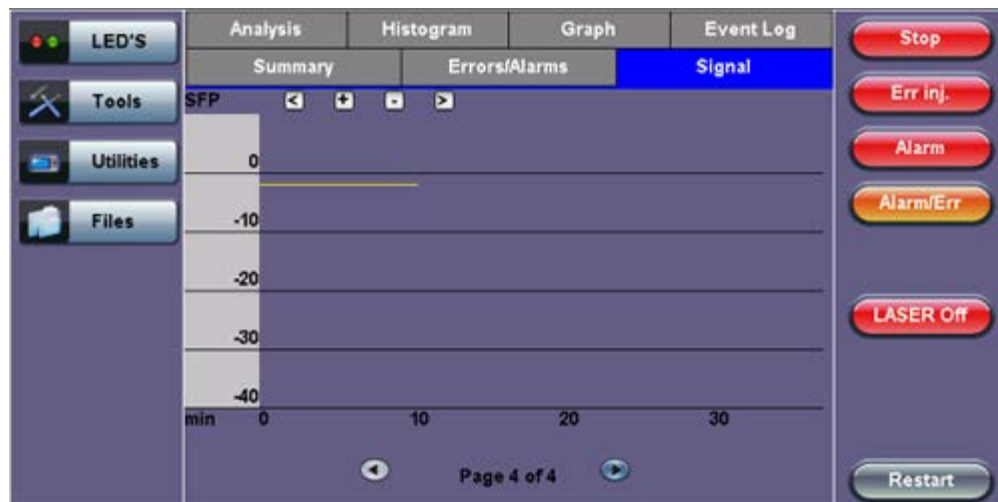
Signal - Optical (Page 3)



Signal > Optical Information (Page 4)

Page 4 displays the Optical module (SFP or XFP) Power Measurement Graph.

Signal - Optical (Page 4)



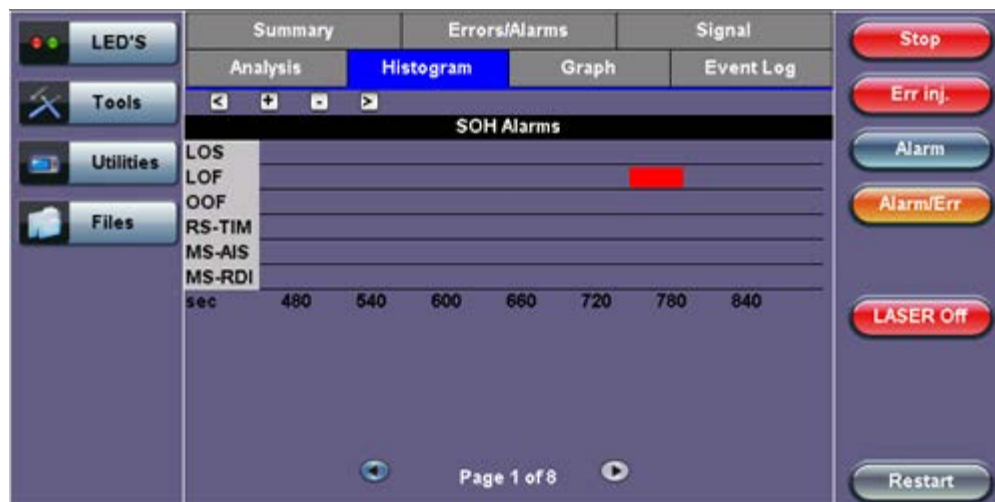
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

7.1.5 Histogram

The Histogram tab displays the screen showing a historical record of the Alarms and Errors recorded during the measurement interval. A dedicated Page is available for errors and alarms including BER.

Page 1 displays the **Alarms** associated with the **Section Overhead (SOH) Alarm**.

Histogram - SOH Alarms (Page 1)



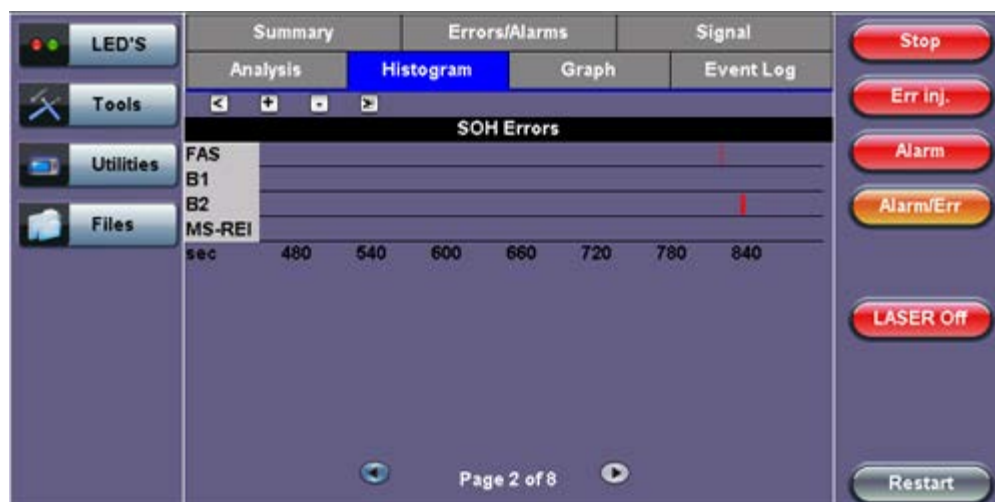
Note: The alarms and errors presented depend on the signal type and structure selected. A graphical timeline on the horizontal axis indicates when the event occurred. The upper left and right arrows allow the user to scroll through the measurement period while the + and – keys allow zooming in/out of the time axis.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Histogram (Page 2)

Page 2 displays the **Errors** associated with the **Section Overhead (SOH)**.

Histogram - SOH Errors (Page 2)



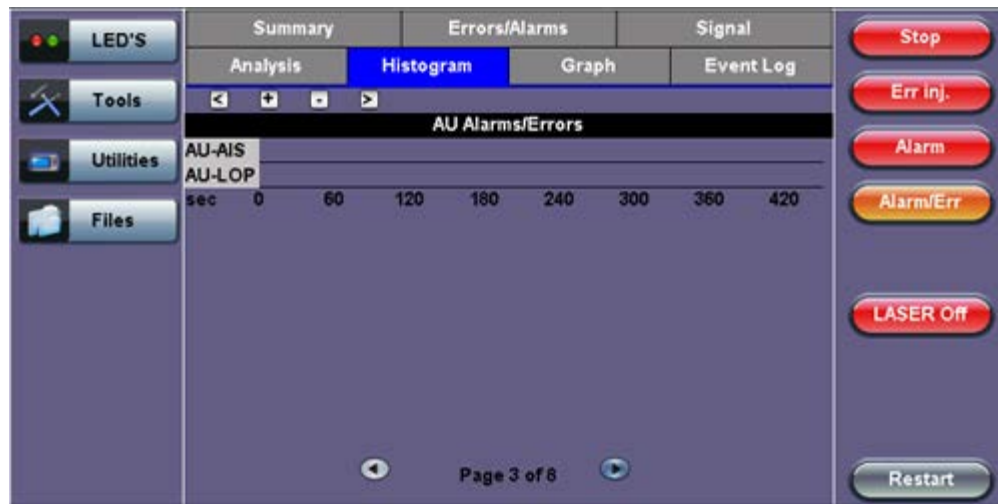
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Histogram (Page 3)

Page 3 displays the **Alarms and Errors** associated with the **Administrative Unit (AU, SDH)**. The measured parameters are:

- AU-AIS (AU - Alarm Indication Signal)
- AU-LOP (AU - Loss of Pointer)

Histogram - AU Alarms/Errors (Page 3)



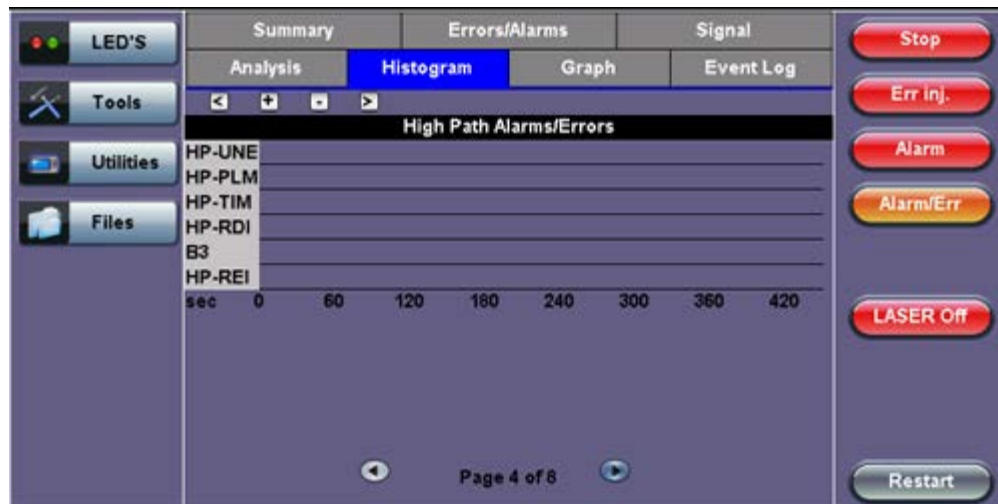
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Histogram (Page 4)

Page 4 displays the **Alarms and Errors** associated with the **High Order Path (HP, SDH)**. The measured parameters are:

- HP-UNE (HP-Unequipped)
- HP-PLM (HP-Payload Mismatch)
- HP-TIM (HP-Trace Identifier Mismatch)
- HP-RDI (HP-Remote Defect Indication)
- B3 errors
- HP-REI (HP-Remote Error Indication)

Histogram - High Path Alarms/Errors (Page 4)



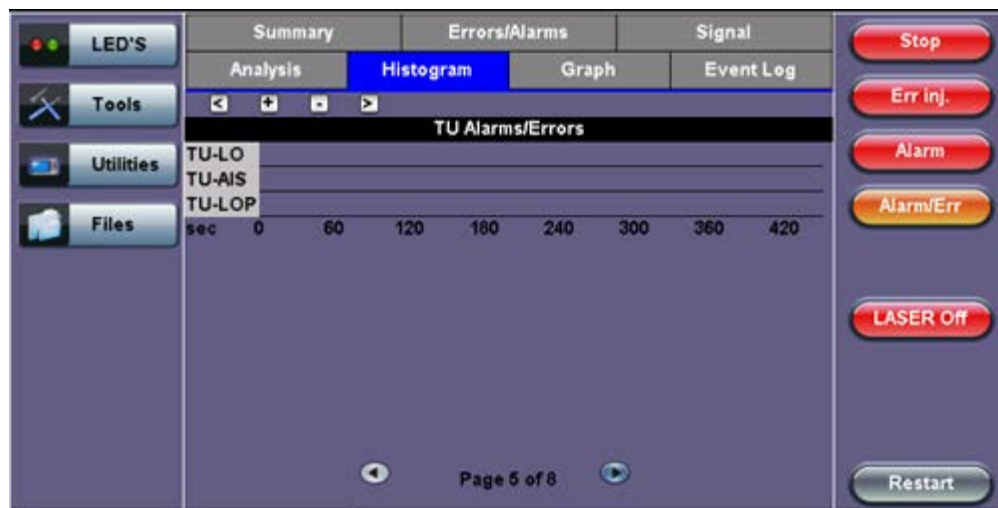
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Histogram (Page 5)

Page 5 displays the **Alarms and Errors** associated with the **Tributary Unit (TU)**.

- TU-AIS (TU-Alarm Indication Signal)
- TU-LOP (TU-Loss of Pointer)

Histogram - TU Alarms/Errors (Page 5)



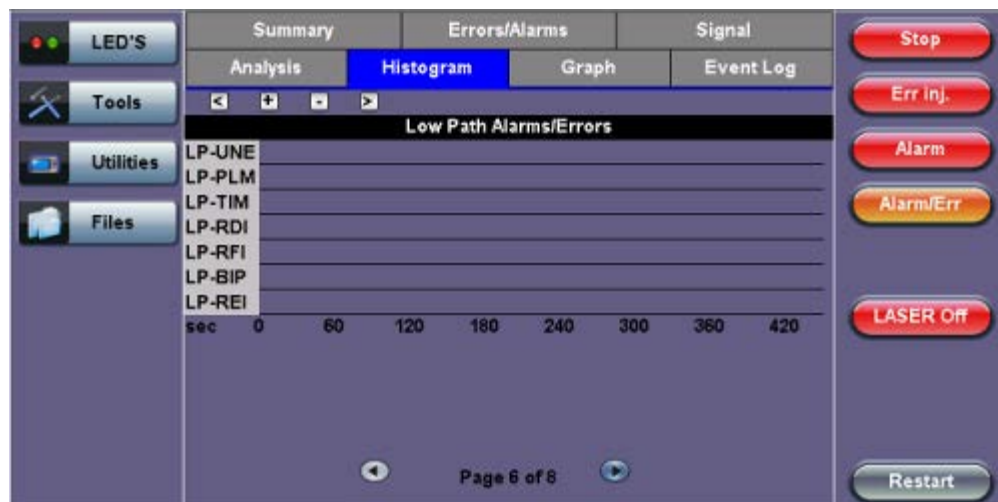
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Histogram

Page 6 displays the **Alarms and Errors** associated with the **Low Order Path (LP,SDH)**. The measured parameters are:

- LP-UNE (LP-Unequipped)
- LP-PLM (LP-Payload Mismatch)
- LP-TIM (LP-Trace Identifier Mismatch)
- LP-RDI (LP-Remote Defect Indication)
- LP-RFI (LP-Remote Fault Indication)
- LP-BIP (LP-Bit Interleaved Parity)
- LP-REI (LP-Remote Error Indication)

Histogram - Low Path Alarms/Errors (Page 6)

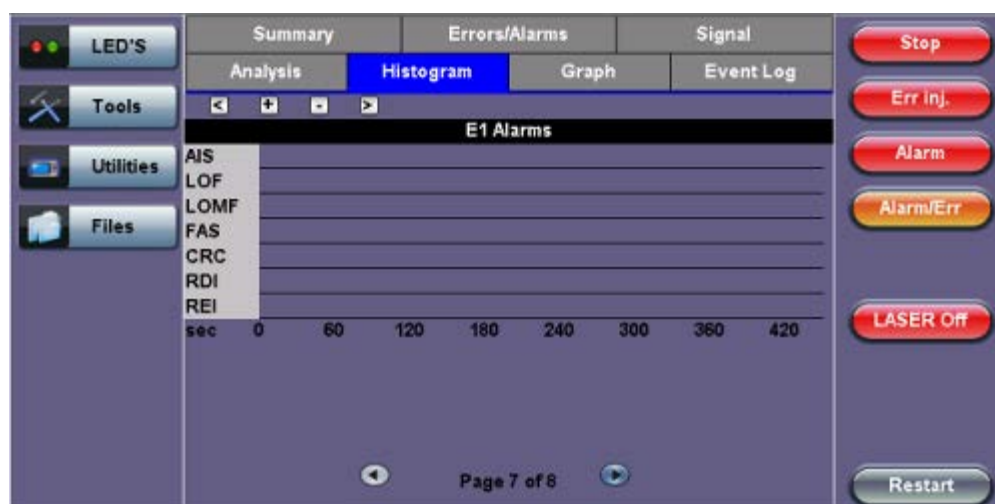


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Histogram (Page 7)

Page 7 displays the **Alarms** associated with the payload. The measured parameters depend on the payload selected.

Histogram - E1 Alarms (Page 7)

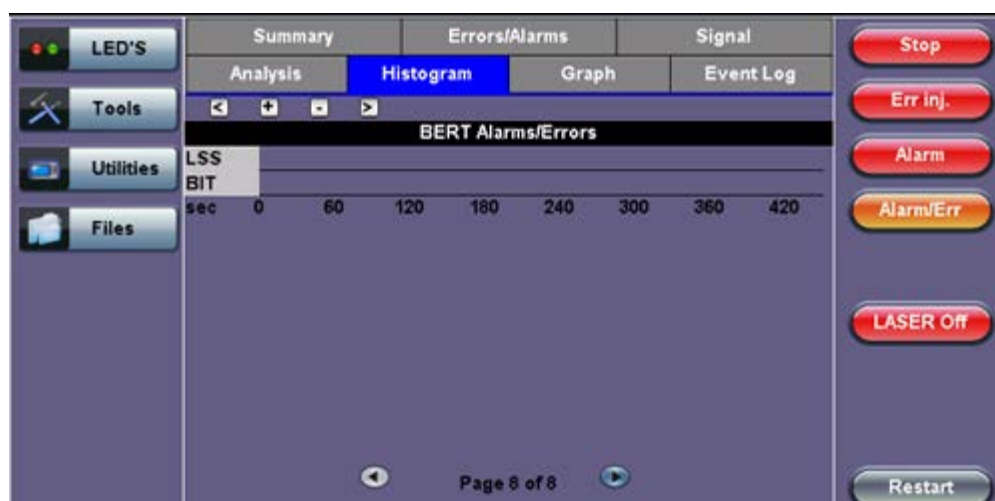


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Histogram (Page 8)

Page 8 displays the **Errors** associated with the test pattern.

Histogram - BERT Alarms/Errors (Page 8)



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

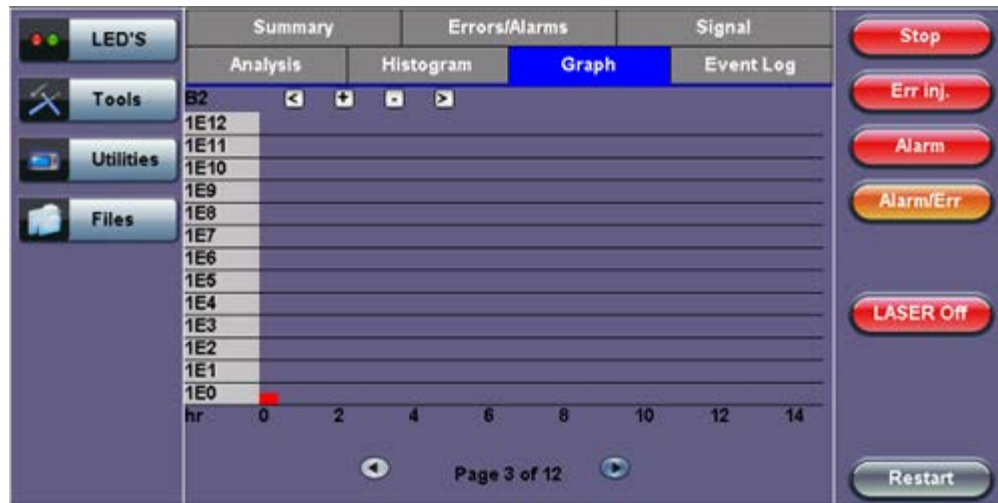
7.1.6 Graph

The Graph tab brings up the screen displaying a log of the Errors recorded during the measurement interval. A dedicated page is available for each of the following error types:

- FAS
- B1
- B2
- MS-REI
- B3
- HP-REI
- LP-BIP
- LP-REI
- PDH errors depending on payload

Scroll through the various pages to display the anomaly of interest. A status pop-up screen can be accessed by tapping on the graph area.

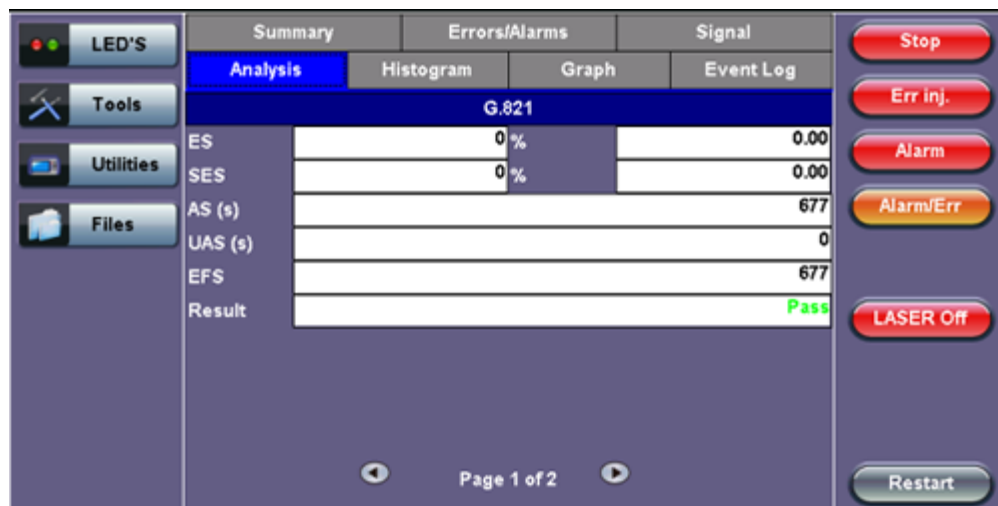
Graph (Page 3)



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

7.1.7 Performance Analysis

G.821 Analysis



The Analysis tab displays measured objectives from ITU-T performance tests selected from the Measurements tab (**Setup > Measurements**). For a brief description of supported G-Series and M-Series performance tests as well as setup instructions, please see [6.7.2 Performance Analysis](#).

Evaluation According to ITU-T G.821

This recommendation was originally specified for international circuit-switched N x 64kbps connections and later expanded to include higher bit rates.

ES, SES, AS and UAS are evaluated and can be performed on the following events:

- FAS bit errors (FAS 2, FAS 34)
- CRC errors
- E bit errors
- Bit errors (TSE, Test Sequence Error)

The following signals can be measured when performing G.821 evaluation of bit errors (TSE):

- Unframed patterns
- N x 64kbps
- Framed patterns and bulk signals

- Pass/Fail result is in conjunction with path allocation between 0.1 and 100%

Note: ITU-T G.821 evaluates bit errors, therefore, facilities for evaluating block errors are disabled. G.821 relies on the evaluation of bit errors, thus the test channel must be taken out of service to perform the measurement.

Definitions:

- **Errored Second (ES):** A one-second time interval in which one or more bit errors occur.
- **Severely Errored Second (SES):** A one-second interval in which the bit error ratio exceeds 10^{-3} .
- **Unavailable Second (UAS):** A circuit is considered to be unavailable from the first of at least ten consecutive SES. The circuit is available from the first of at least ten consecutive seconds which are not SES.
- **Available Second (AS):** A one-second time interval in which no bit errors occur.
- **Errored Free Second (EFS):** A one-second time interval in AS during which no errors and no pattern slips have been detected.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Evaluation According to ITU-T G.826

G.826 recommendation makes provision for higher bit rates and allows in-service measurement using the evaluation of block errors.

The following are evaluated: ES, SES, BE, BBE, and UAS.

Pass/Fail result depends on path allocation of 0.1 to 100%.

In-Service Measurement (ISM): Simultaneous in-service measurement of “near end” and “far-end” of a selected path.

Out-of-Service Measurement (OOS): Out-of-service measurement using bit errors in a test pattern.

Definitions:

- **Errored Second (ES):** A one-second time interval containing one or more errored blocks.
- **Severely Errored Second (SES):** A one-second time interval in which more than 30% of the blocks are errored
- **Block Error (BE):** A block containing one or more errored bits.
- **Background Block Error (BBE):** An errored block that is not a SES.
- **Unavailable Second (UAS):** A circuit is considered to be unavailable from the first of at least ten consecutive SES. The circuit is available from the first of at least ten consecutive seconds which are not SES.

Note: The recommended measurement time for G.821 and G.826 is 30 days.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Evaluation According to ITU-T G.828

G.828 provides a precise block length for each bit rate as opposed to G.826.

- ES, SES, BBE, UAS and SEP are evaluated.
- Pass/Fail result is in conjunction with path allocation between 0.1 and 100%.

G.828 evaluation can be performed on the following events:

- B1
- B2
- MS-REI
- B3
- HP-REI
- LP-BIP
- LP-REI
- Bit errors (TSE)

Evaluation of the near end and far-end is possible, however far-end evaluations can only be made if REI is available.

Bit errors can be evaluated for:

- Unframed patterns

- Framed patterns and bulk signals
- Overhead bytes E1/E2 (order wire), F1/F2 (user), D1 - D3 and D4 - D12 (DCC) in the SDH overhead (SOH and POH)

Note: Bit error evaluation is disabled because G.828 evaluates block errors.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Evaluation According to ITU-T G.829

G.829 is based on the principle of monitoring block errors in service.

ES, SES, BBE and UAS are evaluated.

G.829 evaluation can be performed on the following events:

- B1
- B2
- MS-REI
- Bit errors (TSE)

Evaluation of the near end and far-end is possible, however far-end measurement can only be made if REI is available.

Bit errors can be evaluated for:

- Unframed patterns
- Framed patterns and bulk signals
- Overhead bytes E1/E2 (order wire), F1/F2 (user), D1 - D3 and D4 - D12 (DCC) in the SDH Overhead (SOH and POH)

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Evaluation According to ITU-T M.2100

M.2100 applies to commissioning and maintenance. Commissioning consists of a 15-minute line up phase followed by a 24-hour in-service measurement. Once the line up phase is completed successfully, errors may occur within certain limits.

ES, SES and UAS are evaluated.

Pass/Fail results are based on threshold values S1 and S2 for ES and SES.

Settings for S1 and S2:

- Path allocation: 0.1 to 100%
- BISO multiplication factor: 0.1 to 100

The M.2100 evaluation can be performed on the following events:

- FAS bit errors (FAS2, FAS34, and FAS140)
- CRC-4 errors
- EBIT errors
- Bit errors (TSE)

Evaluation is made at the “Near End” and at the “Far End” for PCM-30/31 signals with CRC.

Bit errors can be evaluated for:

- Unframed patterns
- Framed patterns and bulk signals
- N x 64kbps

Since M.2100 evaluates bit errors, facilities for evaluating block errors are disabled.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Evaluation According to ITU-T M.2101

M.2101 is very similar to M.2100 except it deals with SDH systems only.

ES, SES, BBE, SEP and UAS are evaluated.

Pass/Fail results are based on the threshold values S1 and S2 for ES, SES, BBE and SEP.

Settings for S1 and S2:

- Path allocation: 0.1 to 100%
- BISO Multiplier: 0.1 to 100%

The M.2101 evaluation can be performed on the following events:

- B1
- B2
- MS-REI
- B3
- HP-REI
- LP-BIP
- LP-REI
- Bit errors (TSE)

Evaluation of the near end and far-end is possible but far-end evaluations can only be made if REI is available.

Bit errors can be evaluated for:

- Unframed patterns
- Framed patterns and bulk signals
- Overhead bytes E1/E2 (order wire), F1/F2 (user), D1 - D3 and D4 - D12 (DCC) in the SDH Overhead (SOH and POH)

Note: M.2101 measures block errors, therefore bit error evaluation is disabled.

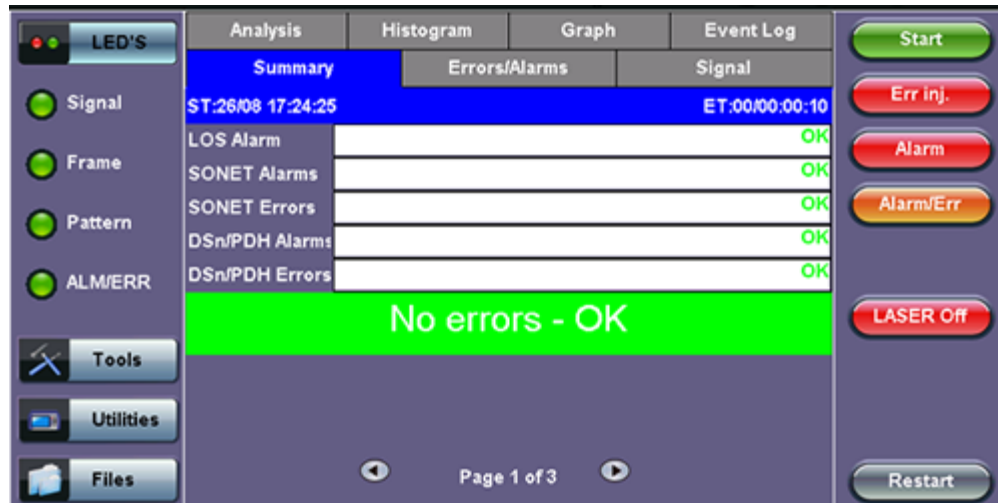
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

7.2 Results: SONET

7.2.1 Summary

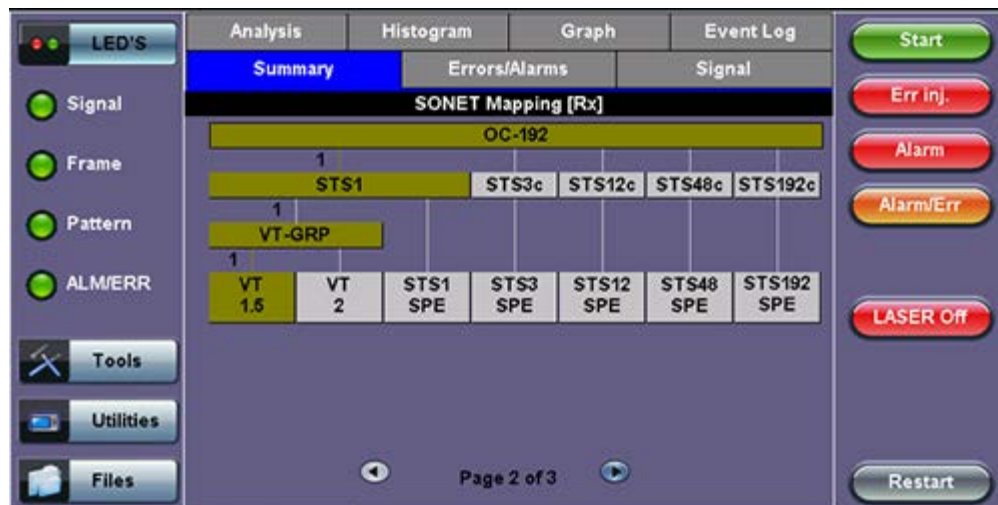
The Summary tab displays a summary of test results and parameters. At a glance, the user is able to see if there are any alarms, errors, or signal failure pertaining to the SONET signal and its payload.

Summary (Page 1)

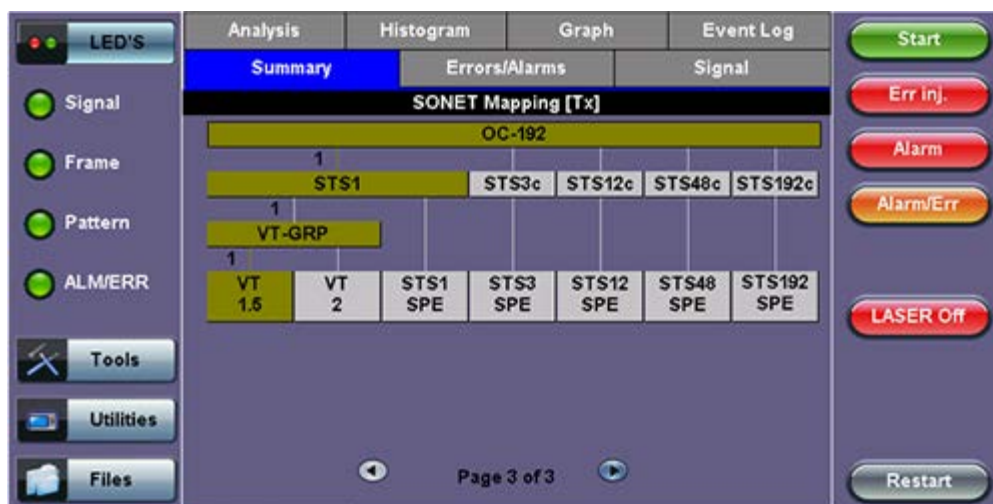


SONET mapping information is displayed on page 2 and 3.

Summary (Page 2)



Summary (Page 3)



7.2.2 Errors/Alarms

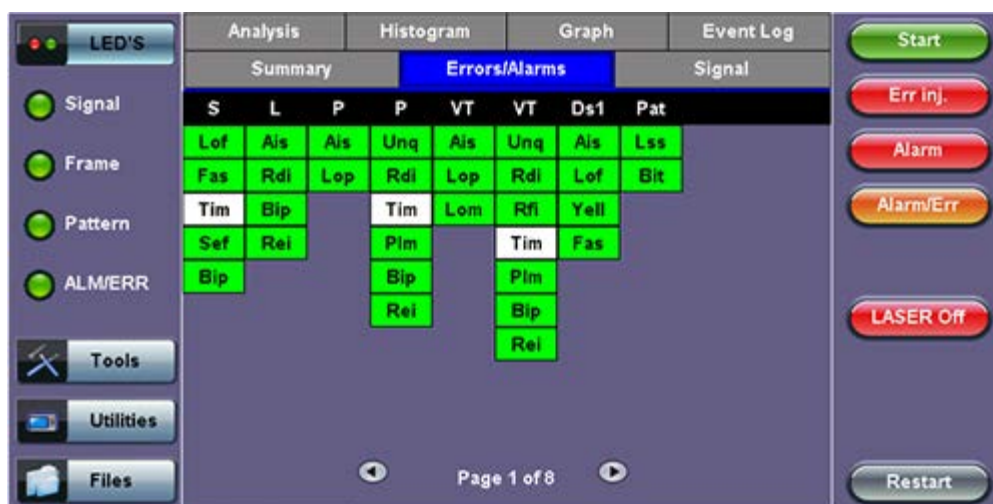
The Errors/Alarms tab brings up several pages showing error and alarm statuses.

Page 1 provides an overview of all the Errors and Alarms applicable to the signal or network under test. The color of the page tab is normally blue; however, it will turn red when an alarm error condition has been detected or recorded.

The soft LEDs on screen are arranged logically and will depend on signal hierarchy, structure, payload, and framing selected. The soft LEDs have a tricolor function:

- **Green:** No error or alarm is present.
- **Red:** An error or alarm condition is detected and is currently present.
- **Yellow:** Indicates a history condition. An error or alarm was detected during the measurement interval but it is no longer present or active.

Errors/Alarms (Page 1)



Note: Tapping the individual soft LED will automatically link you to the applicable result screen which provides detailed information.

The LED headers are described in the table below:

SONET Alarm Definitions and Descriptions	
Section	Section Layer
Line	Line Layer
STS Path	STS Path Layer
VT Path	Virtual Tributary Path Layer
DS1	1.5 Mbit/s signal (depends on payload selected)
Pat	Pattern detection (PRBS, user, fixed words)

SONET Error and Alarm definitions per Bellcore GR.253 and ANSI T1.105 recommendations:

Abbreviation	Name	OH byte
LOS	Loss of Signal	
TSE	Test Sequence Error(bit error)	
LSS	Loss of Sequence Synchronizartion	
AIS	Alarm Indication Signal	
SECTION		
OOF	Out of Frame	A1,A2
LOF	Loss of Frame	A1,A2
B1(8bits)	Regenerator Section Error Monitoring	B1
TIM-S	Trace Identifier Mismatch	J0
LINE		
AIS-L	Line AIS	K2
RDI-L	Line Remote Defect Indication	K2
REI-L	Line Remote Error Indication	M1
B2(24bits)	Error Monitoring	B2

STS-PATH		
LOP-P	Loss of STS Pointer	H1,H2
AIS-P	Administrative Unit AIS	STS-1 SPE include. H1,H2,H3
RDI-P	STS path Remote Defect Indication	G1
REI-P	STS path Remote Error Indication	G1
TIM-P	STS path Trace Identifier Mismatch	J1
PLM-P	STS path Payload Label Mismatch	C2
B3(8bits)	Error Monitoring	B3
UNEQ-P	STS path Unequipped	C2
VIRTUAL TRIBUTARY PATH (VT)		
LOP-V	Loss of TU Pointer	V1,V2
AIS-V	TU Alarm Indication Signal	VT incl. V1 to V4
LOM	TU Loss of Multiframe	H4
UNEQ-V	VT Path Unequipped	V5
RDI-V	VT Path Remote Defect Indication	V5
REI-V	VT Path Remote Error Indication	V5
RFI-V	VT Path Remote Failure Indication	V5
TIM-V	VT Path Trace Identifier Mismatch	J2
PLM-V	VT Path Payload Label Mismatch	V5
BIP-2	VT Path Error	V5

SONET Error and Alarm defection criteria per Bellcore GR.253 and ANSI T1.105/231:

	Anomalies/Defect	Detection Criteria	Bellcore ANSI
Section/Line Layer			
LOS	Loss of Signal	All-zero pattern for $2,3 \mu s \leq T \leq 100 \mu s$	GR-253 T1.231
LOF	Loss of Frame	A1, A2 No valid framing pattern for 3 ms (24 frames)	GR-253 T1.231
B1	Section BIP error	Mismatch of the recovered and computed BIP-8 covers the whole STS-N frame	GR-253 T1.105
B2	Line BIP error	Mismatch of the recovered and computed Nx BIP-8 covers the whole STS-N frame	GR-253 T1.105
AIS-L	Line-AIS	$K2(\text{bits } 6, 7, 8) = 111$ for 5 frame	GR-253 T1.231
REI-L	Line Remote Error Indication	Number of detected B2 errors in the sink side encoded in the byte M0 or M1 of source side	GR-253 T1.105
RDI-L	Line Remote Defect Indication	$K2(\text{bits } 6, 7, 8) = 110$ for z frame ($z = 5 - 10$)	GR-253 T1.231

	Anomalies/Defect	Detection Criteria	Bellcore ANSI
STS Path Layer			
AIS-P	STS Path AIS	All "1" in the STS pointer bytes H1, H2 for ≥ 3 frames	GR-253 T1.231
LOP-P	STS Path Loss of Pointer	8 – 10 NDF enable, 8 – 10 invalid pointers	GR-253 T1.231
B3	STS Path BIP error	Mismatch of the recovered and computed BIP-8 covers the entire STS-SPE	GR-253 T1.105
UNEQ-P	STS Path Unequipped	$C2 = "0"$ for ≥ 5 (≥ 3 as per T1.231) frames	GR-253 T1.231
TIM-P	STS Path Trace Identifier Mismatch	Mismatch of the accepted and expected Trace Identifier in byte J1 (64 bytes sequence)	GR-253 T1.105
REI-P	STS Path Remote Error Indication	Number of detected B3 errors in the sink side encoded in byte G1 (bits 1, 2, 3, 4) of the source side	GR-253 T1.105
RDI-P	STS Path Remote Defect Indication	$G1(\text{bit } 5) = 1$ for 10 frames	GR-253 T1.231
PLM-P	STS Path Payload Label Mismatch	Mismatch of the accepted and expected Payload Label in byte C2 for ≥ 5 (≥ 3 as per T1.231) frames	GR-253 T1.231

	Anomalies/Defect	Detection Criteria	Bellcore ANSI
VT Path Layer			
LOM	Loss of Multiframe	Loss of synchronization on H4 (bits 7, 8) superframe sequence	GR-253 T1.105
AIS-V	VT Path AIS	All "1" in the VT pointer bytes V1, V2 for ≥ 3 frames	GR-253 T1.231
LOP-V	VT Path Loss of Pointer	8 – 10 NDF enable, 8 – 10 invalid pointers	GR-253 T1.231
BIP-2	VT Path BIP Error	Mismatch of the recovered and computed BIP-2 (V5 bits 1, 2) covers entire VT	GR-253 T1.105
UNEQ-V	VT Path Unequipped	$V5(\text{bits } 5, 6, 7) = 000$ for ≥ 5 (≥ 3 as per T1.231) superframes	GR-253 T1.231
TIM-V	VT Path Trace Identifier Mismatch	Mismatch of the accepted and expected Trace Identifier in byte J2	
REI-V	VT Path Remote Error Indication	If one or more BIP-2 errors detected in the sink side, byte V5 (bit 3) = 1 on the source side	GR-253 T1.105
RDI-V	VT Path Remote Defect Indication	$V5(\text{bit } 5) = 1$ for 10 super frames	GR-253 T1.231
PLM-V	VT Path Payload Label Mismatch	Mismatch of the accepted and expected Payload Label in byte V5 (bits 5, 6, 7) for ≥ 5 (≥ 3 as per T1.231) superframes	GR-253 T1.231

PDH alarms are described in [7.0 Results](#).

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Errors/Alarms (Page 2)

Page 2 lists the SONET Errors in logical order that are associated with the signal under test. All errors are evaluated and stored. The Elapsed Time [ET] is shown in the right hand corner of the header. Error conditions are displayed in red including count and

rate.

Errors/Alarms (Page 2)

SONET Errors: OC-192 [10G]		
ET:		00/00:00:10
FAS		0 0.0E+00
S-BIP		0 0.0E+00
L-BIP	2732800	2.8E-05
REI-L		0 0.0E+00
P-BIP		0 0.0E+00
REI-P		0 0.0E+00
V-BIP		0 0.0E+00
REI-V		0 0.0E+00

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Errors/Alarms (Page 3)

Page 3 lists the Section and Line Overhead Alarms in logical order associated with the signal under test. All alarms are evaluated and stored. The Elapsed Time [ET] since the start of the test is shown in the upper right hand corner.

Errors/Alarms (Page 3)

SONET Alarms: [Section/Line]		
ET:		00/00:00:10
LOS		0
LOF		0
SEF		0
TIM-S		-
SONET Alarms: [L]		
AIS-L		0
RDI-L		0

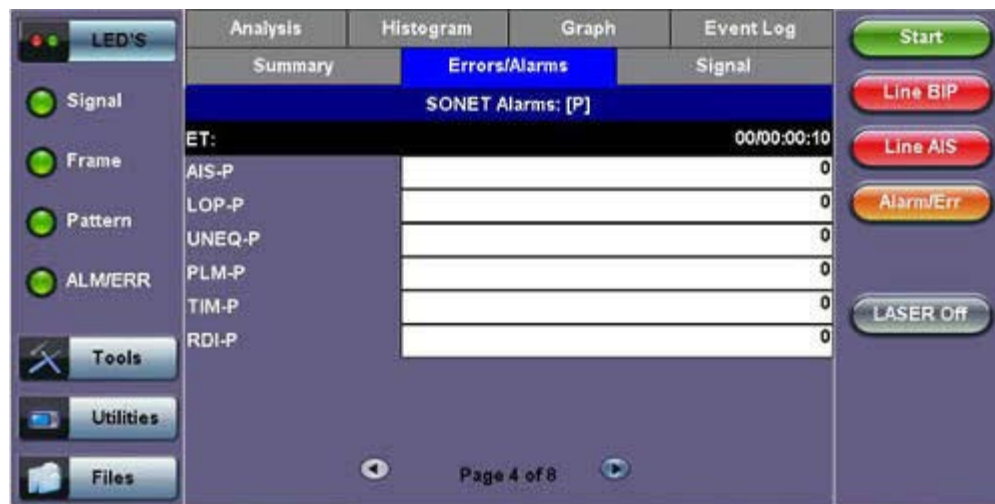
The alarms associated with the Section and Line are displayed separately for ease of interpretation.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

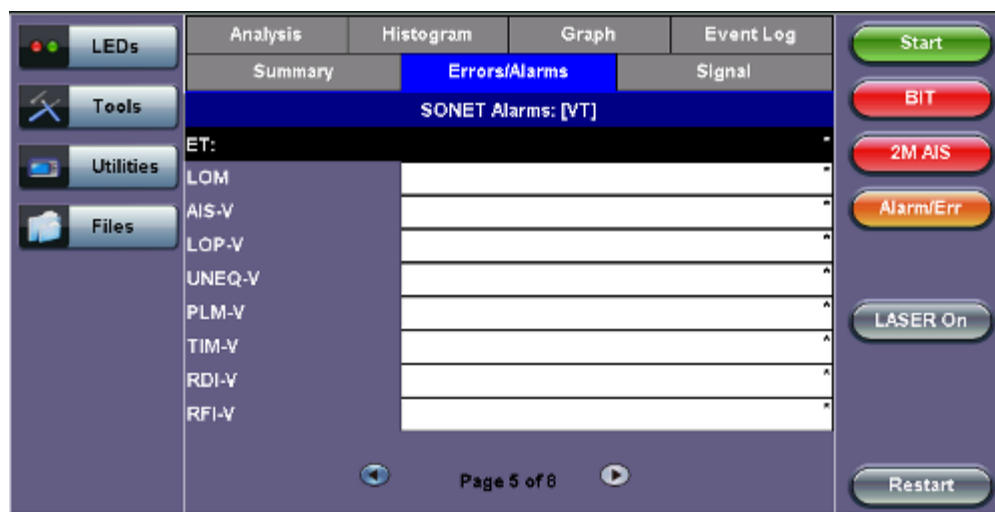
Errors/Alarms (Page 4 & 5)

Page 4 & 5 lists the STS Path and VT path in logical order that are associated with the signal under test. All alarms are evaluated and stored.

Errors/Alarms (Page 4)



Errors/Alarms (Page 5)



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Errors/Alarms (Page 6)

Page 6 lists the **PDH/DSn Alarms** in logical order that are associated with the signal and payload under test. All alarms are evaluated and stored.

Errors/Alarms (Page 6)

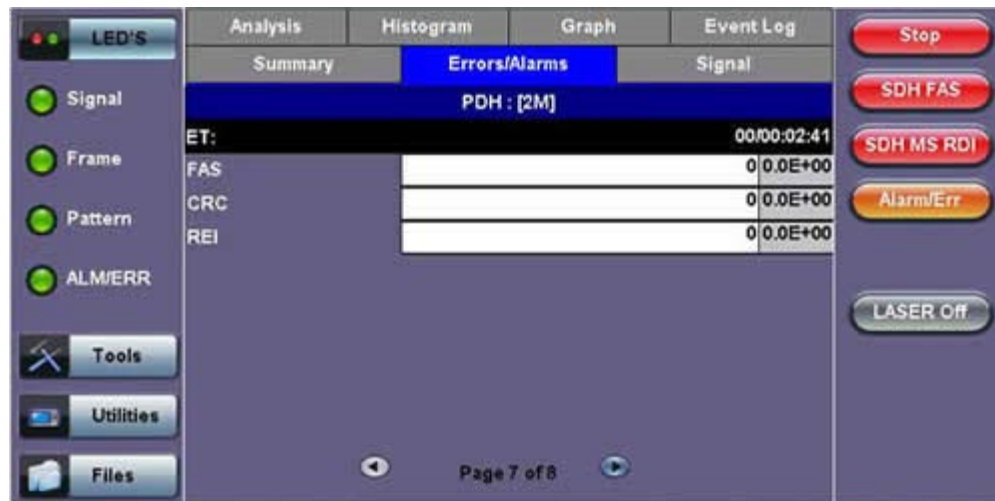


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Errors/Alarms (Page 7)

Page 7 lists the **PDH/DSn Errors** in logical order that are associated with the signal and payload under test. All errors are evaluated and stored.

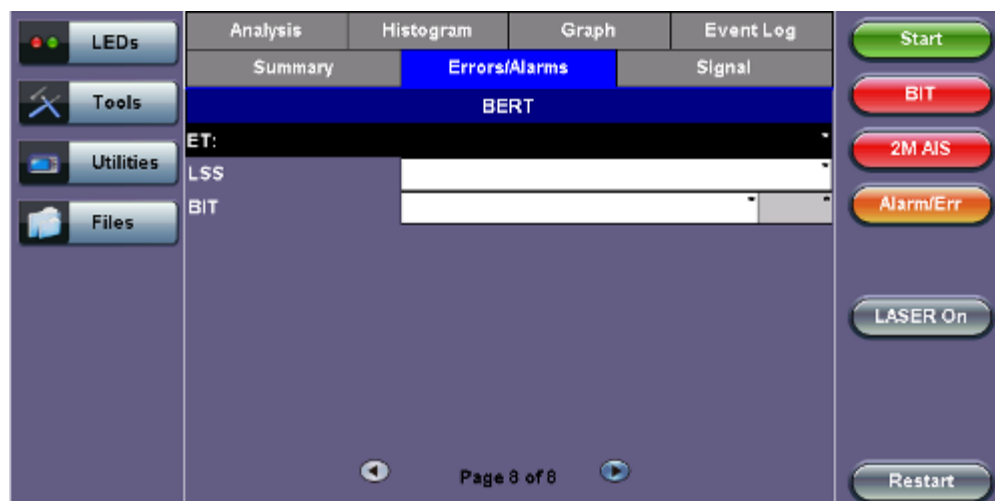
Errors/Alarms (Page 7)



Errors/Alarms (Page 8)

Page 8 lists the BERT Errors in logical order that are associated with the signal and payload under test. All errors are evaluated and stored.

Errors/Alarms (Page 8)



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

7.2.3 Event Log

The Event log tab brings up the screen listing the Error and Alarm events recorded during a test. The events are presented in chronological sequence - number, type of event, start time and duration and duration (alarms) and ratio/count (errors) are displayed.

See [Results: PDH > Event Log](#) for details

Event Log

LED'S	Summary		Errors/Alarms		Signal	
	Analysis		Histogram		Graph	
					Event Log	
	#	Type	Start	Dur/Count		
Signal	1	Start	13/04/11 16:21:41.0			Start
Frame	2	L-BIP	13/04/11 16:21:49.0	313856		Line BIP
Pattern	3	L-BIP	13/04/11 16:21:50.0	1961216		Line AIS
ALM/ERR	4	L-BIP	13/04/11 16:21:51.0	457728		Alarm/Err
	5	Stop	13/04/11 16:21:51.0			LASER Off
Tools	6					
Utilities	7					
Files	8					
	9					

Page 1 of 1

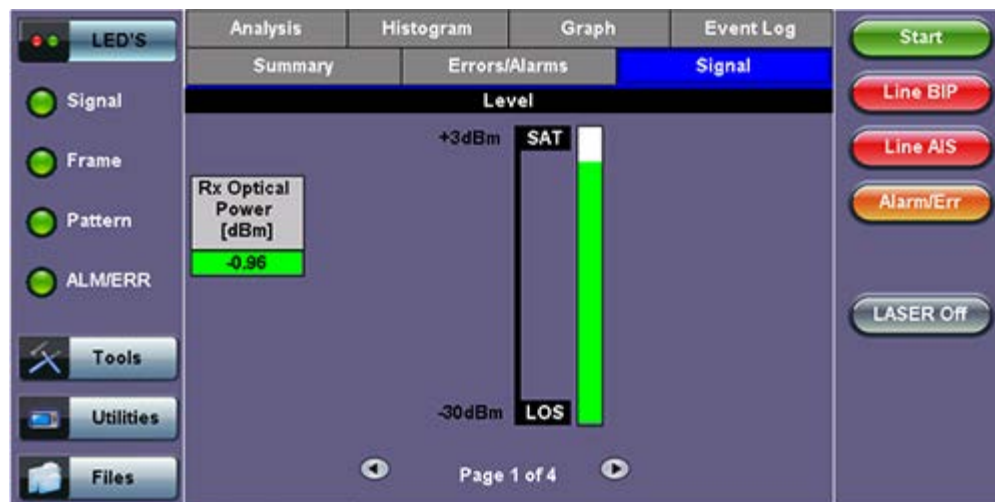
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

7.2.4 Signal

The Signal tab displays the Level and Frequency screen. Page 1 displays the level measurement in electrical units (volts) for OC-3, OC-12, OC-48 and OC-192 signals.

Loss of Signal (LOS) and the Saturation level for optical signals is shown graphically including the level measurement in dBm.

Signal (Page 1)

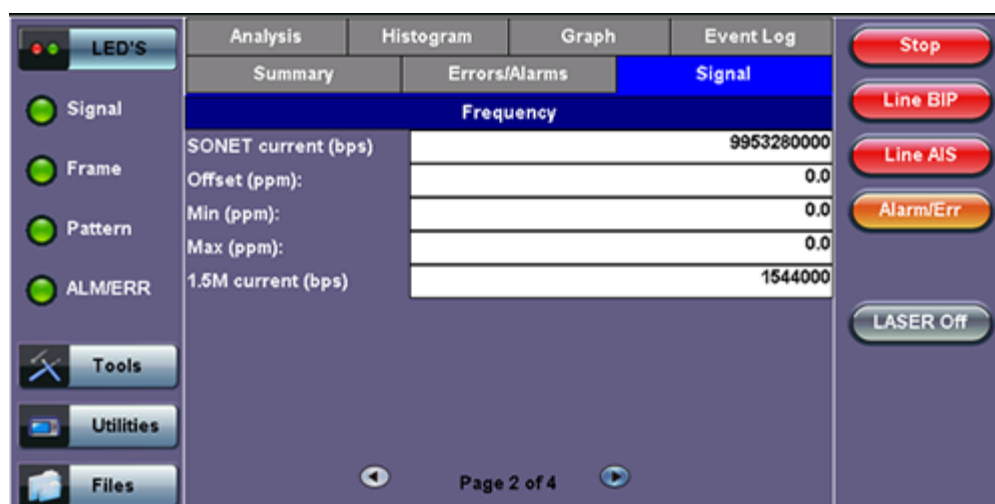


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Signal > Frequency (Page 2)

The received signal frequency and offset is measured and displayed. For SONET signals, the measurement is performed on both electrical (BNC) and optical interfaces (SFP or XFP).

Frequency (Page 2)



Frequency: The received signal frequency and offset is measured and displayed.

- **SONET Current:** Indicates the frequency of the input signal.
- **Offset:** Indicates the difference between the standard rate and the rate of the input signal.
- **Min (ppm):** Indicates the difference between the standard rate and the minimum deviation detected in the input signal.
- **Max (ppm):** Indicates the difference between the standard rate and the maximum deviation detected in the input signal.
- **45M Current:** Indicates the frequency of the payload data. Options are 1.5M, 2M, 34M are displayed.

A Min (ppm) and Max (ppm) function can be used to ensure that the received signal is within a certain clock tolerance and that the network element is transmitting correctly. The frequency limits for the various signal types according to ITU-T recommendations are presented in the table below.

Low quality clock sources that deviate from the nominal value cause problems in the operation of network elements. It is necessary and recommended to measure the signal frequency at all hierarchies to reduce synchronization risks. To measure line frequency in service, the test set must be connected to a Protected Monitoring Point (PMP). The frequency of the signal is normally reported in Hz, while the deviation is reported in ppm. Tolerances for the various clock frequencies of SONET hierarchies are presented in the table below

SONET/SDH Clock Frequencies and Tolerances	
Bit rate (Mbps)	Tolerance (ppm)
155,520	< 4.8ppm
622,080	< 4.8ppm
2,488,320	< 4.8ppm
9,953,280	< 4.8ppm

Level: Measures the Peak and Peak-Peak voltage values of the incoming signal. The levels for STS-3 electrical signal according to GR.253 recommendations are presented.

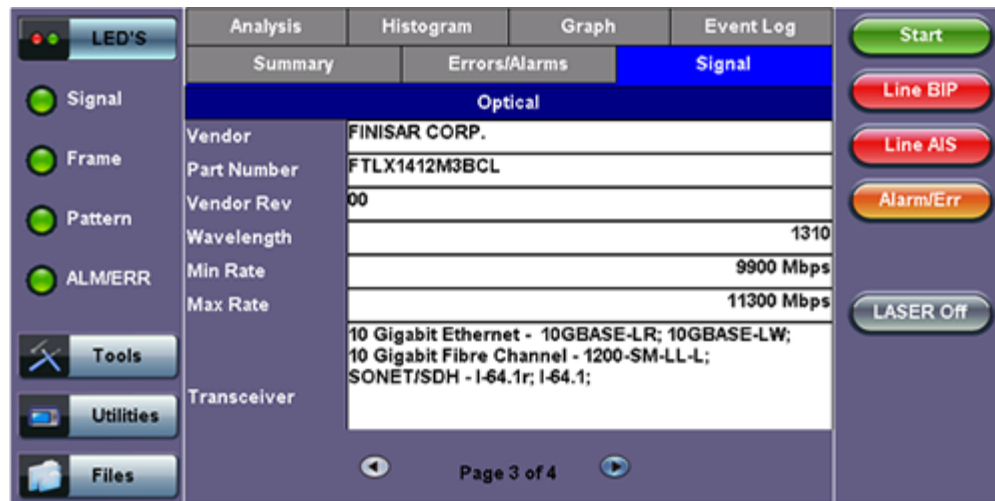
ITU-T/GR-253 Performance Analysis for PDH/DSn and SONET systems			
Analysis	PDH/DSn	SONET	Anomalies
G.821	✓	✓	TSE based on bit errors
G.826 (Out of service)	✓	✓	TSE based on block errors
G.826 (In service)		✓	B1, B2, B3, BIP-V, DS1/E1/DS3, E1 CRC
G.828 (In service)		✓	B1, B2, TSE
G.829 (In service)		✓	B1, B2, B3, BIP-V, TSE
M.2100	✓		DS1/E1/DS3 FAS, E1 CRC, TSE
M.2101		✓	B1, B2, B3, BIP-V, TSE

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Optical Information (Page 3)

Page 3 displays the Optical module (SFP or XFP) information which includes Vendor name, Part Number and Optical Wavelength.

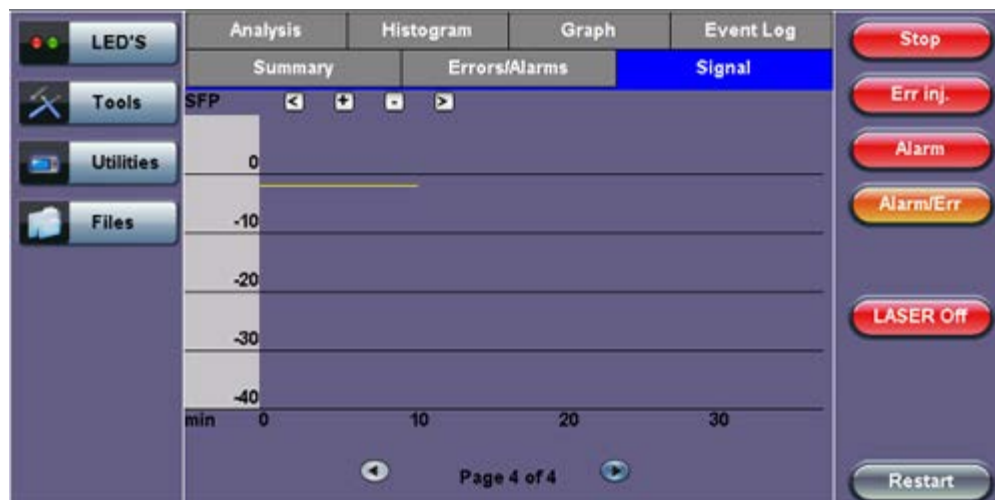
Signal - Optical (Page 3)



Signal > Optical Information (Page 4)

Page 4 displays the Optical module (SFP or XFP) Power Measurement Graph.

Signal - Optical (Page 4)



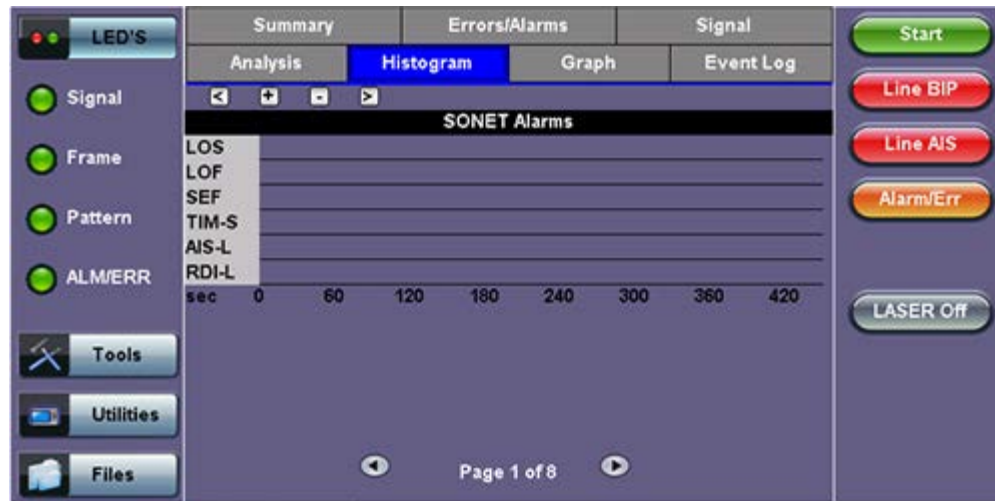
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

7.2.5 Histogram

The Histogram tab displays the screen showing a historical record of the Alarms and Errors recorded during the measurement interval. A dedicated page is available for errors and alarms including BER.

Page 1 displays the **Alarms** associated with the **SONET Alarm**.

Histogram - SONET Alarms (Page 1)



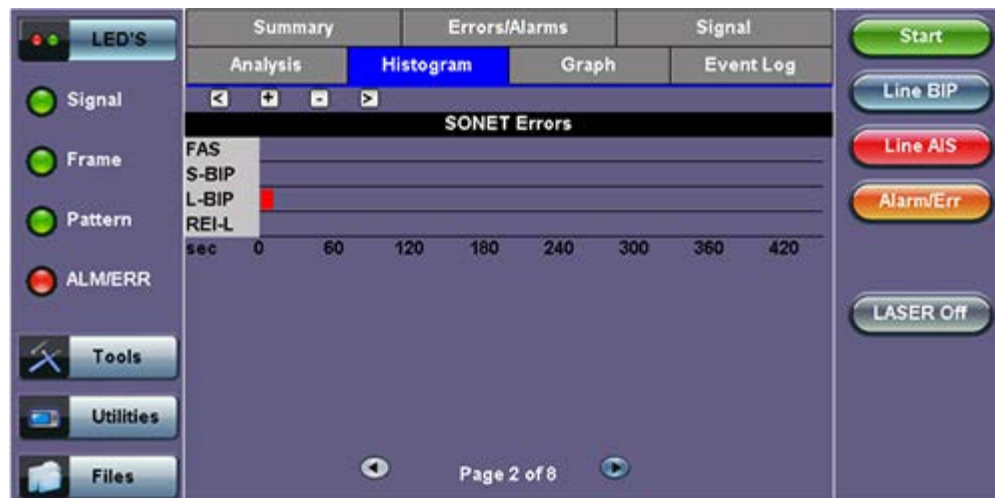
Note: The alarms and errors presented depend on the signal type and structure selected. A graphical timeline on the horizontal axis indicates when the event occurred. The upper left and right arrows allow the user to scroll through the measurement period while the + and – keys allow zooming in/out of the time axis.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Histogram (Page 2)

Page 2 displays the Errors associated with the **SONET Errors**.

Histogram - SONET Errors (Page 2)



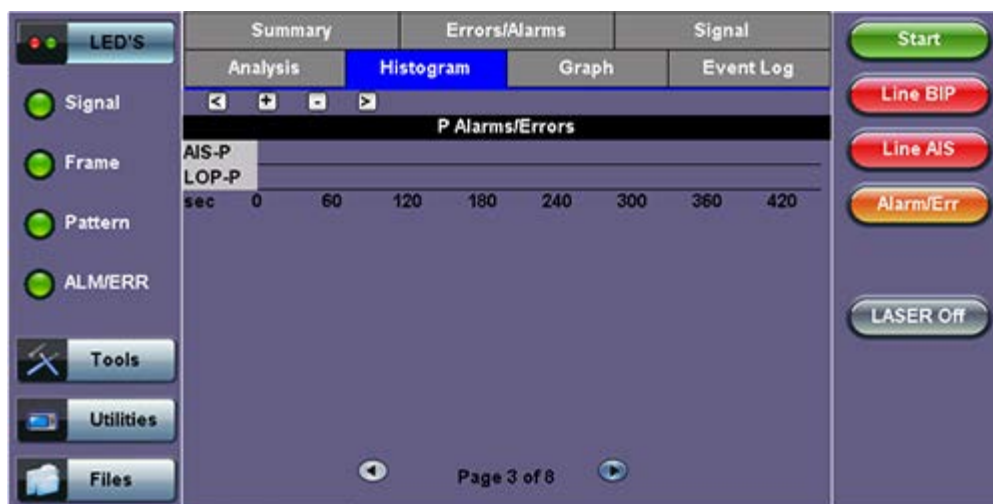
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Histogram (Page 3)

Page 3 displays the **Alarms and Errors** associated with the **STS PATH**. The measured parameters are:

- AIS-P, STS Path AIS
- LOP-P, STS Path LOP

Histogram - P Alarms/Errors (Page 3)



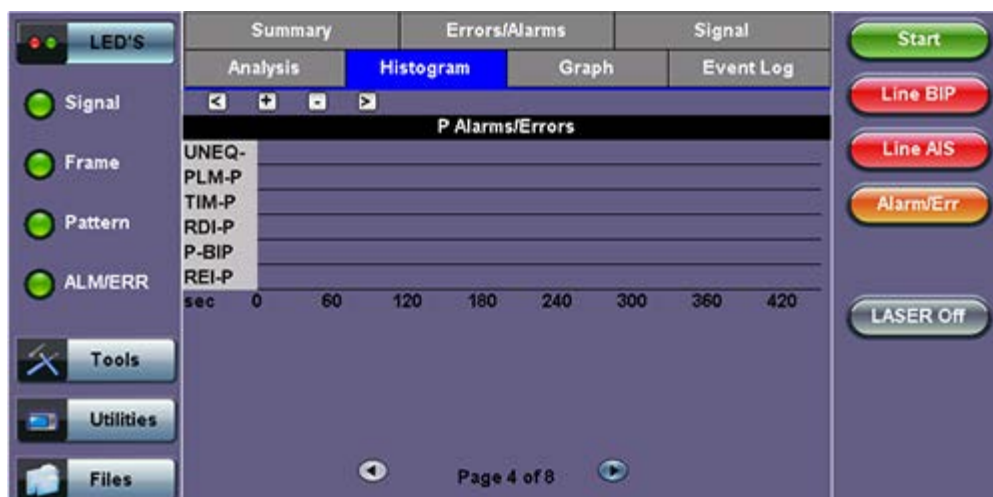
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Histogram (Page 4)

Page 4 displays the **Alarms and Errors** associated with the **STS Path**. The measured parameters are:

- UNEQ-P (STS Path-Unequipped)
- PLM-P (STS Path-Payload Mismatch)
- TIM-P (STS Path-Trace Identifier Mismatch)
- RDI-P (STS Path-Remote Defect Indication)
- B3 errors
- REI-P (STS Path-Remote Error Indication)

Histogram - P Alarms/Errors (Page 4)



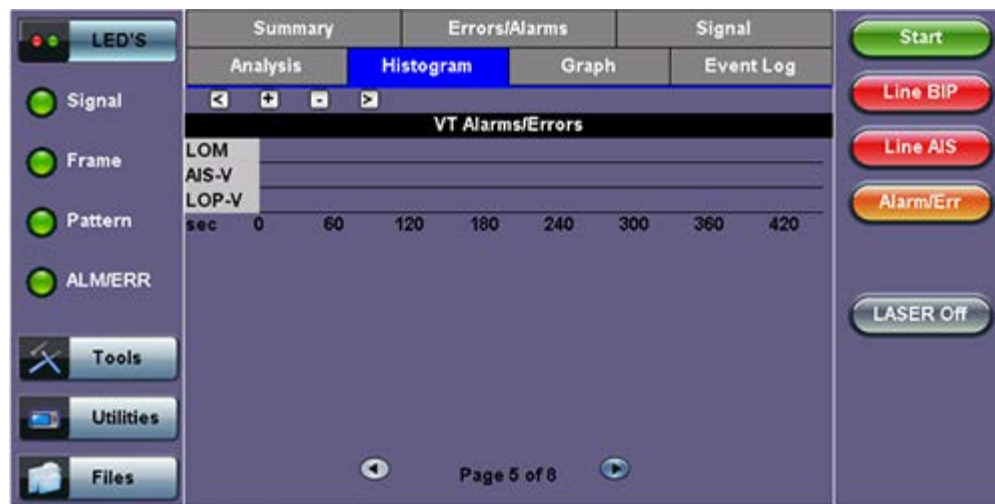
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Histogram (Page 5)

Page 5 displays the **Alarms and Errors** associated with the **Virtual Tributary (VT)**.

- AIS-V (VT-Alarm Indication Signal)
- LO-VP (VT-Loss of Pointer)

Histogram - VT Alarms/Errors (Page 5)



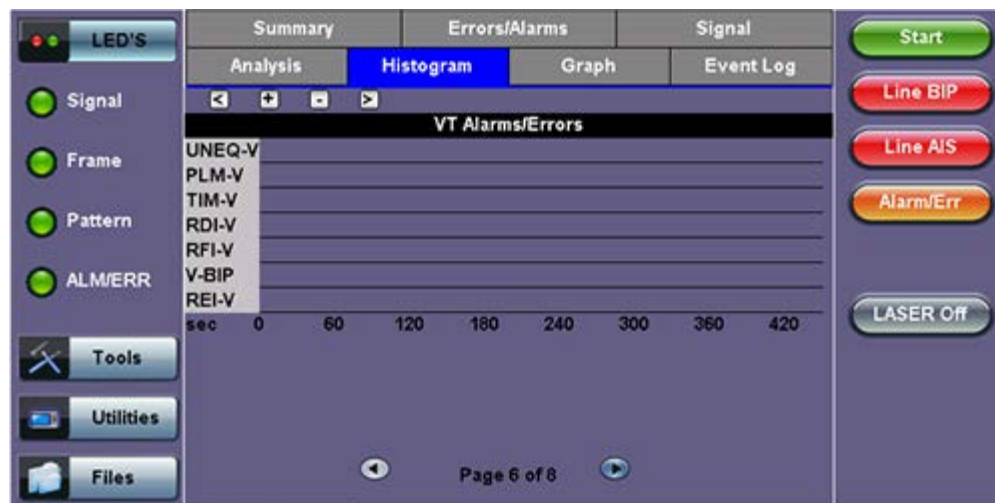
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Histogram (Page 6)

Page 6 displays the **Alarms and Errors** associated with the **VT Path**. The measured parameters are:

- UNEQ-V (VT-Unequipped)
- PLM-V (VT-Payload Mismatch)
- TIM-V (VT-Trace Identifier Mismatch)
- RDI-V (VT-Remote Defect Indication)
- RFI-V (VT-Remote Fault Indication)
- BIP-V (VT-Bit Interleaved Parity)
- REI-V (VT-Remote Error Indication)

Histogram - VT Alarms/Errors (Page 6)

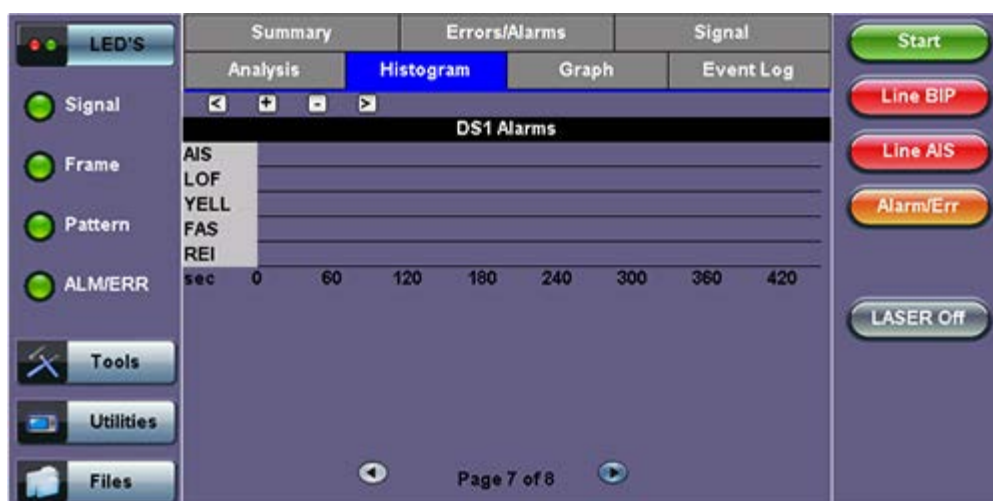


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Histogram (Page 7)

Page 7 displays the **Alarms and Errors** associated with the payload. The measured parameters depend on the payload selected.

Histogram - DS1 Alarms (Page 7)

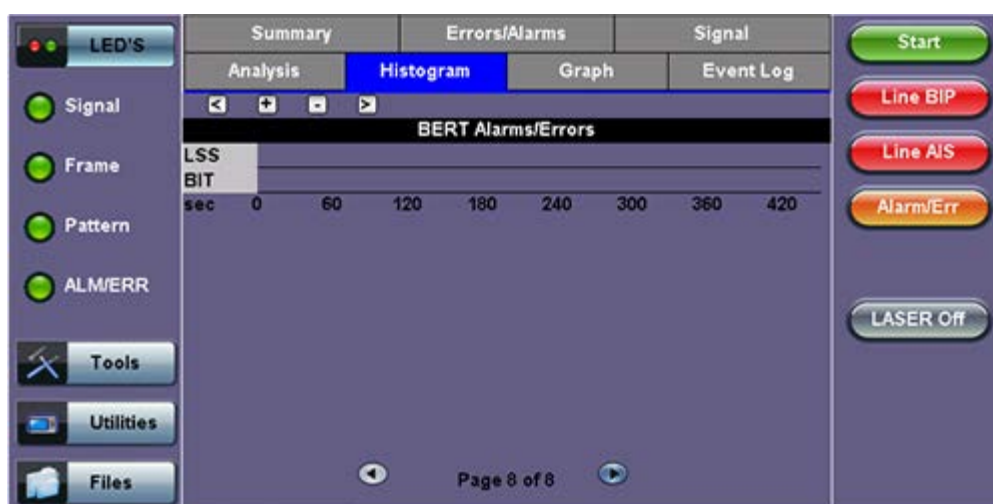


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Histogram (Page 8)

Page 8 displays the **Bit Errors** associated with the test pattern.

Histogram - BERT Alarms/Errors (Page 8)



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

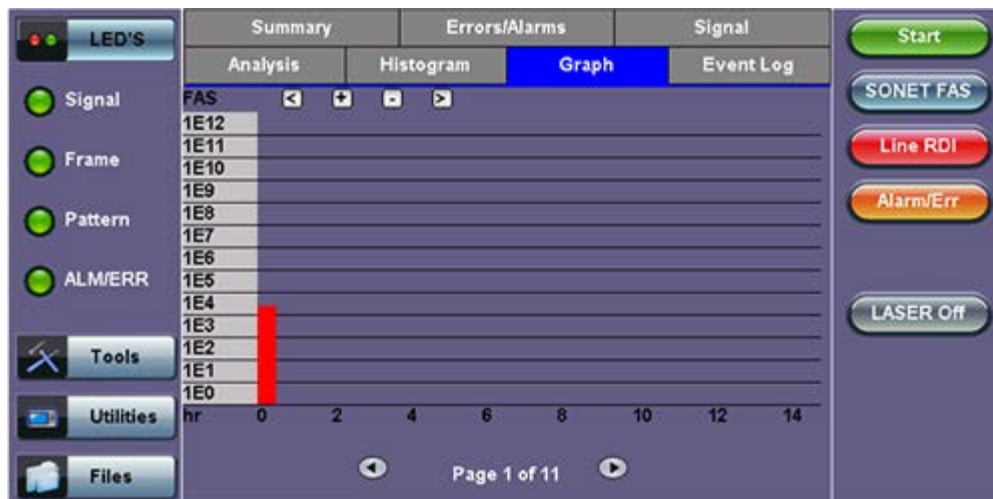
7.2.6 Graph

The Graph tab brings up the screen displaying a log of the Errors recorded during the measurement interval. A dedicated page is available for each of the following error types:

- FAS
- B1
- B2
- REI-S
- B3
- REI-P
- BIP-V
- REI-V
- PDH/DSn errors depending on payload

Scroll through the various pages to display the anomaly of interest. A status pop-up screen can be accessed by tapping on the graph area.

Graph (Page 1)



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

7.2.7 Performance Analysis

G.821 Analysis

LED'S	Summary	Errors/Alarms	Signal
Tools	Analysis	Histogram	Graph
Utilities	G.821		
Files	ES	0%	0.00
	SES	0%	0.00
	AS (s)		677
	UAS (s)		0
	EFS		677
	Result		Pass

The Analysis tab displays measured objectives from ITU-T performance tests selected from the Measurements tab (**Setup > Measurements**). Please see [7.1.7 Analysis](#) for information on the Analysis tab and test definitions. For a brief description of supported G-Series and M-Series performance tests as well as setup instructions, please see [6.7.2 Performance Analysis](#).

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

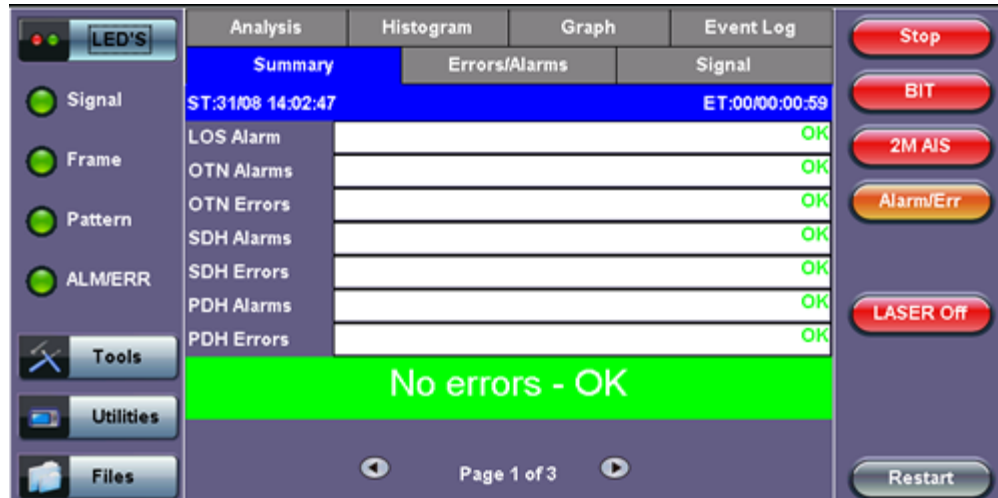
7.3 Results: OTN

Measurements are accessed by tapping the Results icon in the main menu. The results comprise a range of tabbed pages, similar to the setup pages.

7.3.1 Summary

The Summary tab displays a summary page of test results and parameters. At a glance, the user is able to see if there are any alarms, errors or signal failure pertaining to the OTN/SDH signal and its payload. And also shows OTN/SDH mapping information that can identify the setup in results.

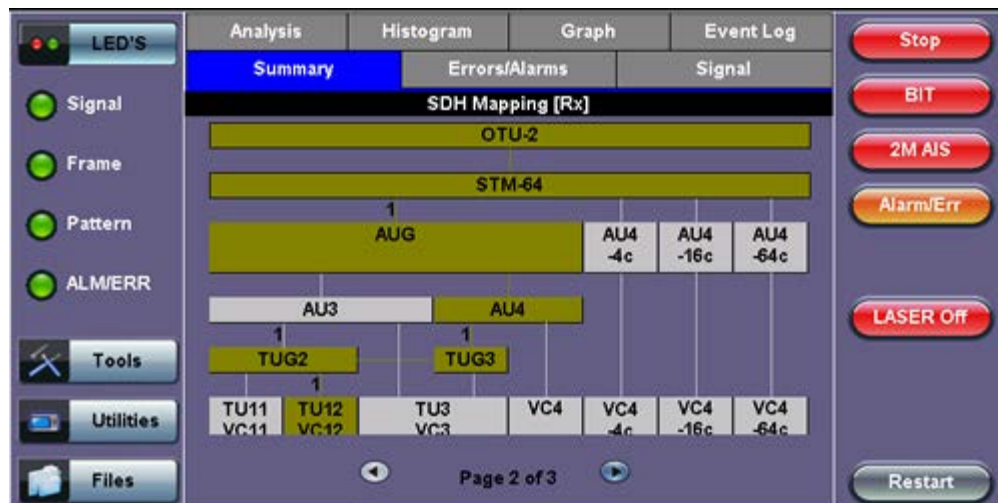
Summary (Page 1)



And also shows OTN/SDH (or OTN/SONET) mapping information that can identify the setup in results.

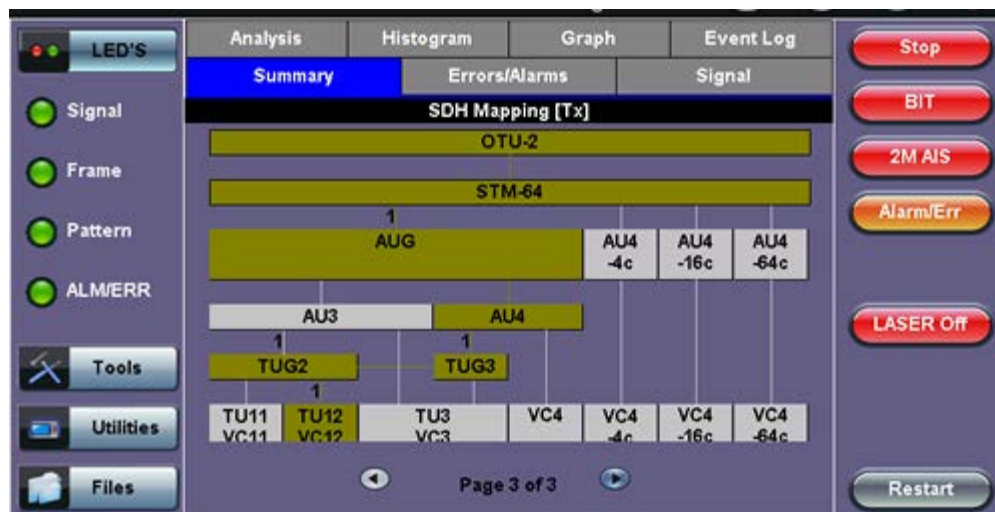
- RX Mapping

Summary (Page 2)



- TX Mapping

Summary (Page 3)



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

7.3.2 Errors and Alarms

The Error/Alarm tab brings up several pages showing the errors and alarm status.

Page 1 provides an overview of all the Errors and Alarms applicable to the signal or network under test. The color of the page tab is normally blue; however, it will turn red when an alarm error condition has been detected or recorded.

The soft LEDs on screen are arranged logically and will depend on signal hierarchy, structure, payload and framing selected. The soft LEDs have a tricolor function:

- **Green:** No error or alarm is present
- **Red:** An error or alarm condition is detected and is currently present
- **Yellow:** Indicates a history condition. An error or alarm was detected during the measurement interval but it is no longer present or active

Errors/Alarms (Page 1)

Otu	Otu	Odu	RS	MS	AU	HP	TU	LP	E1
Lof	Fas	Ais	Lof	Ais	Ais	Unq	Ais	Unq	Ais
Oof	MFas	Oci	Fas	Rdi	Lop	Rdi	Lop	Rdi	Lof
Lom	Bip	Lck	Tim	B2		Tim	Lom	Rfi	Lom
Oom	Bei	Bdi	Oof	Rei		Plm		Tim	Fas
Ais	CFec	Tim	B1			B3		Plm	Rdi
Iae	UFec	Plm				Rei		Bip	Crc
Bdi		Bip						Rei	Rei
Tim		Bei							

Note: Tapping the individual soft LED will automatically link directly to the applicable result screen which provides detailed information.

The LED headers are described in the table below:

Alarm Definitions and Descriptions	
OTU	Optical channel Transport Unit
ODU	Optical channel Data Unit
OPU	Optical channel Payload Unit
RS	Regenerator Section
MS	Multiplexer Section
AU	Administrative Unit
HP	High Order Path
TU	Tributary Unit
LP	Lower Order Path
E1	2Mbit/s signal (depend on payload selected)
PAT	Pattern detection (PRBS, User, fixed words)

OTN Error and Alarm definitions per ITU-T G.709 recommendations:

OTU Alarm Definitions Detection criteria according to G.709 and G.798	
LOF	Loss of Frame - Declared when the OOF states have been constantly observed for 3 ms respectively
OOF	Out of Frame - Declared if it fails to find an FAS sub-pattern (FAS bytes 3, 4, and 5) for five consecutive frames.
LOM	Loss of Multiframe - Declared when the OOF states have been constantly observed for 3 ms respectively
OOM	Out of Multiframe - Declared when the received MFAS is out of sequence for five consecutive frames
OTU-AIS	Alarm Indication Signal - PN-11 sequence (covers complete Och) $\geq 3 \times 8192$ bits
OTU-IAE	Incoming Alignment Error - This bit allows the ingress to inform the egress that an alignment error in the incoming signal has been detected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IAE = 1 with error • IAE = 0 no error • Status (STAT) These three bits indicate the presence of maintenance signals (AIS, OCI, TCM, IAE)
OTU-BDI	Backward Defect Indication - This single bit conveys information regarding signal failure in the upstream direction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BDI = 1 indicates OTUk backward defect • BDI = 0 otherwise
OTU-TIM	Trail Trace Identifier Mismatch

OTU Error Definitions Detection criteria according to G.709 and G.798	
FAS	Frame alignment signal - Uses the first six bytes and , to provide framing for the entire signal
MFAS	Multiframe alignment signal - Used to extend command and management functions over several frames. The MFAS counts from 0 to 255, providing a 256 multiframe structure.
BIP-8	Bit interleaved parity-8 code
BEI	Backward error indication -SM byte 3, bit 1 to 4: value 0 to 8: SM BIP-8 error count value 9 to 15: no SM BIP-8 errors value 11: SM BIAE
BIAE	Backward incoming alignment error - SM byte 3, bit 1 to 4: “ 1011” ≥ 3 frames
CFEC	Correctable FEC error
UFEC	Uncorrectable FEC error

ODU Alarm/Error Definitions Detection criteria according to G.709 and G.798	
ODU-BEI	Backward error indication -PM byte 3, bit 1 to 4: value 0 to 8: SM BIP-8 error count value 9 to 15: no SM BIP-8 errors
ODU-AIS	Alarm Indication Signal - PM byte 3, bit 6 to 8: “ 111” ≥ 3 frames
ODU-OCI	Open connection indication - PM byte 3, bit 6 to 8: “ 110” ≥ 3 frames
ODU-LCK	Locked - PM byte 3, bit 6 to 8: “ 101” ≥ 3 frames
ODU-BDI	Backward Defect Indication - PM byte 3, bit 5 = 1 ≥ 5 frames
ODU-PLM	Payload mismatch - Declared if the accepted payload type is not equal to the expected payload type(s) as defined by the specific adaptation function.
ODU-TIM	Trail Trace Identifier Mismatch

SDH/PDH alarms are described previously

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Errors/Alarms (Page 3)

Page 3 lists the **OTU Errors** in logical order that are associated with the signal under test. All errors are evaluated and stored. The Elapsed Time [ET] is shown in the right hand corner of the header. Error conditions are displayed in red including count and rate.

Errors/Alarms (Page 3)

Analysis	Histogram	Graph	Event Log
Summary	Errors/Alarms	Signal	

OTU Errors

ET: 00/00:03:40

FAS	0	0.0E+00
MFAS	0	0.0E+00
BIP	0	0.0E+00
BEI	0	0.0E+00
Corr Fec	0	0.0E+00
Unc Fec	0	0.0E+00

Page 3 of 14

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Errors/Alarms (Page 4 & 5)

Page 4 lists the **OTU Alarms** in logical order associated with the signal under test. All alarms are evaluated and stored. The Elapsed Time [ET] since the start of the test is shown in the upper right hand corner.

Errors/Alarms (Page 4)

Analysis	Histogram	Graph	Event Log
Summary	Errors/Alarms	Signal	

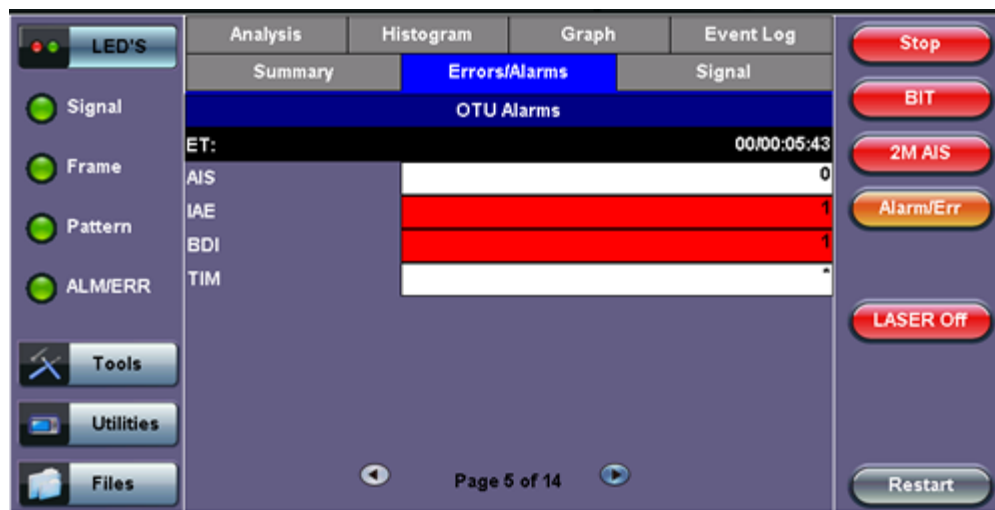
OTU Alarms

ET: 00/00:05:15

LOS	0
LOF	0
OOF	1
LOM	0
OOM	1

Page 4 of 14

Errors/Alarms (Page 5)



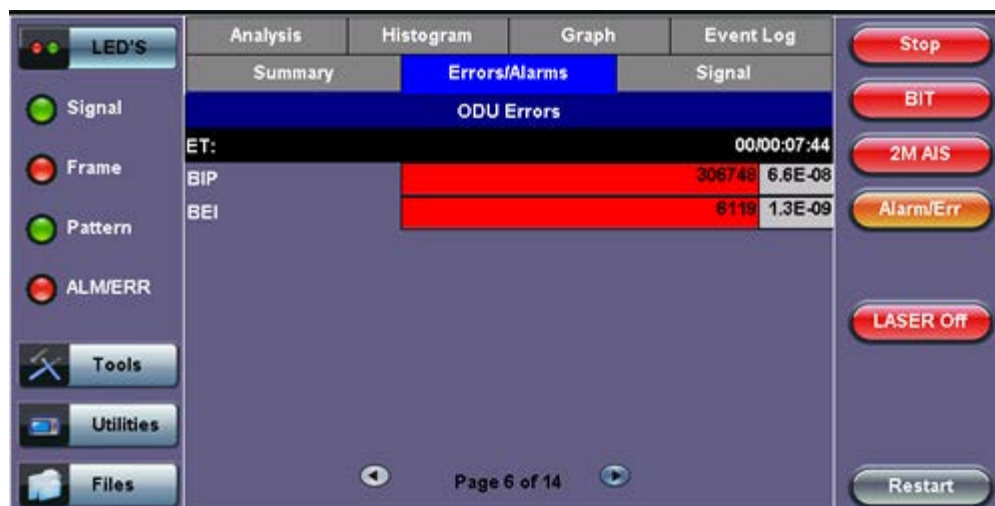
The alarms associated with the Section and Line are displayed separately for ease of interpretation.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

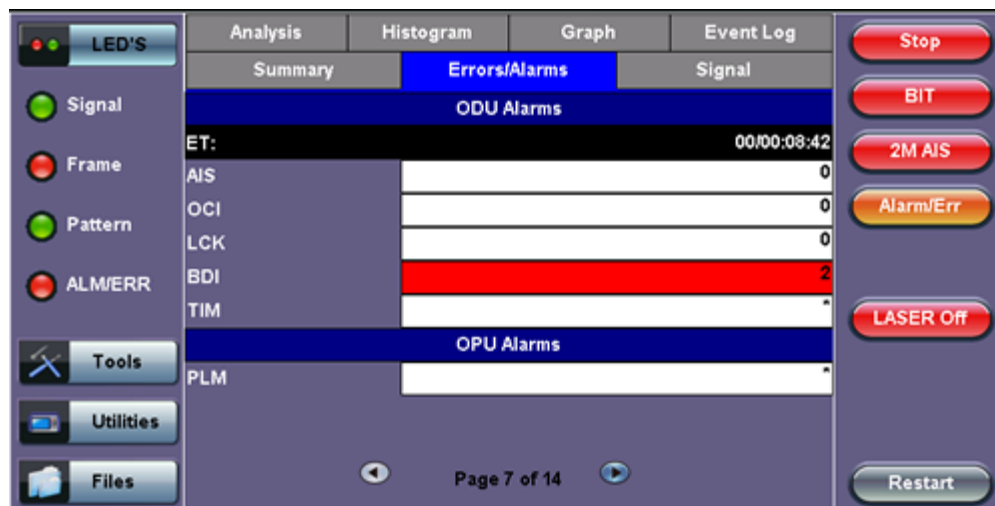
Errors/Alarms (Page 6 & 7)

Page 6 & 7 lists the **ODU/OPU errors and alarms** in logical order that are associated with the signal under test. All alarms are evaluated and stored.

Errors/Alarms (Page 6)



Errors/Alarms (Page 7)



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Errors/Alarms (Page 8 to 14)

Page 8 to 14 lists the **SDH/PDH Alarms** in logical order that are associated with the signal and payload under test. All alarms are evaluated and stored.

See PDH details in [Section 7.1](#)

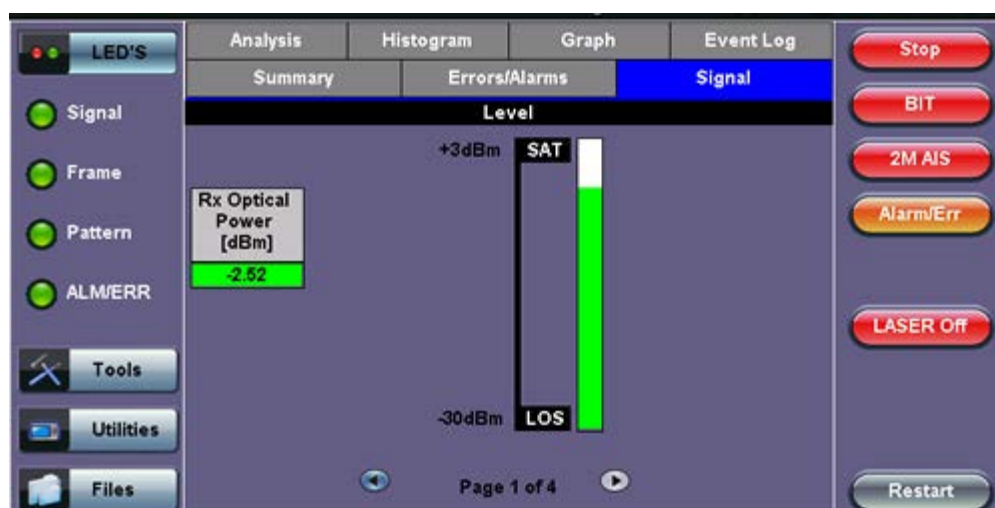
See SDH details in [Section 7.2](#)

Signal (Pages 1 to 4)

The signal tab displays the Level, Frequency and related screens.

- **Optical Level (Page 1):**
 - The optical level measurement for OTU-1 and OTU-2 signals is displayed in dBm.
 - Loss of Signal (LOS) and the Saturation levels is shown both graphically and in dBm.

Signal (Page 1)



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

- **Frequency (Page 2)**
 - The received signal frequency and offset is measured and displayed.
 - For OTN signals, the measurement is performed on the optical interfaces (SFP for OTU-1) or (XFP for OTU-2).
 - OTN Current: Indicates the frequency of the input signal
 - Offset (ppm): Indicates the difference between the standard rate and the bit rate of the input signal

- Min (ppm): Indicates the difference between the standard rate and the minimum deviation detected in the input signal
- Max (ppm): Indicates the difference between the standard rate and the maximum deviation detected in the input signal
- SDH Current: Indicates the frequency of the SDH or SONET signal carried with the OTU frame
- 2M Current: Indicates the frequency of the PDH or T-Carrier payload. Options 1.5Mbps, 45Mbps, 34Mbps, 139Mbps

Signal (Page 2)

The screenshot shows the 'Signal' tab selected in the 'LED'S' menu. The interface is divided into several sections:

- LED'S:** A vertical menu on the left with options: Signal (selected), Frame, Pattern, ALM/ERR, Tools, Utilities, and Files.
- Analysis:** A sub-menu with 'Summary' and 'Errors/Alarms'.
- Histogram:** A sub-menu with 'Errors/Alarms'.
- Graph:** A sub-menu with 'Signal'.
- Event Log:** A sub-menu with 'Signal'.
- Summary:** A table showing signal parameters:

Frequency	
OTN current (bps)	10709225472
Offset (ppm):	0.0
Min (ppm):	-2.1
Max (ppm):	2.0
SDH current (bps)	9953281024
2M current (bps)	2047992
- Controls:** A vertical column of buttons on the right: Stop, BIT, 2M AIS, Alarm/Err, LASER Off, and Restart.
- Page Info:** 'Page 2 of 4' is displayed at the bottom center.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

• Optical Information (Page 3)

- The Optical Transceiver (SFP or XFP) information including Vendor name, Part #, Firmware revision #, Optical Wavelength, Min/Max bit rates supported and Dynamic Range

Signal (Page 3)

The screenshot shows the 'Signal' tab selected in the 'LED'S' menu. The interface is divided into several sections:

- LED'S:** A vertical menu on the left with options: Signal (selected), Frame, Pattern, ALM/ERR, Tools, Utilities, and Files.
- Analysis:** A sub-menu with 'Summary' and 'Errors/Alarms'.
- Histogram:** A sub-menu with 'Errors/Alarms'.
- Graph:** A sub-menu with 'Signal'.
- Event Log:** A sub-menu with 'Signal'.
- Summary:** A table showing optical transceiver parameters:

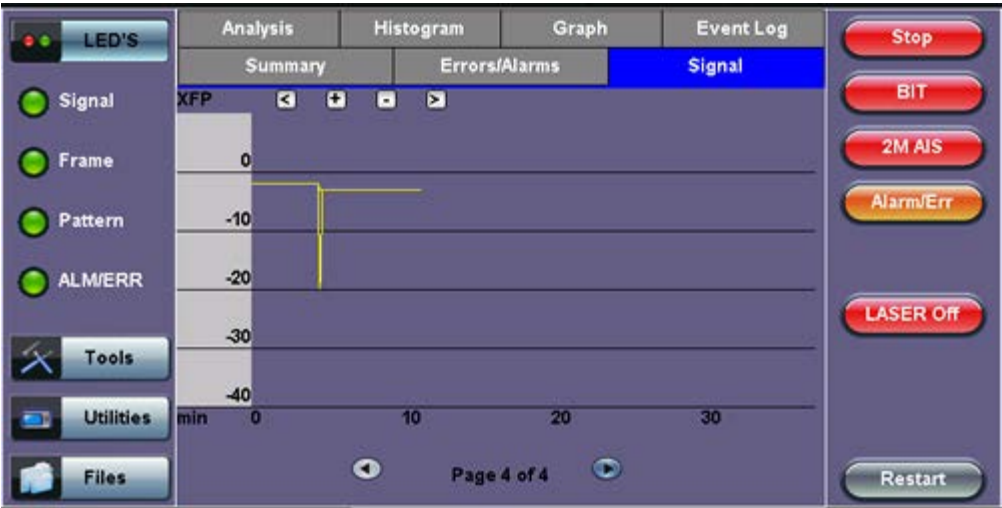
Optical	
Vendor	FINISAR CORP.
Part Number	FTLX1411M3
Vendor Rev	00
Wavelength	1310
Min Rate	9900 Mbps
Max Rate	11100 Mbps
Transceiver	10 Gigabit Ethernet - 10GBASE-LR; 10GBASE-LW; 10 Gigabit Fibre Channel - 1200-SM-LL-L; SONET/SDH - I-64.1r; I-64.1;
- Controls:** A vertical column of buttons on the right: Stop, BIT, 2M AIS, Alarm/Err, LASER Off, and Restart.
- Page Info:** 'Page 3 of 4' is displayed at the bottom center.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

• Optical Histogram (Page 4)

- Displays the Optical Transceiver (SFP or XFP) Power Measurement Graph.
- This is useful for troubleshooting defective XFPs or for monitoring intermittent optical power fluctuations

Signal (Page 4)



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

8.0 SDH/OTN Alarms

Accessing Alarm Generation and Error Insertion

Tap on Home (main menu) > **Alarm/Error**

The alarm and error functions are used in conjunction with the drop-down menu which has dedicated buttons for error injection and alarm generation. Alarm and error selections will depend on PDH, SDH, or OTN signal types.

Alarm Setup

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

8.1 Alarm Generation

Generation range of different anomalies into the transmit signal. Alarm generation modes include:

- **Alarm Flow**
 - **Continuous:** Generates a continuous alarm when button is tapped
 - **Count:** Specific count for 0.1s, 1s, 10s, 100s when button is tapped

Alarm/Error Generation

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

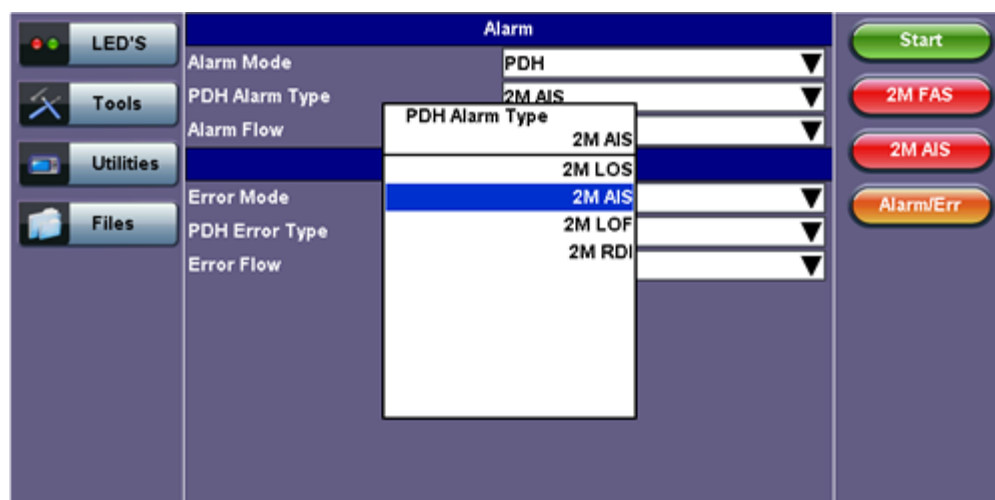
8.1.1 PDH Alarms

The following **PDH and T-Carrier alarms** can be generated:

- **E1 signals:** LOS, LOF, AIS, RDI
- **E3 signals:** LOS, LOF, AIS, RDI
- **E4 signals:** LOS, LOF, AIS, RDI
- **DS1 signals:** AIS, Yellow, idle, LOS, LOF
- **DS3 signals:** LOS, LOF, OOF, AIS, Parity

Mode: Static (enable/disable) using drop-down menu function.

PDH Alarm Type



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

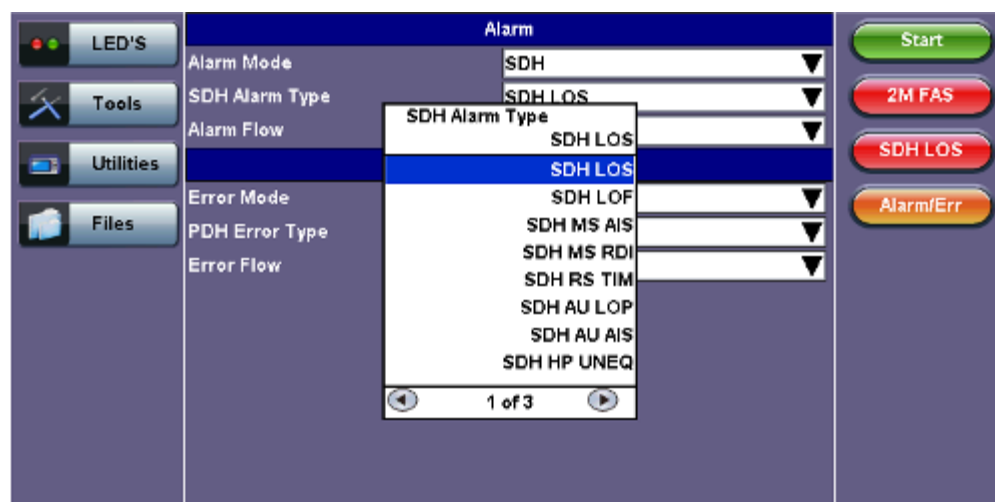
8.1.2 SDH Alarms

The following **SDH Alarms** can be generated:

- **STM-1/4/16/64 (depends on signal structure):** LOS, LOF, MS-AIS, MS-RDI, RS-TIM, AU-LOP, AU-AIS, HP-UNEQ, HP-PLM, HP-RDI, HP-TIM, TU-LOM, TU-LOP, TU-AIS, LP-UNEQ, LP-PLM, LP-RDI, LP-RFI, LP-TIM
- **Payload alarms (depends on payload):** DS1-AIS, DS1-LOF, 2M-AIS, 2M-RDI, 2M-LOF, 34M-AIS, 34M-LOF, 34M-RDI, 45M-AIS

Mode: Static (enable/disable) using drop-down menu function.

SDH Alarm Type



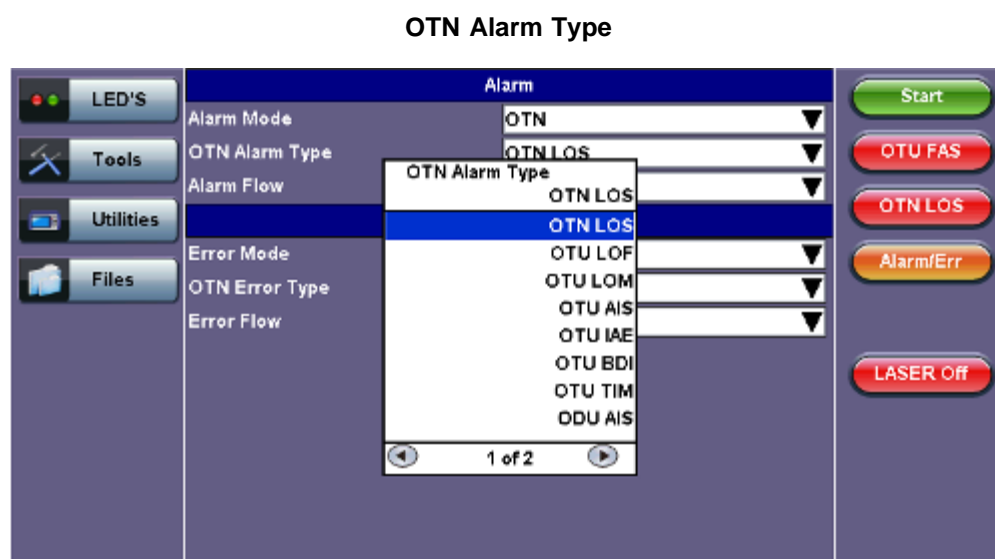
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

8.1.3 OTN Alarms

The following **OTN alarms** can be generated:

- **OTU-1/OTU-2:** LOS, LOF, OOF, OOM, LOM, AIS, IAE, BDI, TIM
- **ODU-1/OPU-2:** AIS, OCI, LCK, BDI, TIM
- **OPU-1/OTU-2:** PLM
- **SDH Payload alarms:** LOF, MS-AIS, MS-RDI, RS-TIM, AU-LOP, AU-AIS, HP-UNEQ, HP-PLM, HP-RDI, HP-TIM, TU-LOM, TU-LOP, TU-AIS, LP-UNEQ, LP-PLM, LP-RDI, LP-RFI, LP-TIM
- **PDH Payload alarms (depends on payload):** DS1-AIS, DS1-LOF, 2M-AIS, 2M-RDI, 2M-LOF, 34M-AIS, 34M-LOF, 34M-RDI, 45M-AIS

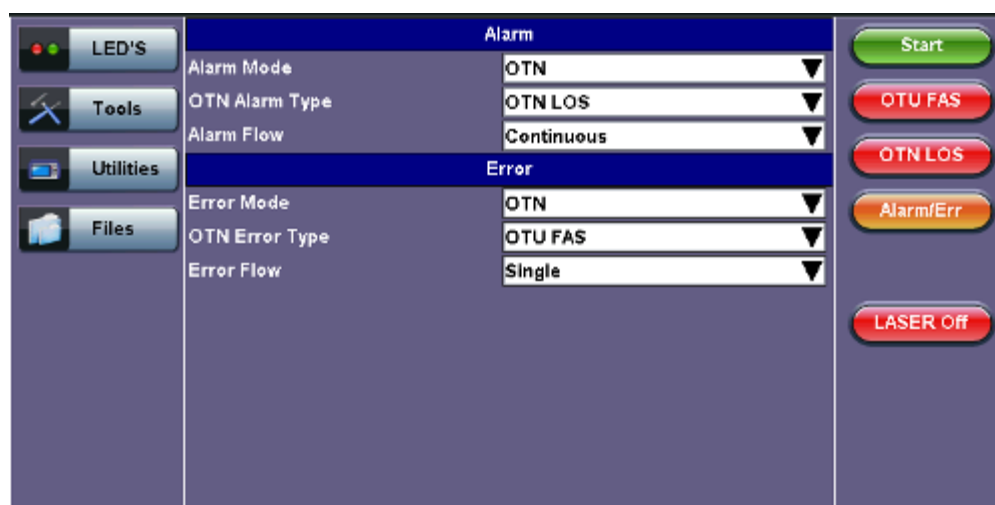
Mode: Static (enable/disable) using drop-down menu function.



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

8.2 Error Insertion

OTN, SDH, PDH and T-Carrier errors can be generated.



8.2.1 PDH & T-Carrier Errors

The following **PDH and T-Carrier errors** can be inserted:

- **E1 signals:** Code, FAS, CRC, REI, E-bit, Bit
- **E3 signals:** Code, FAS, Bit

- **E4 signals:** FAS, Bit
- **DS1 signals:** Code, FAS, Bit
- **DS3 signals:** Code, FAS, Bit

PDH Error Type

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

8.2.2 SDH Errors

The following **SDH errors** can be generated:

- **STM-1/4/16/64 signals:** FAS, B1, B2, MS-REI, B3, HP-REI, LP-BIP, LP-REI,
- **Depends on payload:** 2M-FAS, 2M-CRC, 2M-REI, 34M-FAS, 45M-FAS, 1.5M-FAS

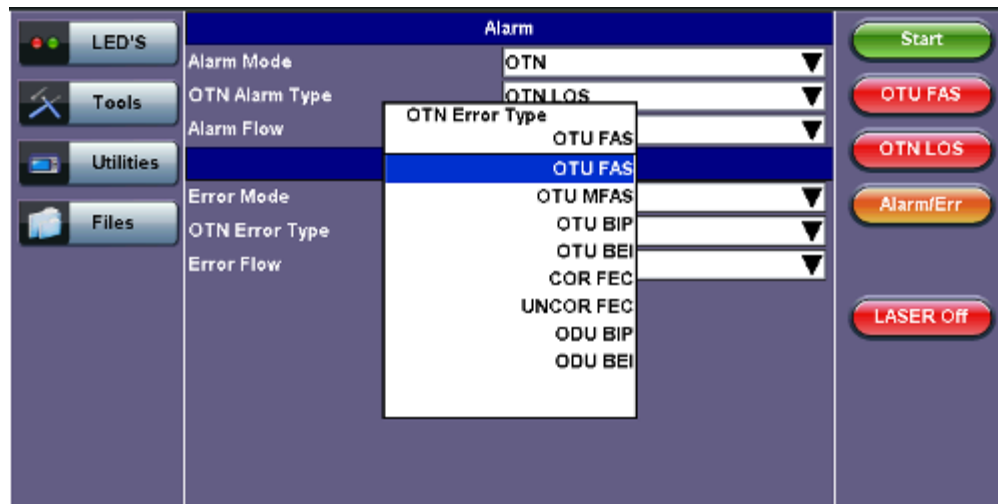
SDH Error Type

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

8.2.3 OTN Errors

- **OTU-1/2 signals:** FAS, MFAS, BIP, BEI, Corrected FEC errors, Uncorrectable FEC
- **ODU-1/2 signals:** BIP, BEI
- **STM-16/64 signals:** FAS, B1, B2, MS-REI, B3, HP-REI, LP-BIP, LP-REI,
- **Depends on payload:** 2M-FAS, 2M-CRC, 2M-REI, 34M-FAS, 45M-FAS, 1.5M-FAS

OTN Error Type



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

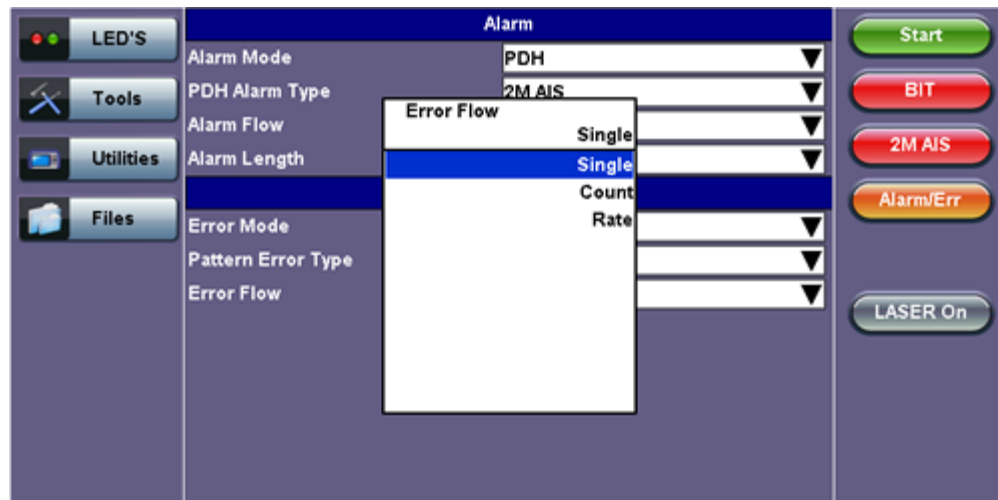
Error Flow: OTN, SDH, SONET, PDH signals

Injects different anomalies into the transmit signal. Error insertion flow modes include:

- **Single:** Inserts a single error every time the insertion button is tapped
- **Count:** Specific count or number of errors when the insertion button is tapped
- **Rate:** Specific rate between 1×10^{-3} and 5×10^{-6}

The list of available error types depends on the type of framing being used and the SDH or PDH hierarchies and line interfaces that have been selected.

Error Flow



Alarm Generation/Error Insertion

At any time during the test process, tap the **Error Injection** or **Alarm Generation** buttons to inject errors or generate alarms.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

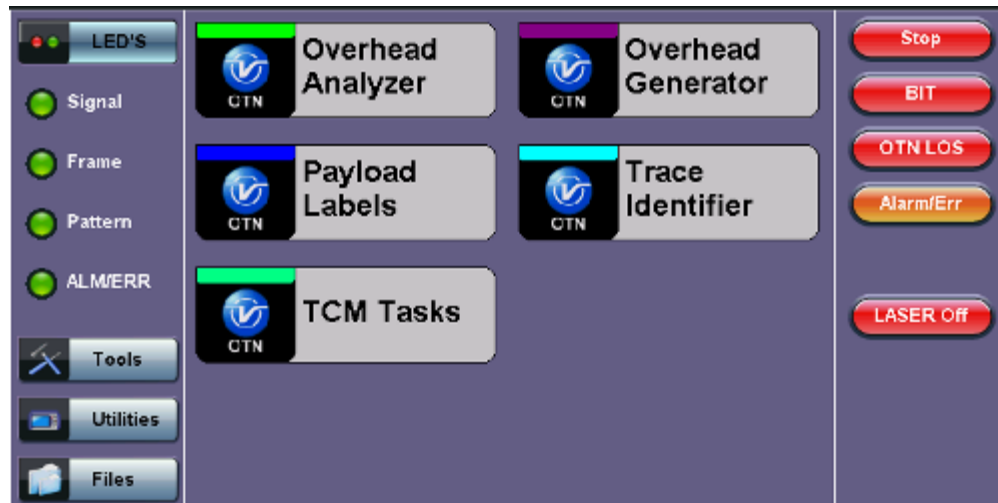
9.0 OTN Tools

9.1 Shortcuts

Accessing OTN Tools

Tap on Home (main menu) > **OTN Tools**

OTN Tools Menu



- **Overhead Analyzer:**
 - Displays the Optical Channel Transport Unit (OTU)
 - Displays Optical Channel Data Unit (ODU)
 - Displays Optical Channel Payload Unit (OPU) bytes of the received channel
- **Overhead Generator:**
 - Used to edit Optical Channel Transport Unit (OTU)
 - Used to edit Optical Channel Data Unit (ODU)
 - Used to edit Optical Channel Payload Unit (OPU) bytes of the transmitted channel
- **Trail Trace Identifier:**
 - TTI is similar to the J0 byte in SONET/SDH. It is used to identify the signal from the source to the destination within the network.
 - TTI contains the so called Access Point Identifiers (API) which are used to specify the Source Access Point Identifier (SAPI) and Destination Access Point Identifier (DAPI).
 - The APIs contain information regarding the country of origin, network operator and administrative details.
- **Payload Structure Identifier:**
 - PSI field transports a 256-byte message aligned with the ODU multiframe.
 - PSI0 contains the Payload Type (PT) identifying the payload being transported.
 - The OPU Payload Type (PT) is a single byte defined within PSI to indicate the composition of the OPU signal, or in other words, the type of payload being carried in the OPU.
- **TCM Tasks:**
 - Used to analyze or edit the sequence of TCMi (i = 1 to 6) bytes by generating alarms and errors in the Tandem connection sub-layer.

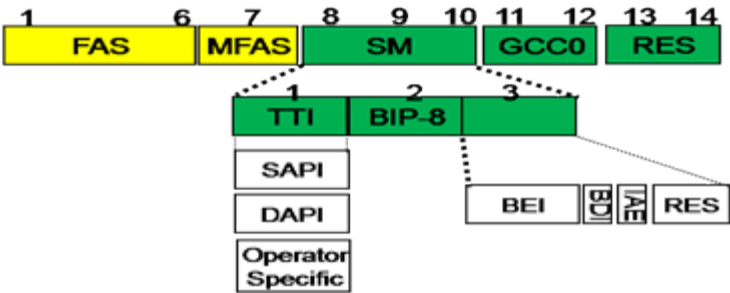
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

9.2 Overhead Analyzer & Generator

Tap the Overhead Analyzer icon to display the OH screens shown below.

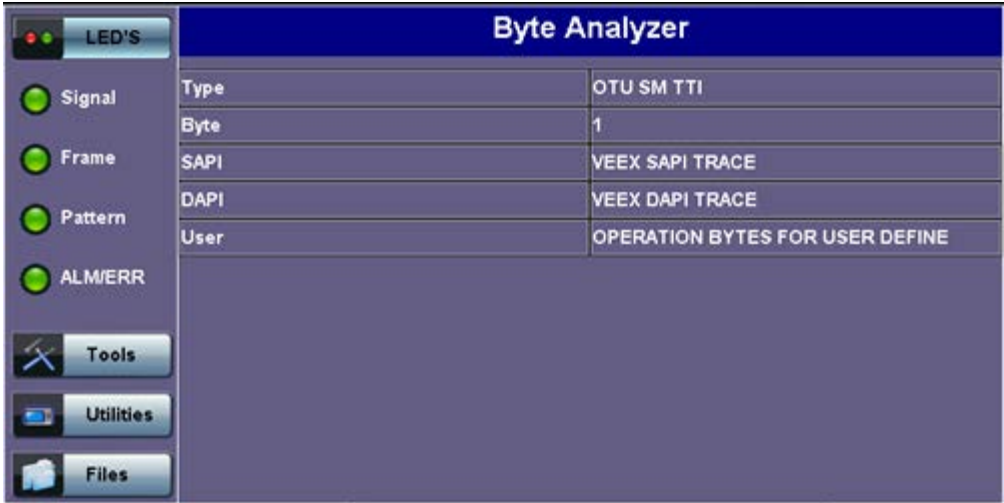
Overhead Analyzer Menu

The OTU overhead is comprised of the SM, GCC0, and RES bytes.



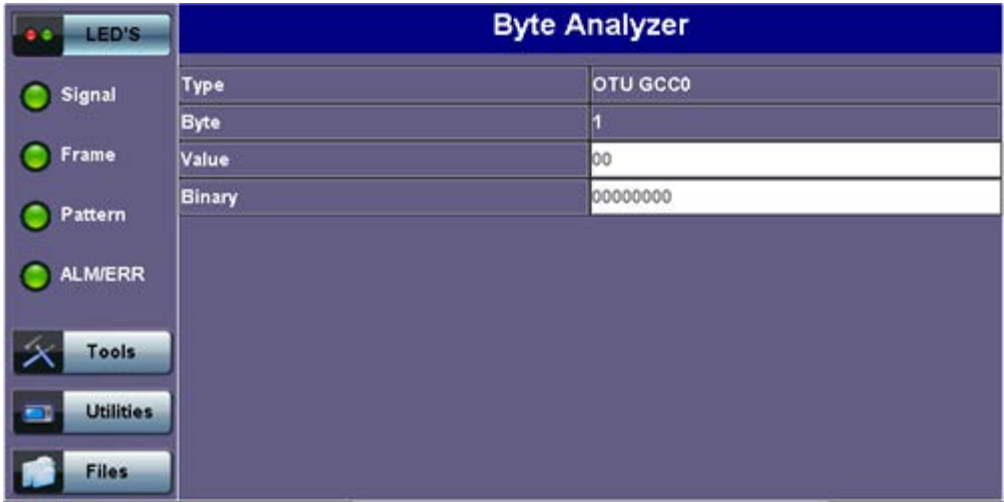
- Section Monitoring (SM)
 - Bytes are used for the Trail Trace Identifier (TTI), Parity (BIP-8) and the Backward Error Indicator (BEI) (also known as the Backward Incoming Alignment Error [BIAE]), Backward Defect Indicator (BDI), and Incoming Alignment Error (IAE).
 - The TTI is distributed over the multiframe and is 64 bytes in length. It is repeated four times over the multiframe.

SM TTI Type



- General Communication Channel 0 (GCC0)
 - Clear channel used for transmission of information between OTU termination points

GCC0 Type

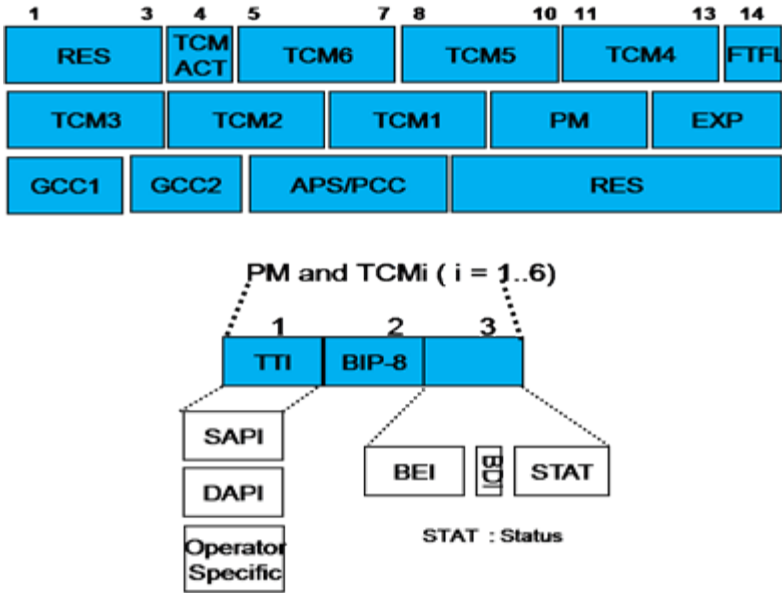


Reserved (RES) bytes are currently undefined in the standard.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

9.2.3 Optical Data Unit (ODU) Analysis

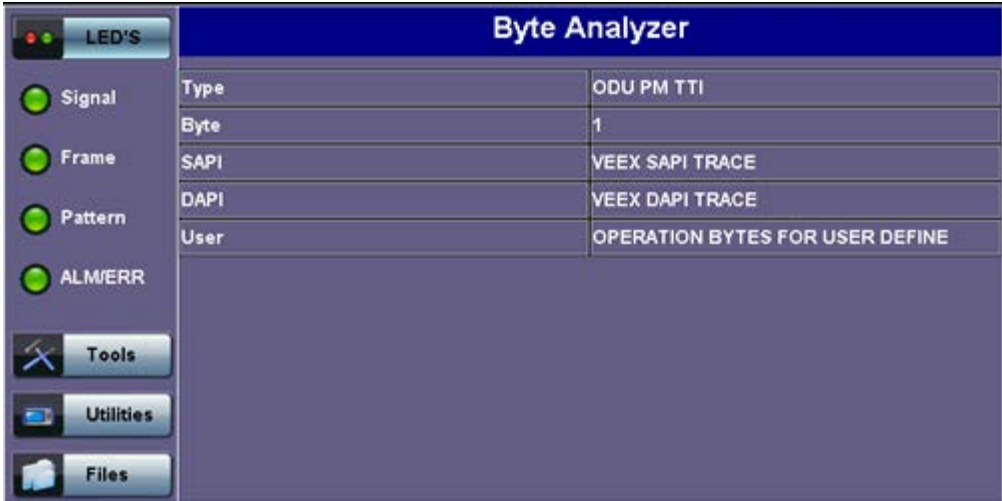
The ODU overhead is divided into several fields: RES, PM, TCMi, TCM ACT, FTFL, EXP, GCC1/GCC2 and APS/PCC.



Reserved (RES) bytes are undefined and set aside for future applications.

- **Path Monitoring (PM)**
 - Field is similar to the SM field described above. It contains the TTI, BIP-8, BEI, BDI, and Status (STAT) subfields.

PM TTI Type



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

- **TCMi:**
 - There are six Tandem Connection Monitoring (TCMi) fields that define the ODU TCM sub-layer, each containing TTI, BIP-8, BEI/BIAE, BDI, and STAT subfields associated to each TCM level (i=1 to 6).
 - The STAT subfield is used in the PM and TCMi fields to provide an indication of the presence or absence of maintenance signals.

TCM1 BEI Type

Byte Analyzer	
Type	ODU TCM1 BEI
Byte	3
Value	01
Bit 5: BDI	0
Bits 6-8: Request	001
In use without IAE	

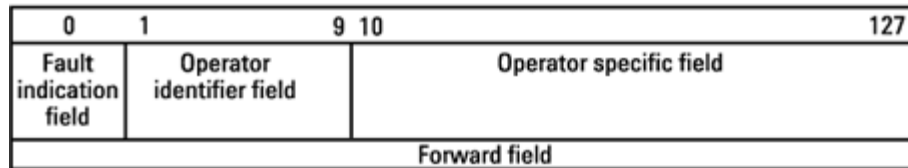
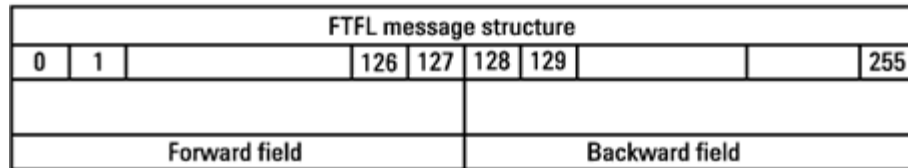
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

- **Fault Type and Fault Location (FTFL)**
 - Reporting communication channel field used to create a message spread over a 256-byte multiframe
 - Provides the ability to send forward and backward path-level fault indications

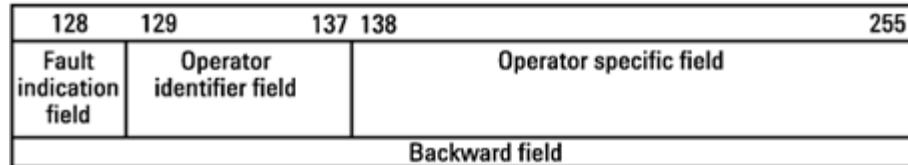
FTFL Type

Byte Analyzer	
Type	ODU FTFL
Forward Indication	00
	No fault
Backward Indication	00
	No fault

ITU-T G.709 Figure 15-20



ITU-T G.709 Figure 15-20



ITU-T G.709 Figure 15-21

Fault indication codes	
Fault Code	Definition
0000 0000	No fault
0000 0001	Signal fail
0000 0010	Signal degrade
0000 0011	Reserved for future standardization
..	
1111 1111	

ITU-T G.709 Figure 15-6

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

- **Experimental (EXP)**
 - Field not subject to standards and is available for network operator applications

EXP Type



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

- **General Communication Channels 1 and 2 (GCC1/GCC2)**
 - Fields are very similar to the GCC0 field, except that each channel is available in the ODU

GCC1 Type

Byte Analyzer	
Type	ODU GCC1
Byte	1
Value	00
Binary	00000000

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

- **Automatic Protection Switching and Protection Communication Channel (APS/PCC)**
 - Supports up to eight levels of nested APS/PCC signals associated to a dedicated-connection monitoring level depending on the value of the multiframe

APS/PCC Type

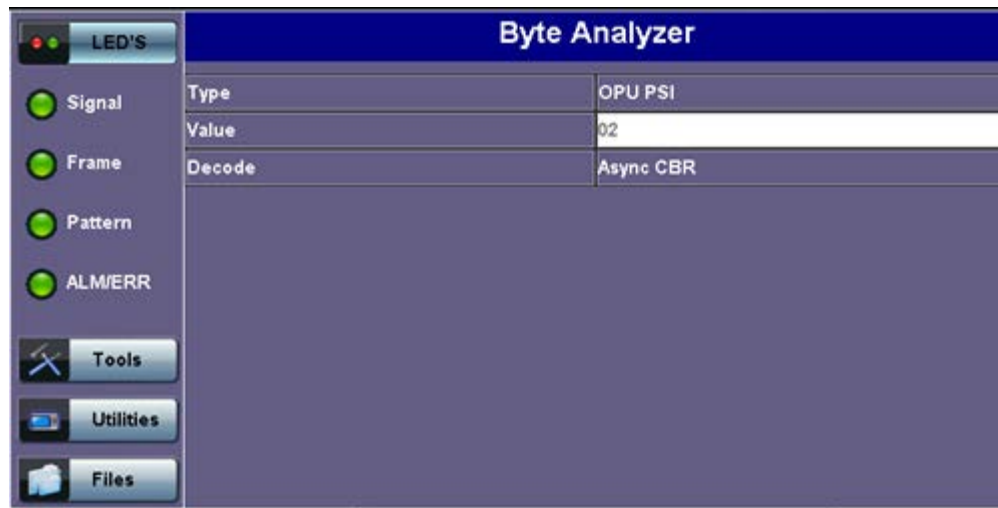
Byte Analyzer	
Type	ODU APS/PCC
Byte	1
Value	00
Bits 1-4: Request	0000
	NR
Bit 5: A	No APS Channel
Bit 6: B	1+1
Bit 7: C	Uni-directional
Bit 8: D	Non-Revertive

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

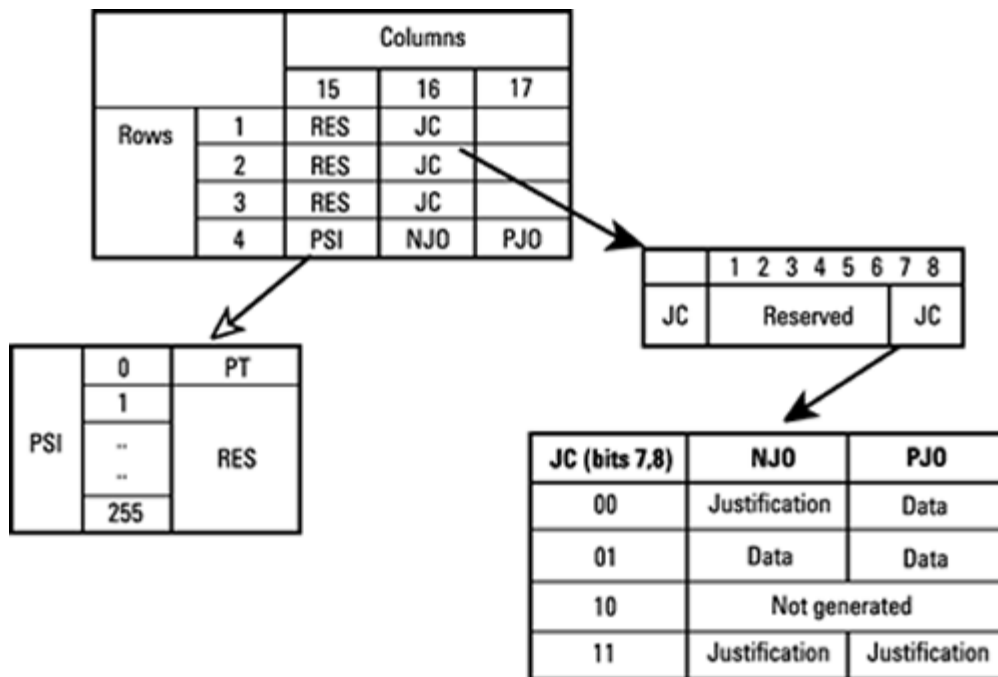
9.2.4 Optical Payload Unit (OPU) Analysis

- **Payload Structure Identifier (PSI)**
 - Primary overhead field associated with the OPU
 - A 256-byte multiframe whose first byte is defined as the Payload Type (PT). The remaining 255 bytes are currently reserved.

OPU PSI Type



The other fields in the OPU overhead are dependent on the mapping capabilities associated to the OPU. For an asynchronous mapping (the client signal and OPU clock are different), Justification Control (JC) bytes are available to compensate for clock rate differences. For a purely synchronous mapping (client source and OPU clock are the same), the JC bytes become reserved. Further details on mapping are available in ITU G.709.



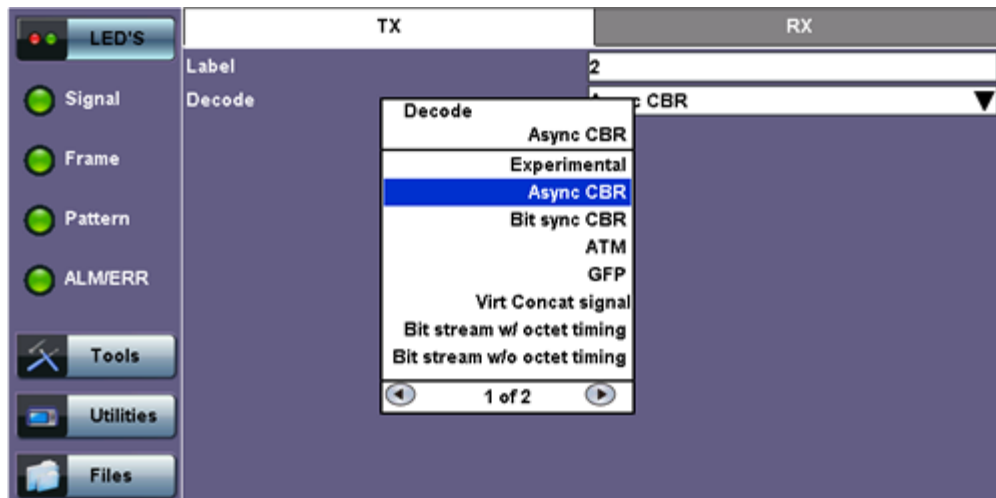
OPU2, O/H for synch mapping of 10 Gb/s SDH/SONET

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

9.3 Payload Label (Payload Structure Identifier)

Tap the Payload Label icon to display the screen shown below. Tabs for Tx and Rx label settings are provided.

Payload Label



PSI[0] contains a one-byte Payload type. PSI[1] to PSI[255] are mapping and concatenation specific.

MSB 1 2 3 4	LSB 5 6 7 8	Hex code (Note 1)	Interpretation
0 0 0 0	0 0 0 1	01	Experimental mapping
0 0 0 0	0 0 1 0	02	Asynchronous CBR mapping
0 0 0 0	0 0 1 1	03	Bit synchronous CBR mapping
0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0	04	ATM mapping
0 0 0 0	0 1 0 1	05	GFP mapping
0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0	06	Virtual Concatenated signal
0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0	10	Bit stream with octet timing mapping
0 0 0 1	0 0 0 1	11	Bit stream without octet timing mapping
0 0 1 0	0 1 1 0	20	ODU multiplex structure
0 1 0 1	0 1 0 1	55	Not available
0 1 1 0	0 1 1 0	66	Not available
1 0 0 0	x x x x	80-8F	Reserved codes for proprietary use
1 1 1 1	1 1 0 1	FD	NULL test signal mapping
1 1 1 1	1 1 1 0	FE	PRBS test signal mapping
1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	FF	Not available

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

9.4 Trace Identifier (Trail Trace Identifier)

Tap the Trace Identifier icon to display the screen shown below. There are tabs for Tx and RX settings of the TTI.

Trace Identifier (Trail Trace Identifier)

LED'S	TX				RX			
	OTU	ODU	TCM1	TCM2	TCM3	TCM4	TCM5	TCM6
Signal	SAPI				VEEX SAPI TRACE			
Frame	DAPI				VEEX DAPI TRACE			
Pattern	TIM				OFF ▼			
ALM/ERR								
Tools								
Utilities								
Files								



Trail Trace Identifier

TTI similar to the J0 byte in SONET/SDH, is used to identify the signal from the source to the destination within the network. The TTI contains the so called Access Point Identifiers (API) which are used to specify the Source Access Point Identifier (SAPI) and Destination Access Point Identifier (DAPI). The APIs contain information regarding the country of origin, network operator and administrative details.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

9.5 TCM Tasks (Tandem Connection Monitoring)

Tap the TCM Tasks icon to display the screen shown below.

TCM Tasks

LED'S	1	2	3	4	5	6	
Setup							
Signal	Enabled						ON ▼
Results							
Frame	LTC	0 AIS		0			
Pattern	OCI	0 LCK		0			
ALM/ERR	BDI	0 BIAE		0			
	IAE	0					
	IEC					0 0.0E+00	
	BEI					0 0.0E+00	
							Stop BIT OTN LOS Alarm/Err LASER Off
Tools							
Utilities							
Files							

Results are available for up to six tandem connections. The counts are numbers of seconds containing the error or indication.

Tandem connections and corresponding source and sink functions are defined in ITU-T G.707, G.709, and G.783.

TCM enables the user and its signal carriers to monitor the quality of the traffic that is transported between segments or connections in the network. SONET/SDH allowed a single level of TCM to be configured, while ITU G.709 allows six levels of tandem connection monitoring to be configured. The assignment of monitored connections is currently a manual process that involves an understanding between the different parties. There are various types of monitored connection topologies: cascaded,

nested, and overlapping.

- **LTC:** Loss of Tandem Connection Signal
- **OCI:** Open Connection Indication
- **AIS:** TC Alarm Indication Signal
- **LCK:** Locked Defect
- **BDI:** Backward Defect Indication
- **IAE:** Incoming Alignment Error
- **BIAE:** Backward Incoming Alignment Error
- **BEI:** TC Backward Error Indication

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.0 SDH/SONET Tools

10.1 SDH/SONET Tools

Accessing SDH/SONET Tools

Tap on Home (main menu) > **SONET/SDH Tools**

10.1.1 Shortcuts

SDH/SONET Tools Menu



- **Overhead Analyzer:** Displays the Section Overhead (SOH) and Path Overhead (POH) bytes of the received channel.
- **Overhead Generator:** SDH mode. Used to edit Section Overhead (SOH) and Path Overhead (POH) bytes of the transmitted channel.
- **Pointer Tasks:** Displays both AU and TU pointer values and generates AU and TU pointer movements.
 - Pointer sequences according to ITU-T G.783 recommendations are also possible.
- **Trace Identifier:** Used to generate and edit J0, J1 and J2 path traces and set expected trace for received channel according to G.831 recommendations.
- **Payload Labels:** Used to set the C2 and V5 Path Signal Labels which indicate the content of the High order/STS path and Low order VCs/ VTs.
- **APS Testing:** Used to measure Automatic Protection Switching limits. Using selectable triggers, the drop out times of tributary connections are measured and compared with preset values.
- **Tributary Scan:** Used to scan individual or multiple tributaries to verify routing and error free operation. Only available in VC-12 or VC-11 mode
- **TCM Tasks:** Used to analyze or edit the sequence of N1 and N2 TCM bytes by generating alarms and errors in the Tandem connection sub-layer.
- **Round Trip Delay (Propagation Delay):** Measurement works by sending a test pattern. Bit errors are transmitted in the pattern. The time it takes for the error to reach the receiver is the propagation time through the network.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

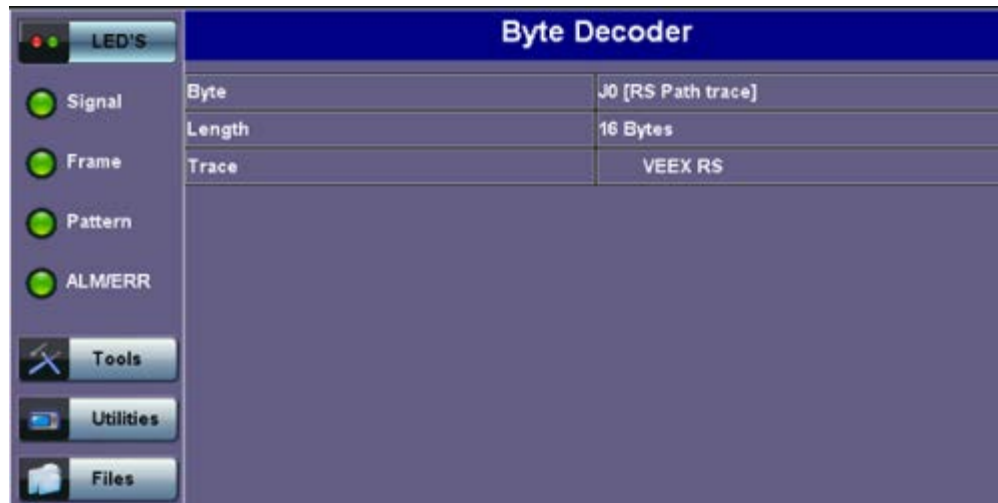
10.1.2 Overhead Analyzer

Tap the Overhead Analyzer icon to display the OH screens shown below. There are tabs for:

- SOH RX, which displays the bytes associated with the Section/LINE Overhead
- POH RX, which displays the bytes associated with the Path Overhead
- Summary, which displays the Path Traces (J0, J1, J2), APS (K1, K2), Synchronization status (S1), STS Path (C2), and VT Path (v5) Signal Label bytes

- Its value is calculated over all the bits of the STM-1 frame before scrambling
- The checksum value is placed in the RS overhead of the following STM-1 before scrambling

Path Trace Byte (J0)



Order Wire Byte (E1)

- Local order wire channel for voice communication between regenerators, cross connects, hubs and remote terminal locations

F1 Byte

- Section user channel
- Byte is allocated for user purpose to carry proprietary messages
- The channel is terminated at each regenerator location

Data Communications Channel Bytes (D1/D2/D3)

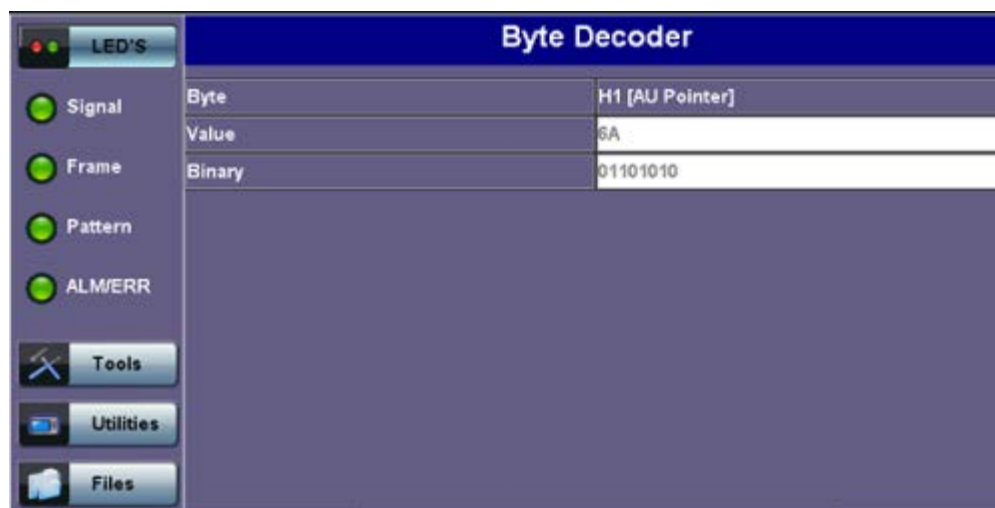
- Data Communications Channel (DCC)
- D1, D2 and D3 together form a 192kbps message channel for OAM purposes
- It can generate internal or external messages
- It can also be used as a BER function

Pointers

AU Pointers Bytes (H1/H2/H3)

- Enable transfer of STM-1 frames with STM-N frames and are processed by the MS terminating equipment

AU Pointer Byte



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Line Layer / Multiplexer Section

B2 Byte (MS-BIP)

- A 24-bit interleaved even parity code used to determine if transmission errors have occurred over the Multiplexer Section
- Its calculated over all the bits of the STM-1 frame except those in the Regenerator Section overhead
- The computed checksum is placed in the MSOH of the following STM-1 frame

K1 Byte (APS-Linear)

- Used to activate and deactivate the switching between the main and protection paths on a multiplexer section
- APS message type conforms to ITU-T G.783 and Bellcore GR.253 for Linear network architectures
 - Bits 1-4 (G.783 Protocol)
 - 1111 Lockout of protection
 - 1110 Forced switch
 - 1101 Signal fail, high priority (1:n only)
 - 1100 Signal fail, low priority
 - 1011 Signal degrade, high priority (1:n only)
 - 1010 Signal degrade, low priority
 - 1000 Manual switch
 - 0110 Wait to restore
 - 0100 Exercise
 - 0010 Reverse request (bidirectional systems only)
 - 0001 Do not revert
 - 0000 No request
 - Other codes are unused
 - Bits 5-8 selects channel used by APS messages
 - 0000 Null channel
 - 0001 to 1110 Channels 1 thru 14
 - 1111 Extra traffic channel

K1 Byte (APS-Linear)



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

K1 Byte (APS-Ring)

- Used to activate and deactivate the switching between the main and protection paths on a multiplexer section
- APS message type conforms to ITU-T G.841/ Bellcore GR.253 Ring Network architectures
 - Bits 1-4 are the condition
 - 1111 Lockout of protection
 - 1110 Forced switch (span)
 - 1101 Forced switch (ring)
 - 1100 Signal fail (span)
 - 1011 Signal fail (ring)
 - 1010 Signal degrade (protection)
 - 1001 Signal degrade (span)
 - 1000 Signal degrade (ring)
 - 0111 Manual switch (span)
 - 0110 Manual switch (ring)
 - 0101 Wait to restore
 - 0100 Exercise (span)
 - 0011 Exercise (ring)
 - 0010 Reverse request (span)
 - 0001 Reverse request (ring)
 - 0000 No request
 - Bits 5-8 are the destination node ID
 - 0000 Null channel
 - 0001 to 1110 Channels 1 thru 14
 - 1111 Extra traffic channel

K2 Byte (APS-Linear)

- Conforms to ITU-T G.783 and Bellcore GR.253
- Used to activate and deactivate the switching between the main and protection paths on a multiplexer section
- Used to communicate Alarm Indication Signal (AIS) and Remote Defect Indication (RDI) conditions
 - Bits 1-4 selects bridged channel used
 - Bit 5 determines APS architecture
 - 1+1
 - 1:N
 - Bits 6-8
 - 110 MS-RDI
 - 111 MS-AIS
 - Others Not used

K2 Byte (APS-Ring)

- Conforms to and follows ITU-T G.841 Bellcore GR.253 recommendations
- Used to activate and deactivate the switching between the main and protection paths on a multiplexer section

- Used to communicate Alarm Indication Signal (AIS) and Remote Defect Indication (RDI) conditions
 - Bits 1-4 are the source node ID
 - Bit 5 is the path code
 - 0 Short path
 - 1 Long path
 - Bits 6-8
 - 000 Idle
 - 001 Bridged
 - 010 Bridged and switched
 - 110 MS-RDI
 - 111 MS-AIS
 - Others Not used

K2 Byte (APS-Linear)

The screenshot shows a software interface titled "Byte Decoder". On the left is a sidebar with "LED'S" and four status indicators (Signal, Frame, Pattern, ALM/ERR), all of which are green. Below these are buttons for "Tools", "Utilities", and "Files". The main area is a table with two columns: "Byte" and "Value". The table contains the following rows:

Byte	Value
K2 [APS Linear]	00
Channel	0000
	NULL
Path	0
	1+1
Message	000
	Future use

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

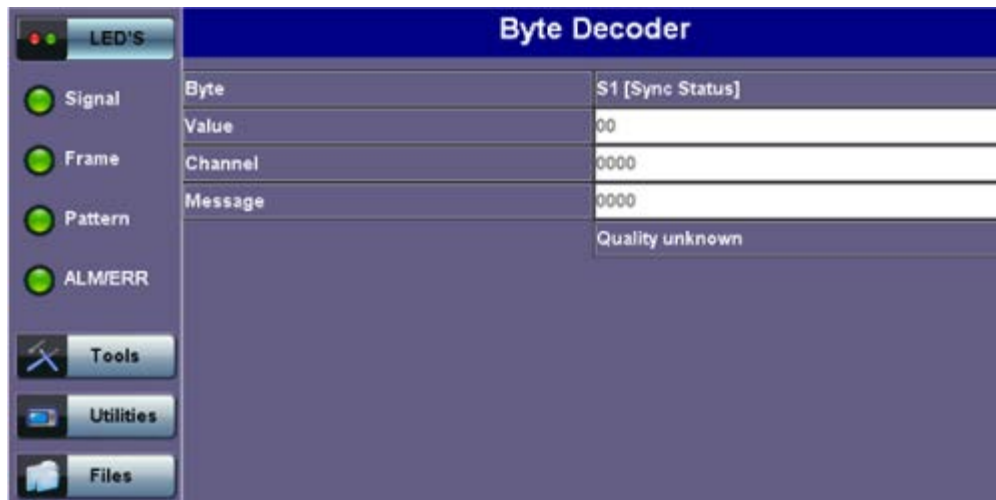
Data Communications Channel (DCC) Bytes (D4-D12)

- DCC – together these nine bytes form a 576kbps message channel for OAM purposes.
- They can be used for internally or externally generated messages or BER function.

S1 Byte (Synchronization Status)

- Synchronization status message byte contains information about the quality of the embedded timing and is used to inform the remote Multiplexer of the clock quality used to generate signals.
 - Bits 1-4 carry synchronization messages
 - Bits 5-8
 - 0000 Synchronized - Traceability Unknown
 - 0001 Stratum 1
 - 0100 Transit Node Clock
 - 0111 Stratum 2
 - 1010 Stratum 3
 - 1100 SDH Minimum Clock
 - 1101 Stratum 3e
 - 1110 Provisional by the Network Operator
 - 1111 Not used for synchronization
 - Other bytes are reserved

S1 Byte (Synchronization Status)



Order Wire Byte (E2)

- A 64kbps voice communication channel between multiplexers.
- It's a channel used by craft persons and will be ignored as it passes through regenerators.
- The relief byte is used for ring protection

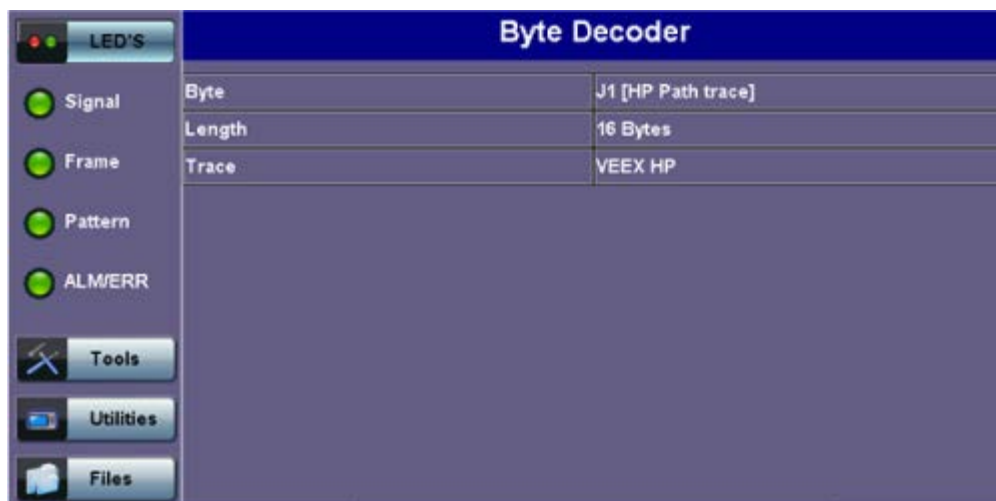
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Path Overhead Layer

The following is a partial list of POH bytes and their corresponding functions:

- **J1 byte (STS Path Trace)**
 - High Order VC-N path trace byte
 - A unique message is assigned to each path in a SDH network – therefore the path trace can be used to check continuity between any location on a transmission path and the path source
 - This user programmable byte repeatedly transmits a 15-byte string plus 1 (CRC-7) byte so that a receiver can continually verify its connection with the transmitter
 - A 64-byte free-format string is also permitted
 - The message is transmitted one byte per VC-4 frame

J1 Byte (HP Path Trace)



- **B3 byte**
 - Even code parity which determines if a transmission error has occurred over a path
 - Its value is calculated over all the bits of the previous VC-4
 - The computed checksum is placed in the B3 byte before scrambling

C2 byte (HP signal label) for SDH mode

- Indicates mapping of the VC-n.
- The table below indicates the standard C2 binary values:

C2 Byte (HP signal label)

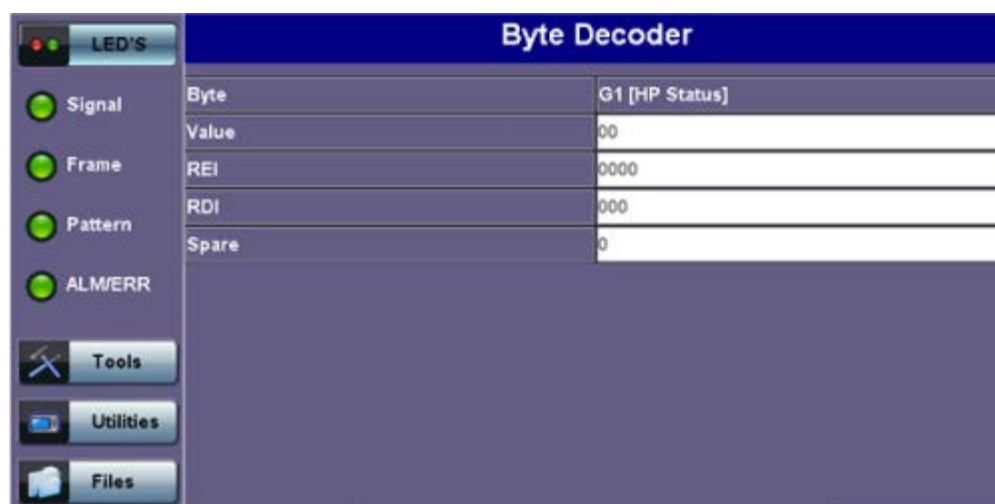
C2 byte structure per ITU-T G.707 recommendations			
Bits 1 to 4	Bits 5 to 8	Hex value	Description
0000	0000	00	Unequipped
0000	0001	01	Equipped non-specific
0000	0010	02	TUG structure
0000	0011	03	Locked TU-n
0000	0100	04	Asynchronous mapping of 34Mbit/s or 45Mbit/s into a C3 container
0001	0010	12	Asynchronous mapping of 140Mbit/s into a C4 container
0001	0011	13	ATM mapping
0001	0100	14	MAN DQDB mapping
0001	0101	15	FDDI mapping
0001	1000	18	HDLC/LAPS
0001	1010	1A	10 Gigabit Ethernet mapping (IEEE 802.3)
0001	1011	1B	Generic Framing Protocol (GFP)
0001	1100	1C	10 Gigabit Fiberchannel mapping
0010	0000	20	Asynchronous mapping of ODUk
1111	0000	FE	ITU-T 0.181 test signal mapping
1111	1111	FF	VC-AIS (TCM)

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

- G1 byte (Path status)**

- High Order path status byte
- Used to convey the path terminating status back to the originating path, thus allowing bidirectional monitoring of the complete path
- Bits 1-4: Remote Error Indication (HP-REI) indicates number of bit errors detected by B3
- Bit 5: Remote Defect indication (HP-RDI) set to 1 if signal failure is detected
- Bits 6-7: Enhanced RDI information to differentiate between payload defects (HP-PLM), connectivity defects (HP-TIM, HP-UNQ) and server defects (HP-AIS, LOP)

G1 Byte (HP Status)



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

- **F2 byte (HP user channel)**
 - High Order Path user channel
 - VC-4 path user channel used for communication between path elements
- **H4 byte (TU Indicator)**
 - Position or Sequence Indicator
 - Multiframe phase indicator used for tributary structured payloads
- **F3 byte (LP) user channel**
 - Used for communication between path elements and is payload dependent.
- **K3 byte (HP APS)**
 - Bits 1-4 are used for protection switching of VC-3 & 4 paths.
 - Bits 5-8 are currently not used
- **N1 byte (HP)**
 - Allocated to provide a High Order (HP) Tandem Connection monitoring function for contiguously concatenated VC-4, VC-4 and VC-3 levels.
 - Bits 1-4: Used as an Incoming Error Count (IEC) per G.707
 - Bit 5: Operates as the TC-REI to indicate errored blocks occurring within the tandem connection
 - Bit 6: Operates as the OEI to indicate errored blocks egressing the VC-n
 - Bits 7-8: Operate in 76 multi-frame structure;
 - Frames 1-8 > Frame Alignment Signal (FAS)
 - Frames 9-72 > The Access Point Identifier of the tandem connection (TC-API)
 - Frames 73-76 > TC-RDI indicating defects that have occurred in the tandem connection to the far-end
 - Frame 74 > ODI indicating to the far-end that AU/TU-AIS has been inserted into egressing AU-n TU-n due to defects before or within the tandem connection
 - Frames 73-76 > Reserved capacity
- **V5 byte (LP signal label)**
 - Byte contains error analysis, signal label and path status information
 - Continuous monitoring of anomalies or defects and payload composition at the path end or along the path
 - Bits 1-2 provides error checking (BIP-2)
 - Bit 3 is the LP-REI (0 = no error, 1 = errors)
 - Bit 4 is the LP-RFI (0 = no error, 1 = errors)
 - Bits 5-7 provide the VC-12 signal label
 - 000 Unequipped
 - 001 Equipped (non-specific)
 - 010 Asynchronous
 - 011 Bit synchronous
 - 100 Byte synchronous
 - 101 Extended

- 110 0.181 test signal (TSS4)
- 111 VC-AIS
- Bit 8 is the VC12 path LP-RDI normally set to zero unless there is an error condition (AIS)

V5 Byte (VT signal label)

The screenshot shows a software interface titled "Byte Decoder". On the left is a sidebar with "LED'S" and several status indicators (Signal, Frame, Pattern, ALM/ERR) which are all green. Below these are buttons for "Tools", "Utilities", and "Files". The main area is a table with two columns: "Byte" and "V5 [VT Signal Label]". The rows are as follows:

Byte	V5 [VT Signal Label]
Value	84
BIP	10
REI	0
RFI	0
Label	010
	Async
RDI	0

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

• J2 byte (LP)

- Used to transmit a configurable 16-byte identifier that enables the receiving path to continuously verify its connection with the transmitter
- Uses the same byte structure as the J0 and J1 bytes

• N2 byte (LP)

- Provides LP/VT tandem connection monitoring function (LP-TCM) for the VC-11 and VC-12 levels
 - Bits 1-2: even parity error checking BIP-2 for the tandem connection
 - Bit 3: Set to "1"
 - Bit 4: Incoming AIS indicator (0 = no defect; 1 = defect occurred before tandem connection)
 - Bit 5: TC-REI indicating errored blocks caused in the tandem connection
 - Bit 6: OEI indicating errored blocks of the egressing VC-n
 - Bits 7-8: Operate in a 76 multi-frame structure:
- Multiframe structure consists of:
 - Frames 1-8 > Frame Alignment Signal (FAS)
 - Frames 9-72 > The Access Point Identifier of the tandem connection (TC-API)
 - Frames 73-76 > TC-RDI indicating defects that have occurred in the tandem connection to the far-end
 - Frame 74 > ODI indicating to the far-end that AU/TU-AIS has been inserted into egressing AU-n/ TU-n due to defects before or within the tandem connection
 - Frames 73-76 > Reserved capacity

N2 byte structure per ITU-T G.707 recommendations							
Bit 1	Bit 2	Bit 3	Bit 4	Bit 5	Bit 6	Bit 7	Bit 8
BIP-2		Fixed [1]	I-AIS	TC-REI	OEI	TC-API, TC-RDI, ODI, Reserved	

• K4 byte (LP path Extended Label)

- When bits 5-7 of V5 byte are set to 101 (value = 5), then the signal label in K4 byte becomes valid where:
 - Bit 1 is allocated to the extended signal label
 - Bit 2 is allocated to virtual concatenation
 - Bits 3 and 4 are unassigned and are reserved for LP APS signaling
 - Bits 5, 6, 7 are allocated for optional use
 - Bit 8 is unassigned
 - Bits 12-19 contain the

K4 multiframe structure per ITU-T G.707 recommendations																															
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
Multiframe Alignment Signal												Extended Signal Label								0	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Frame count						Seq. Indicator																									

K4 byte structure per ITU-T G.707 recommendations							
Bit 1	Bit 2	Bit 3	Bit 4	Bit 5	Bit 6	Bit 7	Bit 8
Extended Signal Label	Virtual concatenation Overhead	Unassigned		Optional Use			Unassigned

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

• Summary

- The Summary tab displays the summary screen listing the major bytes of the received SDH signal.
- Displays the Path Trace Identifiers (J0, J1, J2), APS (K1, K2), Synchronization status (S1), and HP (C2) and LP (V5) Signal Label bytes.
 - Column #1 - Indicates the byte type
 - Column #2 - Provides the hexadecimal value of the byte (if applicable)
 - Column #3 - Provides a byte decode (Please refer to the byte definitions for an explanation of the listed bytes)

Summary

LED'S		SOH	POH	Summary
Signal		J0 N/A	VEEX RS^	~^tz.@ty.@^
Frame		J1 N/A	VEEX HP	
Pattern		J2 N/A	VEEX LP	
ALM/ERR		K1 00	0:No Request	
		K2 00	0:Future use;1+1	
		S1 00	Quality unknown	
		C2 02	TUG structure	
		V5 C4	Async	
Tools				
Utilities				
Files				



Path Traces

(SP) indicates a space between the message characters.
The message is displayed in red when an alarm condition is detected.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.1.3 Overhead Generator

SOH

SOH			POH			Summary		
STM # 1								
A1 F6	A1 F6	A1 F6	A2 28	A2 28	A2 28	J0 xx	AA	AA
B1 xx	00	00	E1 00	00	00	F1 00	00	00
D1 00	00	00	D2 00	00	00	D3 00	00	00
H1 6A	H1 93	H1 93	H2 0A	H2 FF	H2 FF	H3 00	H3 00	H3 00
B2 xx	B2 xx	B2 xx	K1 00	00	00	K2 00	00	00
D4 00	00	00	D5 00	00	00	D6 00	00	00
D7 00	00	00	D8 00	00	00	D9 00	00	00
D10 00	00	00	D11 00	00	00	D12 00	00	00
S1 00	Z1 00	Z1 00	Z2 00	Z2 00	Z2 00	E2 00	00	00

Tap the Overhead Generator icon to display the OH screens shown below. There are three tabs:

- **SOH TX**, which allows editing of select bytes associated with the Section Overhead. Editing of J0, K1, K2, S1 is permitted as follows:
 - Hexadecimal value using pop-up keypad.
 - Binary values using simple on-screen bit toggle or pop-up keypad.
 - Convenient drop-down selections. In some instances, the selections will be available over multiple pages.

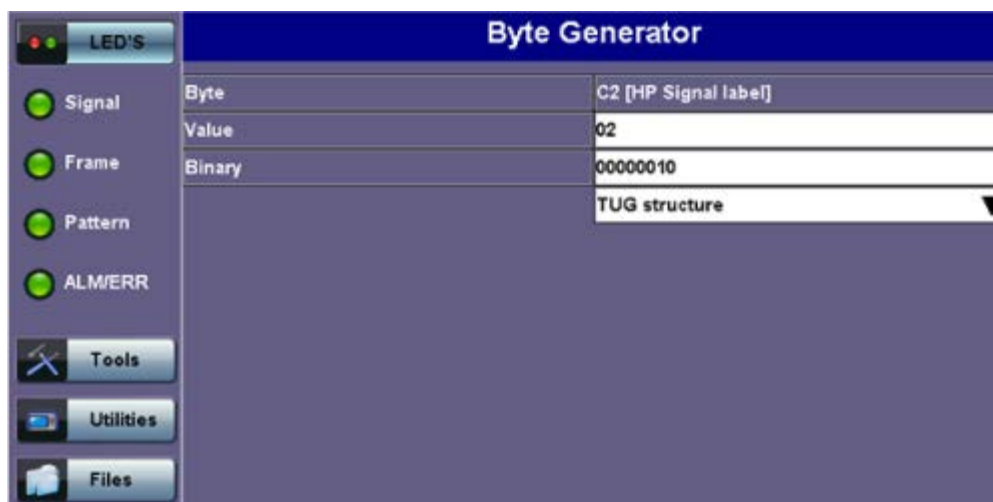
Note: While programming of most overhead bytes is possible using the OH Generator feature, dedicated functions are available for Pointer Tasks, Payload Labels, Trace Identifier, APS Testing, TCM testing. In some instances, more advanced editing is possible using the dedicated functions.

S1 Byte from SOH

Byte Generator	
Byte	S1 [Sync Status]
Value	00
Channel	0000
Message	0000
	Quality unknown ▼

- **POH TX**, which allows editing of select bytes associated with the Path Overhead.
 - Editing of J1, C2, H4, G1, Z5, and J2, V5, Z6 is permitted as follows:
 - Hexadecimal value using pop-up keypad.
 - Binary values using simple on-screen bit toggle or pop-up keypad.
 - Convenient drop-down selections. In some instances, the drop-down options will be available over multiple pages.

C2 Byte from POH



Overhead Generator

Programming most overhead bytes is possible using the OH Generator feature, however dedicated test functions are available for Pointer Tasks, Payload Labels, Trace Identifier, APS Testing, TCM testing.

In some instances, more advanced editing is possible using the dedicated functions.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.1.4 Pointer Tasks

Tap the Pointer Tasks icon to display the Pointer testing screens.

SDH/SONET Tools Menu



10.1.4.1 Pointer Analysis

Pointers keep SDH signals synchronous by compensating for timing differences without having to use stuffing bits. Pointers are allowed to move up or down every three frames however the actual rate should be slower. The Administrative Unit (AU) and the Tributary Unit (TU) each has its own pointer and the unit has two tabs for displaying the values and measurements.

- **For AU pointers:**

- SS bits – Displays bits 5 and 6 of the H1 byte to indicate SDH [10], SONET [00], Unknown [01] and [11] signal type
- Pointer value – Displays the H1 and H2 values (addresses) indicating the offset in bytes between the pointer and

first byte of the AU-n

- LOP (Loss of Pointer)
- PJE and NJE
- NDF or New Data Flag. NDF is enabled when all bits match "1001" (or "0001", "1101", "1011" and "1000") and is disabled when all bits match "0110" (or "1110", "0010", "0100", "0111").
- Difference and Sum

Analysis > AU tab

AU Pointer	
SS Bits	SDH [10]
Pointer Value	522
LOP	0
PJE	0 s
NJE	0 s
NDF	0 s
Diff	0
Sum	0
Implied Offset [ppm]	0.00 ppm

- **For TU pointers:**

- Pointer value
- LOP (Loss of Pointer)
- PJE and NJE
- NDF or New Data Flags
- Difference and Sum

Analysis > TU tab

TU Pointer	
Pointer Value	78
LOP	0
PJE	0 s
NJE	0 s
NDF	0 s
Diff	0
Sum	0
Implied Offset [ppm]	0.00 ppm

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.1.4.2 Pointer Generation

The Pointer generator is able to generate individual pointer movements as follows:

- **For AU pointers:**

- SS bits: Program bits 5 and 6 of the H1 byte to be either SDH [10], SONET [00], Unknown [01] or [11].
- Pointer value: Transmits a new pointer address or value with or without a new data flag (NDF). Configurable in a range of 0 to 782 pointers.
- Increment (INC) or Decrement (DEC) pointers with identical polarity by 1 byte in single steps.

Generator > AU tab

- **For TU pointers**

- TU Pointer value: Set value in a range of 0 to 784 (TU-3) and 0 to 139 (TU-12)
- TU-11 Pointer value: Set value in a range of 0 to 109 (TU-11)
- Increment (INC) or Decrement (DEC) pointer value by 1 byte is single steps

Generator > TU tab

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.1.4.3 Pointer Sequences

The Pointer generator is also able to generate Standard ITU-T G.783 and ANSI T1.105.03 and Bellcore GR-253 sequences as follows:

- **Sequence:** Decide how to affect the pointer sequence
- **Basic:** Specify whether the pointer is increasing or decreasing
 - Select Inc to increase the pointer value
 - Select Dec to decrease the pointer value
 - Select New Value to set new pointer value
- **Single Alternating:** Increase or decrease the pointer value
- **Burst:** Generate a sequence of changes in the pointer value in one direction only (increase or decrease)
- **Transient Burst:** Generate changes in the phase of the pointer adjustment
- **Periodic:** Generate periodic changes in the pointer value
- **87-3:** Generate an 87-3 pattern (87 consecutive pointer adjustments, 3 consecutive pointer value, with no adjustments)
- **87-3 Add:** Generate an 87-3 pattern (87 consecutive pointer adjustments, 3 consecutive pointer value, added to have an

additional pointer value)

- **87-3 Cancel:** Generate an 87-3 pattern (87 consecutive pointer adjustments, 3 consecutive pointer value, reduced the number of adjustments by one)
- **Unit:** Select the type of unit to count: Frames
 - N: Specify the number of pointer adjustments in a row: 1—9999 (default=6)
 - T: Specify the average pointer spacing in time. T is known as T1 to T5 in G.783: (default=4)
 - T1, T4: 0.25ms to 600s or 2 to 4,800,000 frames/multiframes
 - T2, T3: 0.25ms to 10s or 2 to 80,000 frames/multiframes
 - T5: 0ms to 600s or 0 to 4,800,000 frames/multiframes

G.873 > AU tab

G.783 Identifier	Pointer adjustments	Mnemonic
Single Alternating	Single of opposite polarity	+~
Regular Add	Regular plus one double	+"&Add
Regular Cancel	Regular with one missing	+"&Cancel
Double Alternating	Double of opposite polarity	++~
Single	Single	+
Burst	Burst	+++Burst
87-3	STS periodic 87-3 pattern	+87/3
87-3 Add	STS periodic 87-3 Add position	+87/3 & Add
87-3 Cancel	STS periodic 87-3 Cancel position	+87/3 & Cancel
Periodic Add	Periodic Add position	+Periodical & Add
Periodic Cancel	Periodic Cancel position	+Periodical & Cancel

G.873 > TU tab



Pointer Sequence Testing

- It is recommended to run one sequence with positive adjustments followed by a sequence with negative adjustments. Performing the measurement at the maximum positive and negative frequency offset applicable to the line rate increases the stress on the pointer processor.
- The test procedure includes an initialization period followed by a cool down period of 30 seconds with no pointer movements.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.1.5 Trace Identifier

Tap the Trace Identifier icon to display the path trace testing application and screens.

SDH/SONET Tools Menu



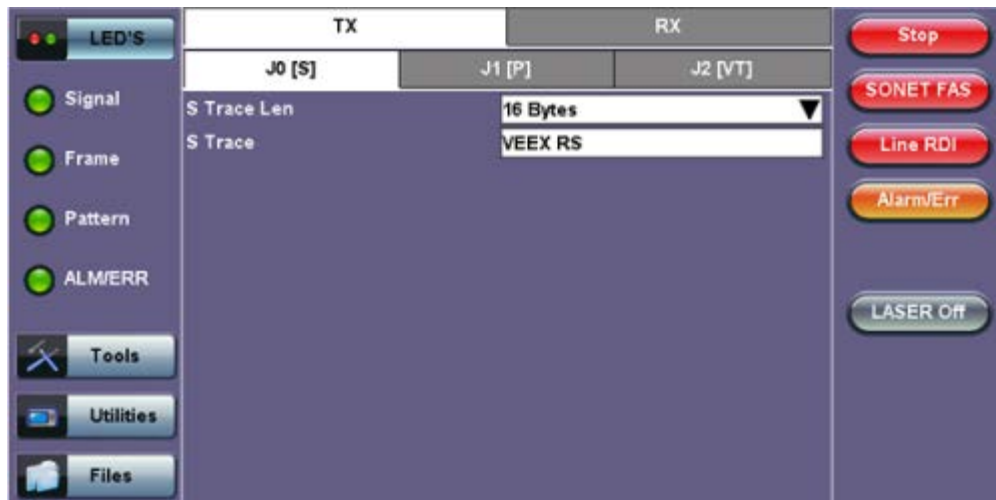
There are dedicated tabs for Transmitted and Received (expected) path traces and setups.

10.1.5.1 Transmitted Traces (TX)

- J0 [RS]: Regenerator section trace
 - Program a 1 or 16-byte identifier to check the connection between regenerators
- J1 [HP]: High order path section trace
 - Program a 16 or 64-byte identifier to check the high order transmission path
- J2 [LP]: Low order path section trace
 - Program a 16 or 64-byte identifier to check the low order transmission path

Note: To program or edit the transmitted trace, tap the applicable trace box to display the pop-up keyboard.

TX - JO [S]



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.1.5.2 Received Traces (RX)

- J0 [RS]: Regenerator section trace
 - Program a 1 or 16-byte identifier to set and check the expected trace
 - Enable or disable the TIM (Trace Identifier Mismatch) alarm
- J1 [HP Path]: High order path section trace.
 - Program a 16 or 64-byte identifier to set and check the expected trace
 - Enable or disable the TIM (Trace Identifier Mismatch) alarm
- J2 [LP Path]: Low order path section trace
 - Program a 16 or 64-byte identifier to set and check the expected trace
 - Enable or disable the TIM (Trace Identifier Mismatch) alarm

RX - JO [S]



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.1.6 Payload Labels

This function is used to set the C2 and V5 Path Signal Labels which indicate the content of the High order and Low order VCs.

SDH/SONET Tools Menu

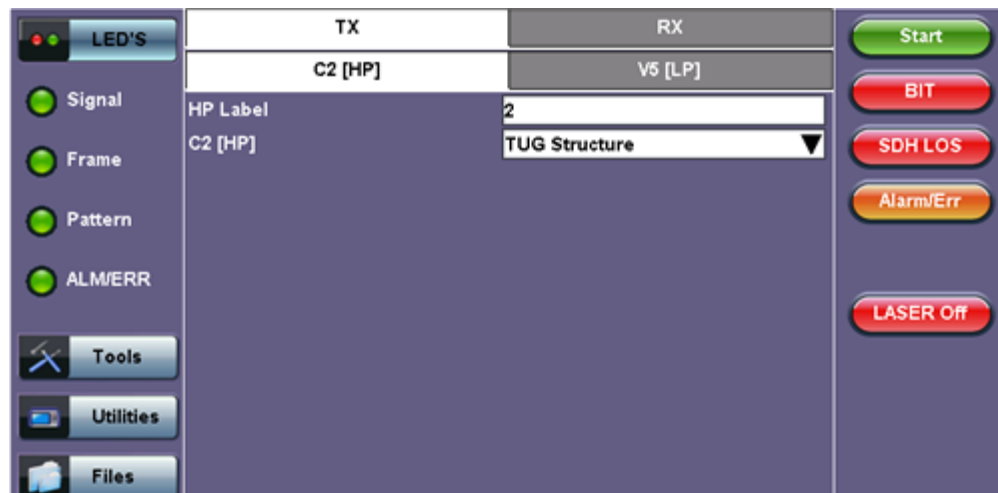


Tap the Payload Label icon to display the payload label screens. There are dedicated tabs for Transmitted and Received payload labels and setups:

- **C2 [HP Path]: Path signal label**

- Specifies the mapping type in the VC-n
- Program the TX or RX label by editing the hexadecimal value or by using the convenient drop-down menu selection
- For the RX label, enable or disable the Payload Mismatch (PLM) Alarm

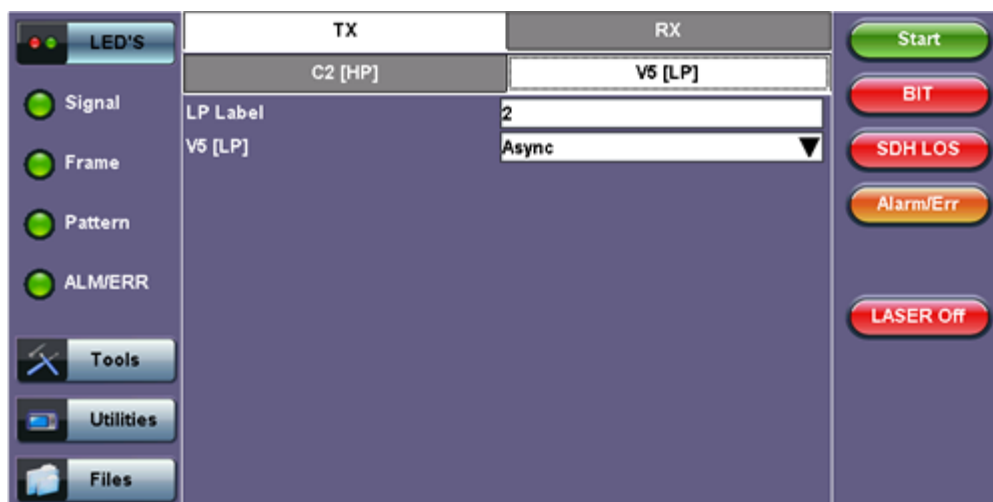
TX C2 [HP]



- **V5 [LP Path]: Path signal label**

- Program the TX and RX label by editing the hexadecimal value or by using the convenient drop-down menu selection
- For the RX label, enable or disable the Payload Mismatch (PLM) Alarm

TX V5 [LP]



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.1.7 APS Tasks

10.1.7.1 APS Timing

This function measures the Automatic Protection Switching (APS) limits of the network. APS applies only to the Multiplex sections of a SDH network and enables network elements to re-route traffic to a backup circuit in the event of network failure or problems. The protection mechanism is coordinated by the K1 and K2 bytes in the Multiplexer Section Overhead.

- **APS Standards**

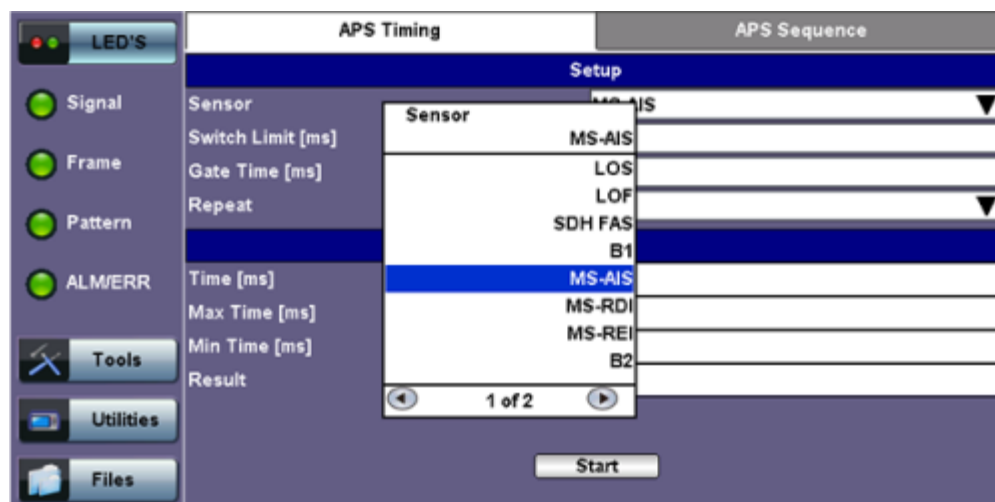
The principles and protocols of APS in SDH networks are defined in ITU-T G.783 and G.841 and Bellcore GR-253 recommendations for Linear and Ring network architectures respectively. According to recommendations, the re-routing of the signal has to occur within 50ms. Protection switching is initiated as a result of one of the following conditions:

- “Hard” Failure (SF) condition – Loss of Signal (LOS), MS-AIS, BER > 1×10^{-3} .
- “Soft” Failure (SD) condition – Signal degradation when BER exceeds a predetermined threshold. Normally over a provisioned range of 1×10^{-5} to 1×10^{-9} .

Tap the APS Testing icon to display the APS testing screen shown below.

- **Sensor:** Select the trigger that will initiate the APS measurement
 - The selections are LOS, LOF, SDH FAS, B1, MS-AIS, MS-RDI, MS-REI, B2, AU-AIS, AU-LOP, B3, HP-RDI, HP-REI, TU-AIS, 2M-AIS, 2M-LOF, LSS and TSE (bit errors)
- **Switch Time Limit:** Configurable in the range from 15ms to 200ms
 - Typically 50ms according to ITU-T recommendations
- **Gate Time:** Configurable in the range from 50ms to 4 seconds
 - Used to measure total service disruption when multiple switches or micro interrupts occur
- **Repeat:** ON/OFF
 - Configurable to measure on a continuous basis
- **Start:** Press to begin the test

APS Timing Setup



• APS Test Procedure:

- The test set should be connected to a tributary port of network element or transmission system to ensure that the switching time is measured for the service transported by the SDH network
- Ensure that no errors or alarms are present on the transmission system because this will impact the measurement
- The measurement will be triggered depending on the condition configured
- The test set measures how long the AIS event remains present after the event is first recognized and will continue to measure the total disruption time in the event of multiple disruptions

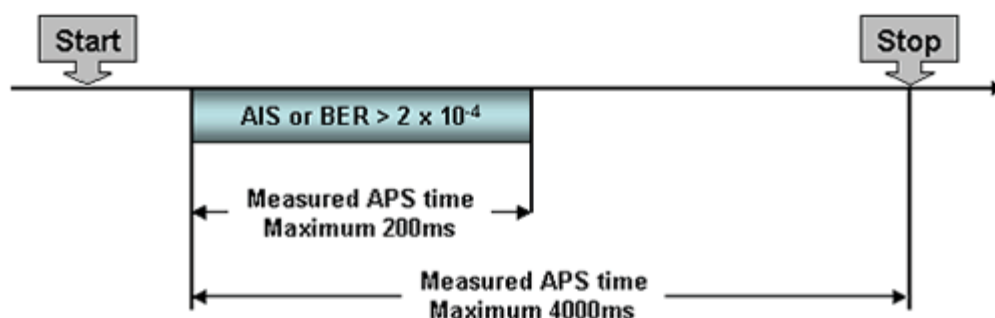


Figure 1: Perfect service disruption

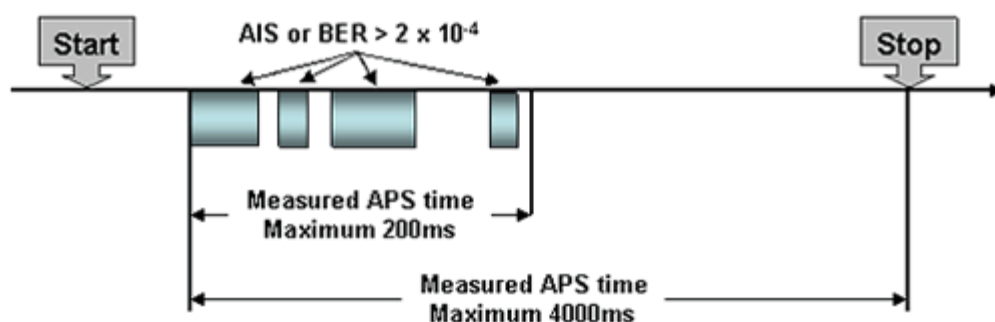


Figure 2: Multiple service disruption or micro interrupts

LED'S

Signal

Frame

Pattern

ALM/ERR

Tools

Utilities

Files

APS Timing

APS Sequence

Setup

Sensor

LOS

Switch Limit [ms]

50

Gate Time [ms]

51

Repeat

OFF

Results

Time [ms]

51

Result

Fail

Start

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.1.7.2 APS Sequence

The associated K1/K2 sequence and received K1/K2 bytes may be captured.

Event Details

LED'S

Signal

Frame

Pattern

ALM/ERR

Tools

Utilities

Files

APS Timing

APS Sequence

Event Details

13

Byte

K1

00000000

Request

No Request

Channel

Null Channel

Byte

K2

00000000

Channel

Null Channel

Arch.

1+1

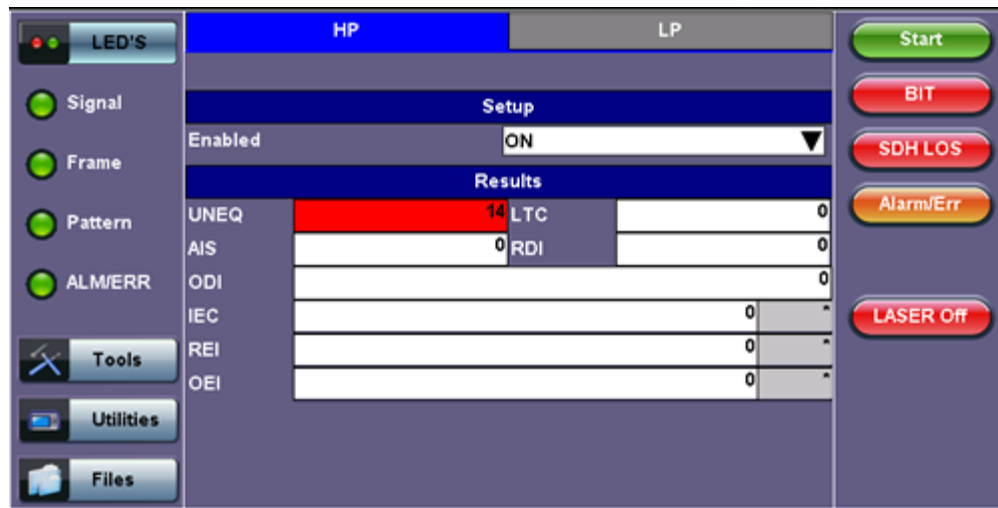
OK

Start

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.1.8 Tandem Connection Monitoring (TCM)

HP Setup



• TCM Standards

The Tandem paths are defined in ITU recommendation G.707 Annex D and Annex E

- G.707 Annex D for VC4 and VC3
- G.707 Annex E for VC2 and VC1
- G.707 defines a tandem connection source and sink and describes the responses of each when defect (alarm) and error conditions are detected
- Tandem connection maintenance signals are carried in:
 - N1 byte for VC4 and VC3
 - N2 byte for VC2 and VC
 - These two bytes are structured similarly, but their functions are not identical

N1 byte structure

b1	b2	b3	b4	b5	b6	b7	b8
IEC (IAIS)				TC-REI	OEI	TC-APId, TC-DI, ODI, reserved	

N2 byte structure

b1	b2	b3	b4	b5	b6	b7	b8
TC-BIP		'1'	IAIS	TC-REI	OEI	TC-APId, TC-RDI, ODI, reserved	

IEC:	Incoming Error Count. Indicates IAIS when set to '1110' (see below)
IAIS:	Incoming AIS alarm
TC-REI:	Tandem Connection Remote Error Indication
OEI:	Outgoing Error Indication
TC-APId:	Tandem Connection Access Point Identifier (16-byte message)
TC-RDI:	Tandem Connection Remote Defect Indication
ODI:	Outgoing Defect Indication
TC-BIP:	2-bit Bit Interleaved Parity for Tandem Connection

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.1.9 Tributary Scan

This function requires VC12 or VT-1.5 mapping and allows for a quick check of the signal structure, trace identifier, and the payload.

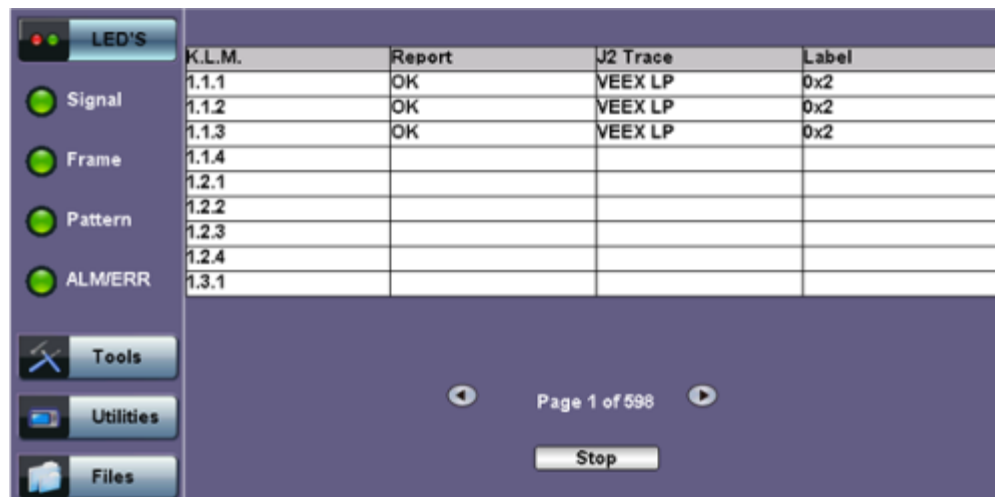
An important part of any Add Drop Multiplexer (ADM) installation process is the verification of the path routing. Considering that an STM-1 contains 63 x VC-12's and a STM-4 contains 252 x VC-12's checking each path manually can be very time consuming.

The unit automatically performs a sequential BER test on each SDH tributary (C12 channel) - mapping can be either via AU-4 or AU-3. The unit checks for alarms in the received signal, the SDH structure, and for synchronization of the selected test pattern in

all channels. The result for each channel is entered in a table:

- K.L.M.: ITU-T Tributary numbering scheme
- Report: Pass (OK)
- J2 trace: Corresponds to the VT trace being transmitted
- Label: Corresponds to the V5 byte signal label being transmitted

Tributary Scan



K.L.M.	Report	J2 Trace	Label
1.1.1	OK	VEEX LP	0x2
1.1.2	OK	VEEX LP	0x2
1.1.3	OK	VEEX LP	0x2
1.1.4			
1.2.1			
1.2.2			
1.2.3			
1.2.4			
1.3.1			

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.1.10 Round Trip Delay

The Round Trip Delay (Propagation Delay) measurement works by sending a test pattern with an error. The time it takes for the error to reach the receiver is the propagation time through the network.

- Select SDH as TX/RX standard.
- View the Round Trip Delay of a looped back signal.
- Set check box on Setup RX pattern to Out-of-Service.

Round Trip Delay Results



Results	
Time [ms]	0.00 ms
Result	Complete

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.1.11 Jitter and Wander

For more information on Jitter and Wander, please see [13.0 Jitter and Wander Application](#).

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.2 SONET Tools

Accessing SDH/SONET Tools

Tap on Home (main menu) > **SONET/SDH Tools**

10.2.1 Shortcuts

SDH/SONET Tools Menu



- **Overhead Analyzer:** Displays the Section/Line Overhead (SOH) and STS Path Overhead (POH) bytes of the received channel.
- **Overhead Generator:** Used to edit Section/Line Overhead (SOH) and STS Path Overhead (POH) bytes of the received channel.
- **Pointer Tasks:** Displays both STS and VT pointer values and generates STS and VT pointer movements. Pointer sequences according to Bellcore GR.253 recommendations are also possible.
- **Trace Identifier:** Used to generate and edit J0, J1 and J2 path traces and set expected trace for received channel according to G.831 recommendations.
- **Payload Labels:** Used to set the C2 and V5 Path Signal Labels which indicate the content of the STS path and VTs.
- **APS Testing:** Used to measure Automatic Protection Switching limits. Using selectable triggers, the drop out times of tributary connections are measured and compared with preset values.
- **TCM Tasks:** Used to analyze or edit the sequence of Z5 and Z6 TCM bytes by generating alarms and errors in the Tandem connection sub-layer.
- **Tributary Scan:** Used to scan individual or multiple tributaries to verify routing and error free operation. Available in VT-1.5 or VT-2 mode
- **Round Trip Delay (Propagation Delay):** Measurement works by sending a test pattern. Bit errors are transmitted in the pattern. The time it takes for the error to reach the receiver is the propagation time through the network.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.2.2 Overhead Analyzer

Tap the Overhead Analyzer icon to display the OH screens shown below. There are tabs for:

- SOH RX, which displays the bytes associated with the Section/LINE Overhead
- POH RX, which displays the bytes associated with the Path Overhead
- Summary, which displays the Path Traces (J0, J1, J2), APS (K1, K2), Synchronization status (S1), STS Path (C2), and VT Path (v5) Signal Label bytes

SOH

- Its value is calculated over all the bits of the STS-N frame before scrambling
- The checksum value is placed in the SECTION overhead of the following STS-N before scrambling

B1 (Section-BIP) Byte



Order Wire Byte (E1)

- Local order wire channel for voice communication between regenerators, cross connects, hubs and remote terminal locations

F1 Byte

- Section user channel
- Byte is allocated for user purpose to carry proprietary messages
- The channel is terminated at each regenerator location

Data Communications Channel Bytes (D1/D2/D3)

- Data Communications Channel (DCC)
- D1, D2 and D3 together form a 192kbps message channel for OAM purposes
- It can generate internal or external messages
- It can also be used as a BER function

D1 Byte



Pointers

H1/H2/H3 Bytes (STS Pointers)

- Enable transfer of STS-3 frames with STS-N frames and are processed by the MS terminating equipment

H1 Pointer Byte



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Line Layer

B2 Byte

- A 24-bit interleaved even parity code used to determine if transmission errors have occurred over the Section Layer
- Its calculated over all the bits of the STS-3 frame except those in the Section overhead
- The computed checksum is placed in the TOH of the following STS-N frame

B2 Byte

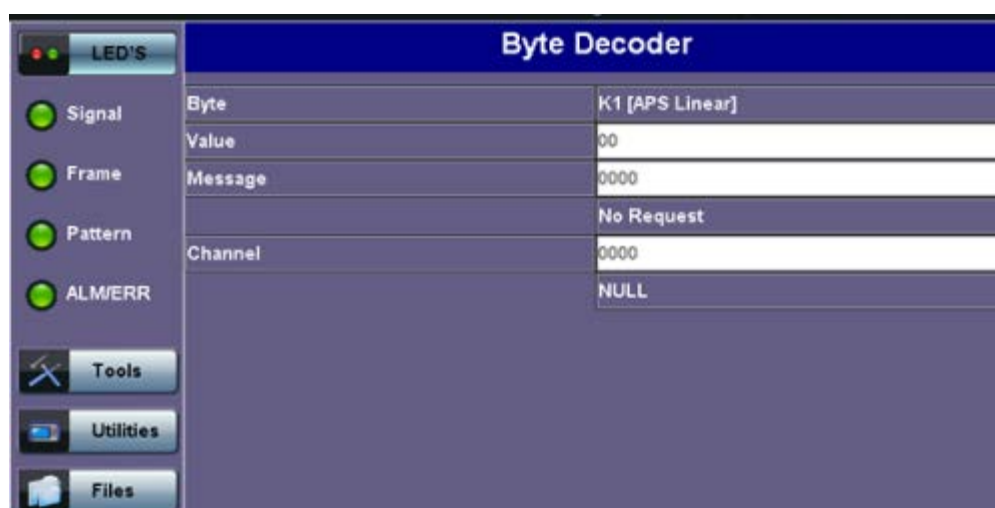


K1 Byte (APS-Linear)

- Used to activate and deactivate the switching between the main and protection paths on a multiplexer section
- APS message type conforms to ITU-T G.783 and Bellcore GR.253 for Linear network architectures
 - Bits 1-4 (G.783 Protocol)
 - 1111 Lockout of protection
 - 1110 Forced switch
 - 1101 Signal fail, high priority (1:n only)
 - 1100 Signal fail, low priority
 - 1011 Signal degrade, high priority (1:n only)
 - 1010 Signal degrade, low priority
 - 1000 Manual switch

- 0110 Wait to restore
- 0100 Exercise
- 0010 Reverse request (bidirectional systems only)
- 0001 Do not revert
- 0000 No request
- Other codes are unused
- Bits 5-8 selects channel used by APS messages
 - 0000 Null channel
 - 0001 to 1110 Channels 1 thru 14
 - 1111 Extra traffic channels

K1 Byte (APS-Linear)



K1 Byte (APS-Ring)

- Used to activate and deactivate the switching between the main and protection paths on a multiplexer section
- APS message type conforms to ITU-T G.841/ Bellcore GR.253 Ring Network architectures
 - Bits 1-4 are the condition
 - 1111 Lockout of protection
 - 1110 Forced switch (span)
 - 1101 Forced switch (ring)
 - 1100 Signal fail (span)
 - 1011 Signal fail (ring)
 - 1010 Signal degrade (protection)
 - 1001 Signal degrade (span)
 - 1000 Signal degrade (ring)
 - 0111 Manual switch (span)
 - 0110 Manual switch (ring)
 - 0101 Wait to restore
 - 0100 Exercise (span)
 - 0011 Exercise (ring)
 - 0010 Reverse request (span)
 - 0001 Reverse request (ring)
 - 0000 No request
 - Bits 5-8 are the destination node ID
 - 0000 Null channel
 - 0001 to 1110 Channels 1 thru 14
 - 1111 Extra traffic channel

K2 Byte (APS-Linear)

- Conforms to ITU-T G.783 Bellcore GR.253
- Used to activate and deactivate the switching between the main and protection paths on a multiplexer section
- Used to communicate Alarm Indication Signal (AIS) and Remote Defect Indication (RDI) conditions
 - Bits 1-4 selects bridged channel used

Bit 5 determines APS architecture

- 1+1
- 1:N
- Bits 6-8
 - 110 RDI-L
 - 111 AIS-L
 - Others Not used

K2 Byte (APS-Ring)

- Conforms to and follows ITU-T G.841 Bellcore GR.253 recommendations
- Used to activate and deactivate the switching between the main and protection paths on a multiplexer section
- Used to communicate Alarm Indication Signal (AIS) and Remote Defect Indication (RDI) conditions
 - Bits 1-4 are the source node ID
 - Bit 5 is the path code
 - 0 Short path
 - 1 Long path
 - Bits 6-8
 - 000 Idle
 - 001 Bridged
 - 010 Bridged and switched
 - 110 RDI-L
 - 111 AIS-L
 - Others Not used

K2 Byte (APS-Linear)

The screenshot shows a software interface titled "Byte Decoder". On the left is a sidebar with "LED'S" (Signal, Frame, Pattern, ALM/ERR) and "Tools" (Tools, Utilities, Files). The main area displays a table for the K2 [APS Linear] byte:

Byte	K2 [APS Linear]
Value	00
Channel	0000
	NULL
Path	0
	1+1
Message	000
	Future use

Data Communications Channel (DCC) Bytes (D4-D12)

- Data Communications Channel (DCC) – together these nine bytes form a 576kbps message channel for OAM purposes.
- They can be used for internally or externally generated messages or BER function.

S1 Byte (Synchronization Status)

- Synchronization status message byte contains information about the quality of the embedded timing and is used to inform the remote Multiplexer of the clock quality used to generate signals.
 - Bits 1-4 carry synchronization messages
 - Bits 5-8
 - 0000 Synchronized - Traceability Unknown
 - 0001 Stratum 1
 - 0100 Transit Node Clock
 - 0111 Stratum 2
 - 1010 Stratum 3
 - 1100 SONET Minimum Clock
 - 1101 Stratum 3e

1110 Provisionable by the Network Operator

- 1111 Not used for synchronization
- Other bytes are reserved

S1 Byte (Synchronization Status)



Order Wire Byte (E2)

- A 64 kbps voice communication channel between multiplexers.
- It's a channel used by craft persons and will be ignored as it passes through regenerators.
- The relief byte is used for ring protection

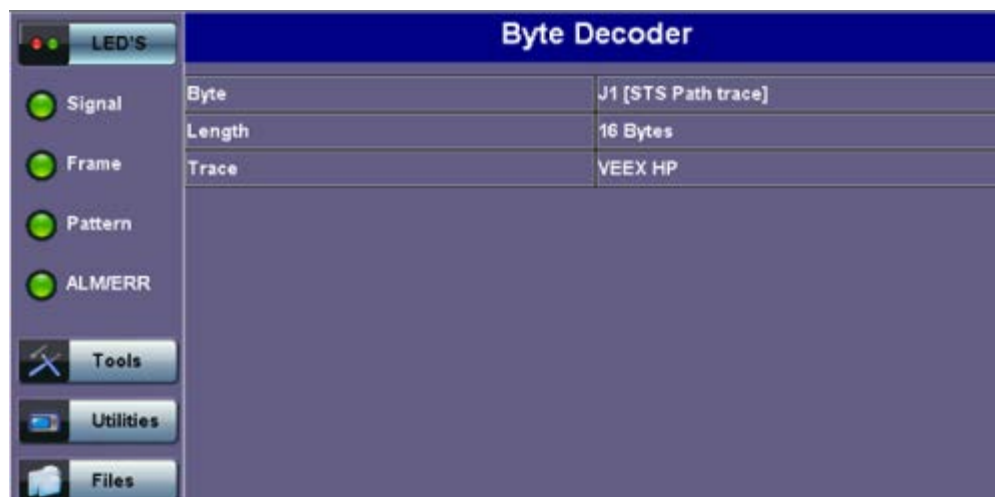
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Path Overhead Layer

The following is a partial list of POH bytes and their corresponding functions:

- **J1 byte (STS Path Trace)**
 - High Order STS-N path trace byte
 - An unique message is assigned to each path in a SONET network – therefore the path trace can be used to check continuity between any location on a transmission path and the path source
 - This user programmable byte repeatedly transmits a 15-byte string plus 1 (CRC-7) byte so that a receiver can continually verify its connection with the transmitter
 - A 64-byte free-format string is also permitted
 - The message is transmitted one byte per STS-3 frame

J1 Byte (STS Path Trace)



- **B3 byte**

- Even code parity which determines if a transmission error has occurred over a path
- Its value is calculated over all the bits of the previous STS-3
- The computed checksum is placed in the B3 byte before scrambling

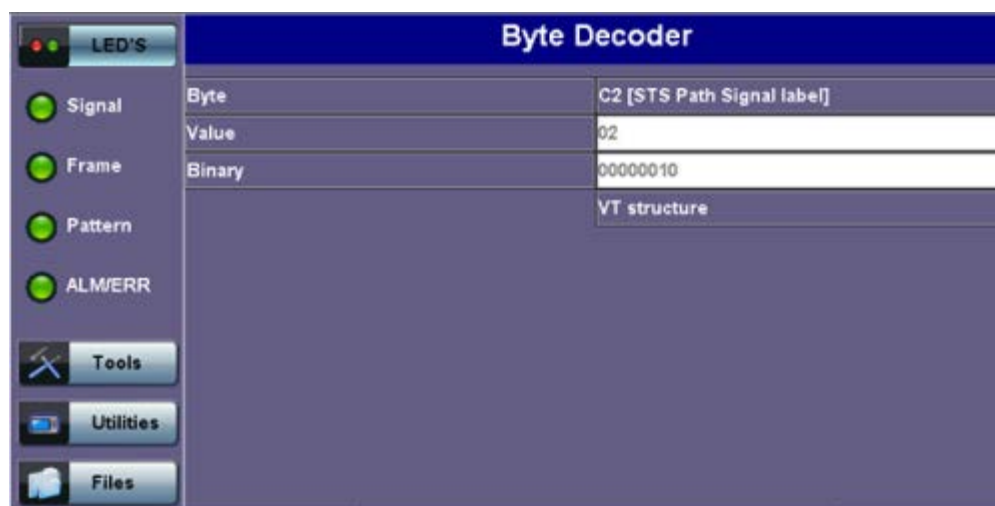
B3 Byte (STS Path BIP)



- **C2 byte (STS path signal label)**

- Indicate the type of payload being transported in the STS, SPE, including the status of the mapped payloads.
- The table below indicates the standard C2 binary values:

C2 Byte (STS Path signal label)



C2 byte structure per GR.253 recommendations

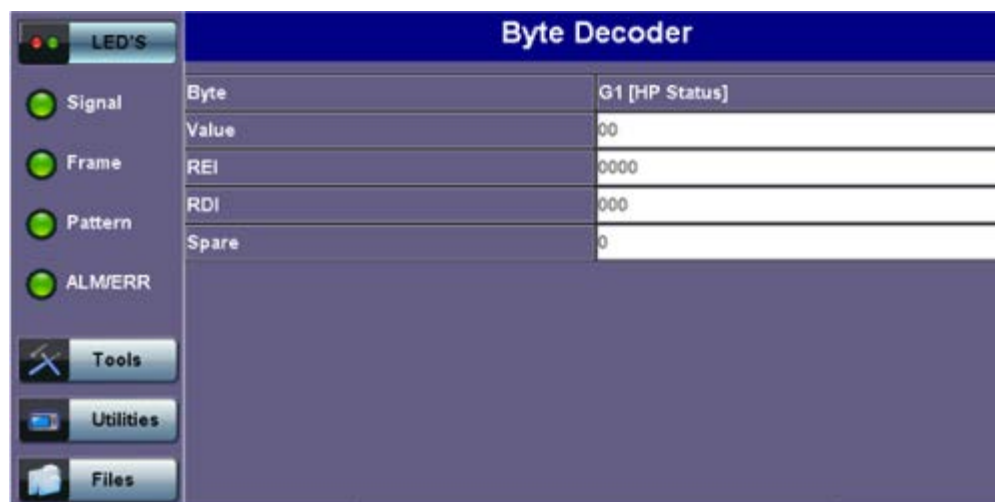
Code[hex]	Payload type
00	Unequipped
01	Equipped non-specific (standard payload)
02	Floating VT mode
03	Locked VT mode
04	Asynchronous mapping for DS3
12	Asynchronous mapping for 139.264Mbps
13	Mapping for ATM
14	Mapping for DQDB
15	Asynchronous mapping for FDDI

16	Mapping for HDLC over SONET
E1	STS-1 payload with 1 VT-x payload defect
E2	STS-1 payload with 2 VT-x payload defects
E3	STS-1 payload with 3 VT-x payload defects
E4	STS-1 payload with 4 VT-x payload defects
E5	STS-1 payload with 5 VT-x payload defects
E6	STS-1 payload with 6 VT-x payload defects
E7	STS-1 payload with 7 VT-x payload defects
E8	STS-1 payload with 8 VT-x payload defects
E9	STS-1 payload with 9 VT-x payload defects
EA	STS-1 payload with 10 VT-x payload defects
EB	STS-1 payload with 11 VT-x payload defects
EC	STS-1 payload with 12 VT-x payload defects
ED	STS-1 payload with 13 VT-x payload defects
EE	STS-1 payload with 14 VT-x payload defects
EF	STS-1 payload with 15 VT-x payload defects
F0	STS-1 payload with 16 VT-x payload defects
F1	STS-1 payload with 17 VT-x payload defects
F2	STS-1 payload with 18 VT-x payload defects
F3	STS-1 payload with 19 VT-x payload defects
F4	STS-1 payload with 20 VT-x payload defects
F5	STS-1 payload with 21 VT-x payload defects
F6	STS-1 payload with 22 VT-x payload defects
F7	STS-1 payload with 23 VT-x payload defects
F8	STS-1 payload with 24 VT-x payload defects
F9	STS-1 payload with 25 VT-x payload defects
FA	STS-1 payload with 26 VT-x payload defects
FB	STS-1 payload with 27 VT-x payload defects
FC	STS-1 payload with 28 VT-x payload defects, or STS-1, STS-3C, etc., with a non-VT payload defect (DS3, FDDI, etc.)

- **G1 byte (Path status)**

- High Order path status byte
- Used to convey the path terminating status back to the originating path thus allowing bidirectional monitoring of the complete path
- Bits 1-4: Remote Error Indication (REI-P) indicates number of bit errors detected by B3
- Bit 5: Remote Defect indication (RDI-P) set to 1 if signal failure is detected
- Bits 6-7: Enhanced RDI information to differentiate between payload defects (PLM-P), connectivity defects (TIM-P, UNQ-P) and server defects (AIS-P, LOP-P)

G1 Byte (HP Status)



- **F2 byte (Path user channel)**
 - STS Path user channel
 - STS-3# path user channel used for communication between path elements
- **H4 byte (VT Indicator)**
 - Position or Sequence Indicator
 - Multiframe phase indicator used for tributary structured payloads

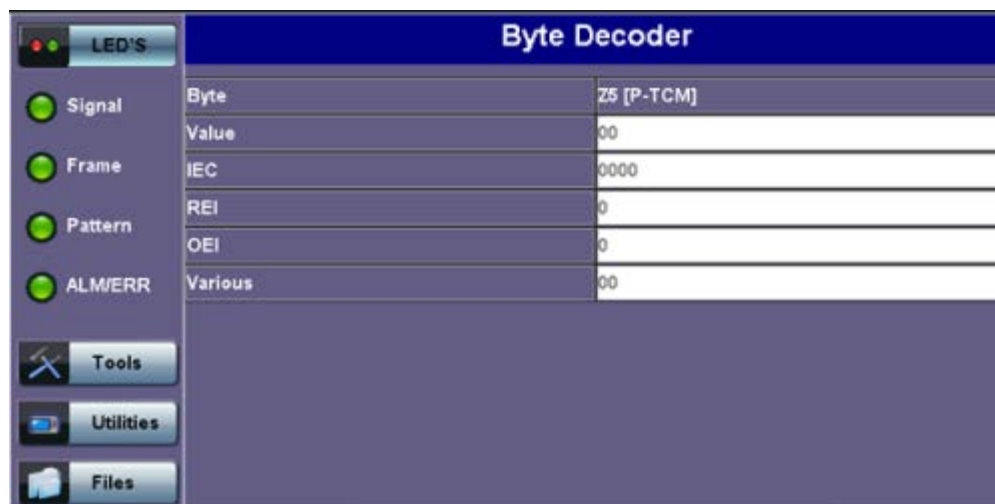
H4 Byte (VT Indicator)



- **Z3/Z4 byte (STS Path)**
 - Allocated for future use. Have no defined value. The receiver is required to ignore their content.
- **Z5 byte (STS Path TCM)**
 - Allocated to provide a STS Path Tandem Connection monitoring function for contiguously concatenated STS-3 levels.
 - Bits 1-4: Used as an Incoming Error Count (IEC)
 - Bit 5: Operates as the TC-REI to indicate errored blocks occurring within the tandem connection
 - Bit 6: Operates as the OEI to indicate errored blocks egressing the STS-n
 - Bits 7-8: Operate in 76 multi-frame structure:
 - Frames 1-8 > Frame Alignment Signal (FAS)
 - Frames 9-72 > The Access Point Identifier of the Tandem Connection (TC-API)
 - Frames 73-76 > TC-RDI indicating defects that have occurred in the tandem connection to the far-end
 - Frame 74 > ODI indicating to the far-end that AU/TU-AIS has been inserted into egressing STS-n VTG-n due to defects before or within the tandem connection
 - Frames 73-76 > Reserved capacity

Z5 byte structure

b1	b2	b3	b4	b5	b6	b7	b8
IEC (IAIS)				TC-REI	OEI	TC-APId, TC-DI, ODI, reserved	

Z5 Byte (Path TCM)

- **V5 byte (VT path overhead)**

- The first byte of a VT SPE provides the functions of error checking, signal label and path status.
- Continuous monitoring of anomalies or defects and payload composition at the path end or along the path
 - Bits 1-2 provides error checking (BIP-2)
 - Bit 3 is the REI-V (0 = no error, 1 = errors), that is sent back towards an originating VT PTE if errors were detected by the BIP-2.
 - Bit 4 is reserved for mapping-specific functions.
 - Bits 5-7 provide the VT signal label
 - 000 Unequipped
 - 001 Equipped (non-specific)
 - 010 Asynchronous mapping for DS1
 - 011 Bit synchronous mapping for DS1
 - 100 Byte synchronous mapping for DS1
 - Bit 8 is the VT path RDI-V normally set to zero unless there is an error condition (AIS)

BIP-2		REI-V RFI-V		Signal label			RDIV
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

Bits 1 and 2: Performance monitoring

Bit 3: REI-V (remote error indication) for VT path

Bit 4: RFI-V (remote failure indication) for VT path

Bits 5 to 7: Allocated for a VT path signal label

Bit 8: RDI-V (remote defect indication) for VT path

V5 Byte (VT signal label)

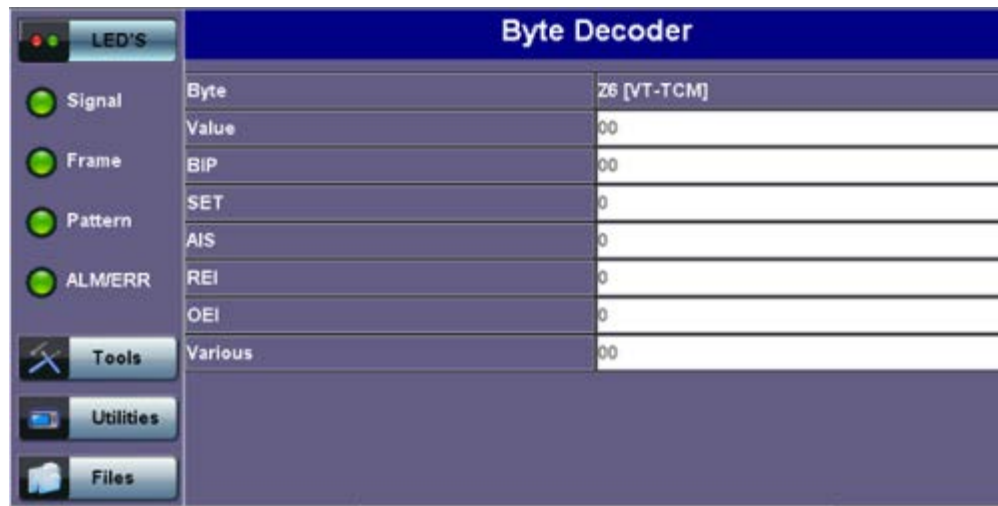


- **J2 byte (VT path trace)**
 - Used to transmit a configurable 16-byte identifier that enables the receiving path to continuously verify its connection with the transmitter
 - Uses the same byte structure as the J0 and J1 bytes
- **Z6 byte (VT-TCM)**
 - Provides VT tandem connection monitoring function (TCM-V) for the VT-1.5, VT-2 levels.
 - Bits 1-2: even parity error checking BIP-2 for the tandem connection
 - Bit 3: Set to "1"
 - Bit 4: Incoming AIS indicator (0 = no defect; 1 = defect occurred before tandem connection)
 - Bit 5: TC-REI indicating errored blocks caused in the tandem connection
 - Bit 6: OEI indicating errored blocks of the egressing STS-1n
 - Bits 7-8: operate in a 76 multi-frame structure:
- Multiframe structure consists of:
 - Frames 1-8 > Frame Alignment Signal (FAS)
 - Frames 9-72 > The Access Point Identifier of the Tandem Connection (TC-API)
 - Frames 73-76 > TC-RDI indicating defects that have occurred in the tandem connection to the far-end
 - Frame 74 > ODI indicating to the far-end that AIS-P/V has been inserted into egressing STS-1n VT-n due to defects before or within the tandem connection
 - Frames 73-76 > Reserved capacity

Z6 byte structure

b1	b2	b3	b4	b5	b6	b7	b8
TC-BIP		"1"	IAIS	TC-REI	OEI	TC-APId, TC-RDI, ODI, reserved	

Z6 Byte (VT-TCM)



• Z7 byte (VT path Extended Label)

- If bits 5-7 of V5 byte are set to 101 (value = 5), then:
 - The signal label in Z7 byte becomes valid where:
 - This is a 32-bit multi-frame string
 - Bit 1 is allocated to the extended signal label
 - Bit 2 is allocated to virtual concatenation
 - Bits 3 and 4 are unassigned and are reserved for VT APS signaling
 - Bits 5, 6, 7 are allocated for optional use
 - Bit 8 is unassigned

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

• Summary

- The Summary tab displays the summary screen listing the major bytes of the received SONET signal.
 - Column #1 - Indicates the byte type
 - Column #2 - Provides the hexadecimal value of the byte (if applicable)
 - Column #3 - Provides a byte decode (Please refer to the byte definitions for an explanation of the listed bytes)

Note:

- For Path traces, (SP) indicates a space between the message characters.
- The message will be displayed in red when an alarm condition is detected. In the example below, the C2 byte has a PLM alarm (Payload Mismatch) (i.e., the received signal label does not match the transmitted signal label).





Summary



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.2.3 Overhead Generator

SOH

LED'S		SOH			POH			Summary		
		STS # 1								
	Signal	A1 F6	A1 F6	A1 F6	A2 28	A2 28	A2 28	J0 xx	AA	AA
	Frame	B1 xx	00	00	E1 00	00	00	F1 00	00	00
	Pattern	D1 00	00	00	D2 00	00	00	D3 00	00	00
	ALMERR	H1 6A	H1 93	H1 93	H2 0A	H2 FF	H2 FF	H3 00	H3 00	H3 00
		B2 xx	B2 xx	B2 xx	K1 00	00	00	K2 00	00	00
		D4 00	00	00	D5 00	00	00	D6 00	00	00
		D7 00	00	00	D8 00	00	00	D9 00	00	00
		D10 00	00	00	D11 00	00	00	D12 00	00	00
		S1 00	Z1 00	Z1 00	Z2 00	Z2 00	Z2 00	E2 00	00	00

Tap the Overhead Generator icon to display the OH screens shown below. There are three tabs:

- **SOH TX**, which allows editing of select bytes associated with the Section Overhead. Editing of J0, K1, K2, S1 is permitted as follows:
 - Hexadecimal value using pop-up keypad.
 - Binary values using simple on-screen bit toggle or pop-up keypad.
 - Convenient drop-down selections. In some instances, the selections will be available over multiple pages.

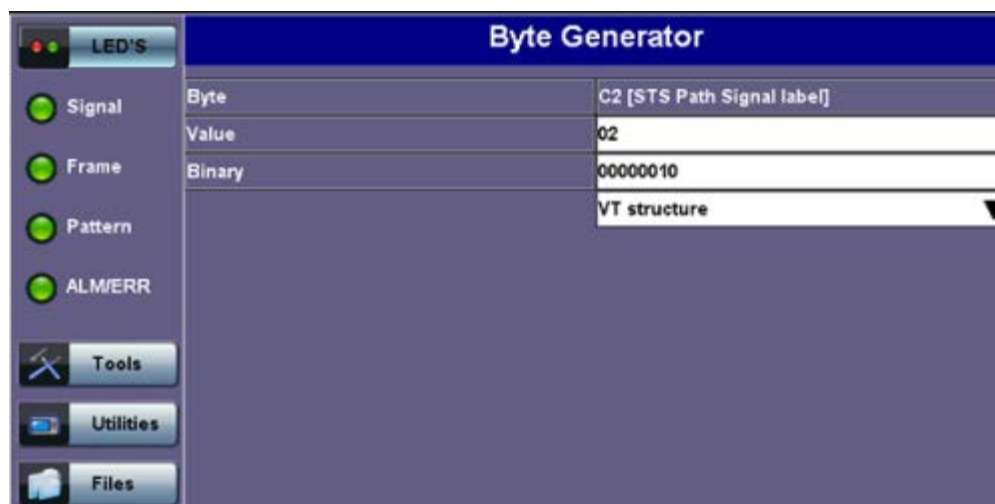
Note: While programming of most overhead bytes is possible using the OH Generator feature, dedicated functions are available for Pointer Tasks, Payload Labels, Trace Identifier, APS Testing, TCM testing. In some instances, more advanced editing is possible using the dedicated functions.

S1 Byte from SOH

LED'S	Byte Generator	
Signal	Byte	S1 [Sync Status]
Frame	Value	00
Pattern	Channel	0000
ALM/ERR	Message	0000
Tools		Qual unknown ▼
Utilities		
Files		

- **POH TX**, which allows editing of select bytes associated with the Path Overhead.
 - Editing of J1, C2, H4, G1, Z5, and J2, V5, Z6 is permitted as follows:
 - Hexadecimal value using pop-up keypad
 - Binary values using simple on-screen bit toggle or pop-up keypad
 - Convenient drop-down selections. In some instances, the drop-down options will be available over multiple pages

C2 Byte from POH



Overhead Generator

Programming most overhead bytes is possible using the OH Generator feature, however dedicated test functions are available for Pointer Tasks, Payload Labels, Trace Identifier, APS Testing, TCM testing.

In some instances, more advanced editing is possible using the dedicated functions.

- **Summary** displays the Path Trace Identifiers (J0, J1, J2), APS (K1, K2), Synchronization status (S1), HP (C2), and LP (V5) Signal Label bytes. The operation is the same as the Overhead Analyzer function.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.2.4 Pointer Tasks

Tap the Pointer Tasks icon to display the Pointer testing screens.

SDH/SONET Tools Menu



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.2.4.1 Pointer Analysis

Pointers keep SONET signals synchronous by compensating for timing differences without having to use stuffing bits. Pointers are allowed to move up or down every three frames however the actual rate should be slower. The Administrative Unit (AU) and the

Tributary Unit (TU) each has its own pointer and the unit has two tabs for displaying the values and measurements.

- **For STS pointers:**

- SS bits – displays bits 5 and 6 of the H1 byte to indicate SONET [10], SONET [00], Unknown [01] and [11] signal type
- Pointer value – displays the H1 and H2 values (addresses) indicating the offset in bytes between the pointer and first byte of the STS-n
- LOP (Loss of Pointer)
- PJE and NJE
- NDF or New Data Flag. NDF is enabled when all bits match "1001" (or "0001", "1101", "1011" and "1000") and is disabled when all bits match "0110" (or "1110", "0010", "0100", "0111").
- Difference and Sum

Analysis > P Pointer

Analysis		Generator		G.783	
STS		VT			
P Pointer					
SS Bits	SONET [00]				
Pointer Value	522				
LOP	0				
PJE	0 s	0			
NJE	0 s	0			
NDF	0 s	0			
Diff	0				
Sum	0				
Implied Offset [ppm]	0.00 ppm				

- **For TV pointers:**

- Pointer value
- LOP (Loss of Pointer)
- PJE and NJE
- NDF or New Data Flags
- Difference and Sum

Analysis > VT tab

Analysis		Generator		G.783	
STS		VT			
VT Pointer					
Pointer Value	78				
LOP	0				
PJE	0 s	0			
NJE	0 s	0			
NDF	0 s	0			
Diff	0				
Sum	0				
Implied Offset [ppm]	0.00 ppm				

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.2.4.2 Point Generator

The Pointer generator is able to generate individual pointer movements as follows:

- **For STS pointers:**

- SS bits: Program bits 5 and 6 of the H1 byte to be either SONET [10], SONET [00], Unknown [01] or [11].
- Pointer value: Transmits a new pointer address or value with or without a new data flag (NDF). Configurable in a range of 0 to 782 pointers.
- Increment (INC) or Decrement (DEC) pointers with identical polarity by 1 byte in single steps.

Generator > STS tab

- **For VT pointers**

- VT Pointer value: Set value in a range of 0 to 109 (VT-1.5) and 0 to 139 (VT-2)
- Increment (INC) or Decrement (DEC) pointer value by 1 byte in single steps

Generator > VT tab

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.2.4.3 Pointer Sequences

The Pointer generator is also able to generate Standard ITU-T G.783 and ANSI T1.105.03 and Bellcore GR-253 pointer sequences as follows:

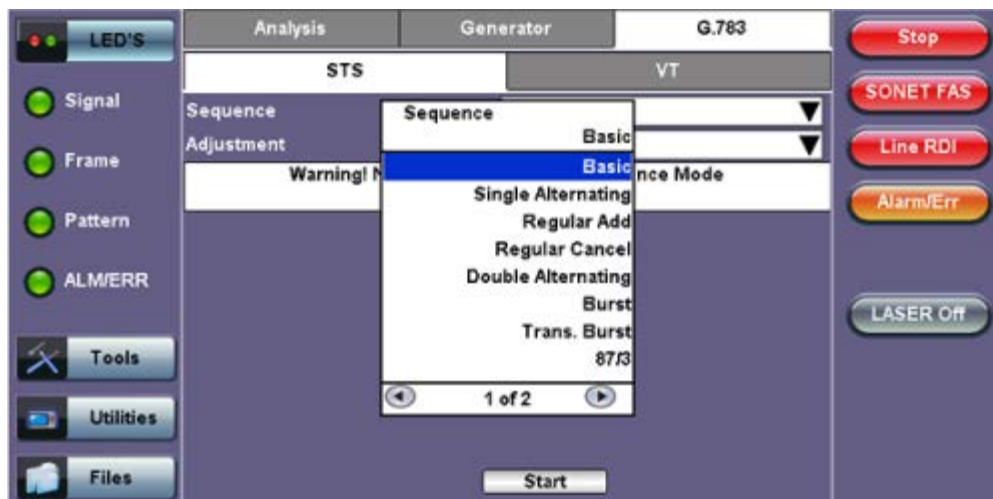
- **Sequence:** Decide how to affect the pointer sequence
 - **Basic:** Specify whether the pointer is increasing or decreasing
 - Select Inc to increase the pointer value
 - Select Dec to decrease the pointer value
 - Select New Value to set new pointer value

Single Alternating: Increase or decrease the pointer value.

- **Burst:** Generate a sequence of changes in the pointer value in one direction only (increase or decrease).
- **Transient Burst:** Generate changes in the phase of the pointer adjustment
- **Periodic:** Generate periodic changes in the pointer value.
- **87-3:** Generate an 87-3 pattern (87 consecutive pointer adjustments, 3 consecutive pointer value, with no adjustments)
- **87-3 Add:** Generate an 87-3 pattern (87 consecutive pointer adjustments, 3 consecutive pointer value, with added to have an additional pointer value)
- **87-3 Cancel:** Generate an 87-3 pattern (87 consecutive pointer adjustments, 3 consecutive pointer value, with reduce the number of adjustments by one)
- **Unit:** Select the type of unit to count :Frames
 - N: Specify the number of pointer adjustments in a row: 1—9999 (default=6)
 - T: Specify the average pointer spacing in time. T is known as T1 to T5 in G.783: (default=4)
 - T1, T4: 0.25ms to 600s or 2 to 4,800,000 frames/multiframes
 - T2, T3: 0.25ms to 10s or 2 to 80,000 frames/multiframes
 - T5: 0ms to 600s or 0 to 4,800,000 frames/multiframes

G.783 Identifier	Pointer adjustments	Mnemonic
Single Alternating	Single of opposite polarity	+~
Regular Add	Regular plus one double	++Add
Regular Cancel	Regular with one missing	++Cancel
Double Alternating	Double of opposite polarity	++~
Single	Single	+
Burst	Burst	+++Burst
87-3	STS periodic 87-3 pattern	+87/3
87-3 Add	STS periodic 87-3 Add position	+87/3 & Add
87-3 Cancel	STS periodic 87-3 Cancel position	+87/3 & Cancel
Periodic Add	Periodic Add position	+Periodical & Add
Periodic Cancel	Periodic Cancel position	+Periodical & Cancel

G.873 > STS tab



Pointer Sequence Testing

- It is recommended to run one sequence with positive adjustments followed by a sequence with negative adjustments. Performing the measurement at the maximum positive and negative frequency offset applicable to the line rate increases the stress on the pointer processor.
- The test procedure includes an initialization period followed by a cool down period of 30 seconds with no pointer movements.

10.2.5 Trace Identifier

Tap the Trace Identifier icon to display the path trace testing screens shown below. There are dedicated tabs for Transmitted and Received (expected) path traces and setups.

SDH/SONET Tools Menu



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.2.5.1 Transmitted Traces (TX)

- J0 [Section]: Regenerator section trace
 - Program a 1 or 16-byte identifier to check the connection between regenerators
- J1 [STS Path]: High order path section trace
 - Program a 16 or 64-byte identifier to check the high order transmission path
 - The message is transmitted one byte per STS-3 frame
- J2 [VT Path]: Low order path section trace
 - Program a 16 or 64-byte identifier to check the low order transmission path

Note: To program or edit the transmitted trace, tap the applicable trace box to display the pop-up keyboard.



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.2.5.2 Received Traces (RX)

- J0 [Section]: Regenerator section trace/Section Layer trace
 - Program a 1 or 16-byte identifier to set and check the expected trace

- Enable or disable the TIM (Trace Identifier Mismatch) alarm
- J1 [STS Path]: High order path section trace/STS path section trace.
 - Program a 16 or 64-byte identifier to set and check the expected trace
 - Enable or disable the TIM (Trace Identifier Mismatch) alarm
- J2 [VT Path]: Low order path section trace
 - Program a 16 or 64-byte identifier to set and check the expected trace
 - Enable or disable the TIM (Trace Identifier Mismatch) alarm

Note: To program or edit the received trace, tap on the applicable trace box and this will launch the QWERTY keyboard.

RX - JO [S]



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.2.6 Payload Labels

This function is used to set the C2 and V5 Path Signal Labels which indicate the content of the High order and Low order VCs.

SDH/SONET Tools Menu



Tap the Payload Label icon to display the payload label screens. There are dedicated tabs for Transmitted and Received payload labels and setups:

- **C2 [STS Path]: Path signal label**
 - Specifies the mapping type in the STS-1n
 - Program the TX or RX label by editing the hexadecimal value or by using the convenient drop-down menu selection
 - For the RX label, you can enable or disable the Payload Mismatch (PLM) Alarm

TX C2 [P]

- **V5 [VT Path]: Path signal label**

- Program the TX and RX label by editing the hexadecimal value or by using the convenient drop-down menu selection
- For the RX label, you can enable or disable the Payload Mismatch (PLM) Alarm

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.2.7 APS Tasks

10.2.7.1 APS Timing

This function measures the Automatic Protection Switching (APS) limits of the network. APS applies only to the Multiplex sections of a SONET network and enables network elements to re-route traffic to a backup circuit in the event of network failure or problems. The protection mechanism is coordinated by the K1 and K2 bytes in the Multiplexer Section Overhead.

- **APS Standards**

The principles and protocols of APS in SONET networks are defined in ITU-T G.783 and G.841 and Bellcore GR-253 recommendations for Linear and Ring network architectures respectively. According to these recommendations, the re-routing of the signal has to occur within 50ms. Protection switching is initiated as a result of one of the following conditions:

- “Hard” Failure (SF) condition – Loss of Signal (LOS), MS-AIS, BER $> 1 \times 10^{-3}$.
- “Soft” Failure (SD) condition – Signal degradation when BER exceeds a predetermined threshold. Normally over a provisioned range of 1×10^{-5} to 1×10^{-9} .

Tap the APS Testing icon to display the APS testing screens shown below.

Sensor: Select the trigger that will initiate the APS measurement.

- The selections are: LOS, LOF, SONET FAS, B1, B2, B3, AIS-L, RDI-L, REI-L, AIS-P, LOP-P, RDI-P, REI-P, AIS-V, 2M-LOF, 2M-AIS, LSS and TSE (bit errors)

• **Switch Time Limit:** Configurable in the range from 15ms to 200ms.

- Typically 50ms according to ITU-T recommendations.

• **Gate Time:** Configurable in the range from 50ms to 4 seconds.

- Used to measure total service disruption when multiple switches or micro interrupts occur.

• **Repeat:** ON/OFF

- Configurable to measure on a continuous basis.

• **Start:** Press to begin the test.

APS Timing Setup

APS Test Procedure:

- The test set should be connected to a tributary port of network element or transmission system to ensure that the switching time is measured for the service transported by the SONET network.
- Ensure that no errors or alarms are present on the transmission system because this will impact the measurement.
- The measurement will be triggered by an Alarm Indication Signal (AIS)
- The test set measures how long the AIS event remains present after the event is first recognized and will continue to measure the total disruption time in the event of multiple disruptions.

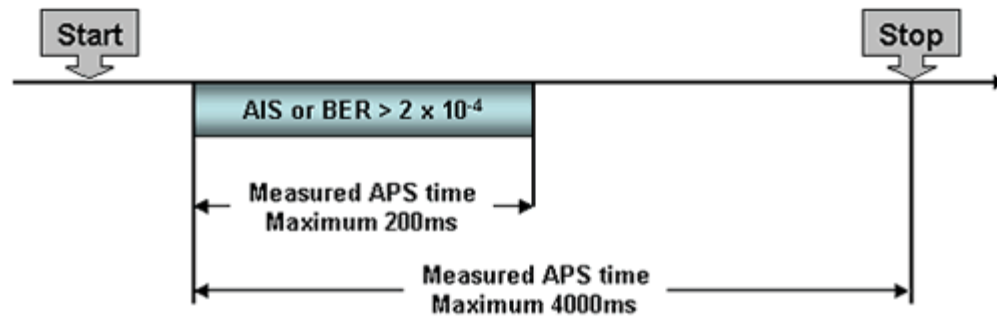


Figure 1: Perfect service disruption

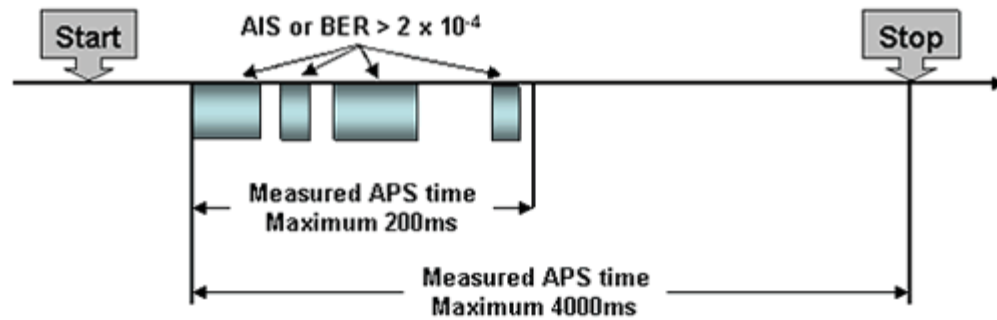


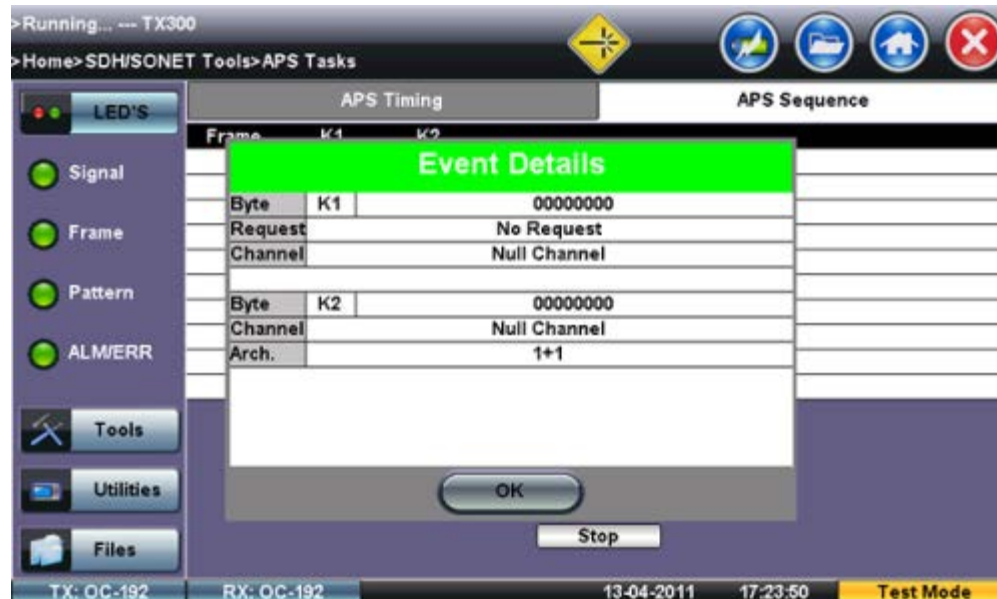
Figure 2: Multiple service disruption or micro interrupts

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.2.7.2 APS Sequence

The associated K1/K2 sequence and received K1/K2 bytes may be captured.

Event Details



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.2.8 Tandem Connection Monitoring (TCM)

HP Setup



TCM Standards

The Tandem paths are defined in ITU recommendation G.707 Annex D and Annex E. ITU-T recommendation G.707 defines a tandem connection source and sink and describes the responses of each when defect (alarm) and error conditions are detected. Tandem connection maintenance signals are carried in the Z5 byte for STS-N and in the Z6 byte for VT's. These two bytes are structured similarly, but their functions are not identical.

N1 byte structure

b1	b2	b3	b4	b5	b6	b7	b8
IEC (IAIS)				TC-REI	OEI	TC-APId, TC-DI, ODI, reserved	

N2 byte structure

b1	b2	b3	b4	b5	b6	b7	b8
TC-B1P		'1'	IAIS	TC-REI	OEI	TC-APId, TC-RDI, ODI, reserved	

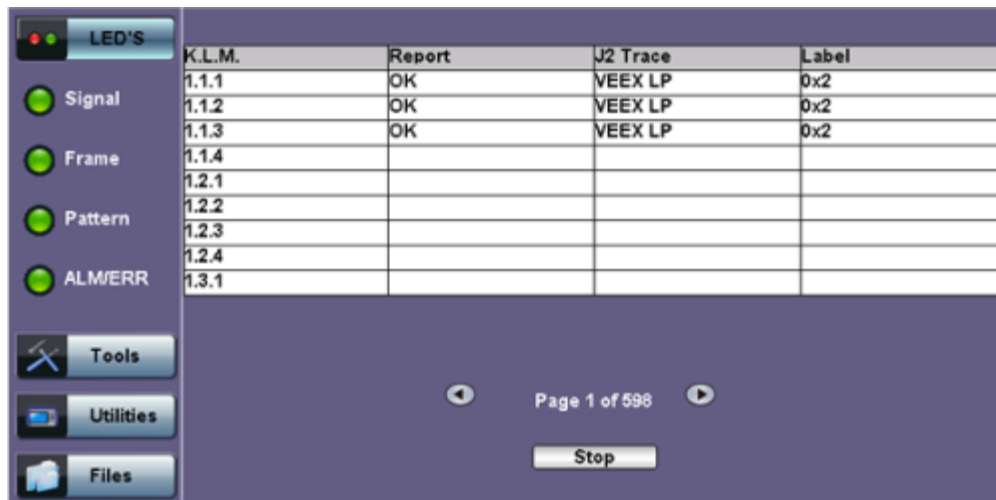
IEC:	Incoming Error Count. Indicates IAIS when set to '1110' (see below)
IAIS:	Incoming AIS alarm
TC-REI:	Tandem Connection Remote Error Indication
OEI:	Outgoing Error Indication
TC-APId:	Tandem Connection Access Point Identifier (16-byte message)
TC-RDI:	Tandem Connection Remote Defect Indication
ODI:	Outgoing Defect Indication
TC-BIP:	2-bit Bit Interleaved Parity for Tandem Connection

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.2.9 Tributary Scan

This function requires VC12 or VT-1.5 mapping and allows you to quickly check the signal structure, trace identifier and the payload.

Tributary Scan



An important part of any Add Drop Multiplexer (ADM) installation process is the verification of the path routing. Considering that an STS-3 contains 84 x VT-1.5's and a STS-12 contains 336 x VT-1.5's checking each path manually can be very time consuming.

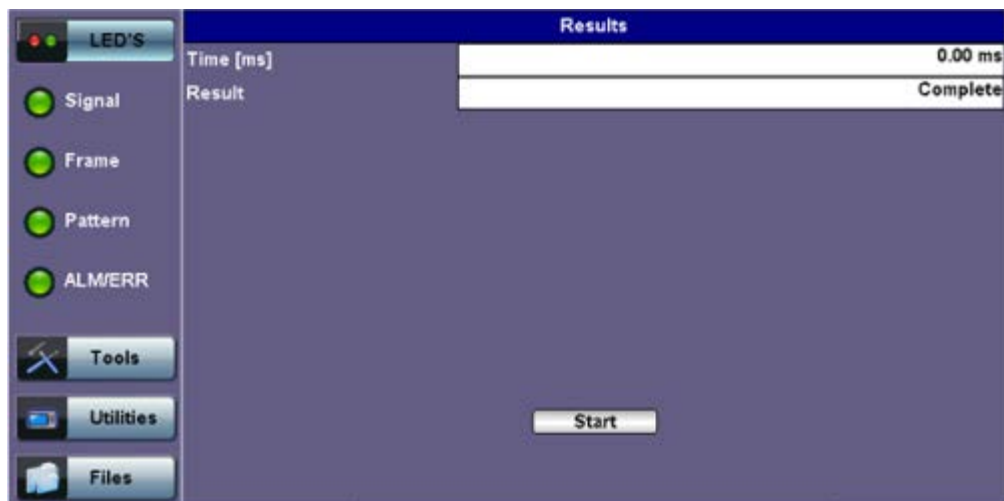
The test set automatically performs a sequential BER test on each SONET tributary (VT channel) - mapping can be via STS-N. The unit checks for any alarms in the received signal, the SONET structure, and for synchronization of the selected test pattern in all channels. The result for each channel is entered in a table:

- K.L.M.: ITU-T Tributary numbering scheme
- Report: Pass (OK)
- J2 trace: Corresponds to the VT trace being transmitted
- Label: Corresponds to the V5 byte signal label being transmitted

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.2.10 Round Trip Delay

Round Trip Delay Results



The Round Trip Delay (Propagation Delay) measurement works by sending a test pattern. A errors is transmitted in the pattern. The time it takes for the error to reach the receiver is the propagation time through the network.

- Select SONET as TX/RX standard.
- View the Round Trip Delay of a looped back signal.
- Set check box on Setup RX pattern to Out-of-Service.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10.2.11 Jitter and Wander

For more information on Jitter and Wander, please see [13.0 Jitter and Wander Application](#).

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

11.0 Jitter and Wander

Accessing Jitter and Wander

Go to **OTN/SDH/SONET Testing** from the **Test Mode Selection**, then select the following:

- For **SONET** or **SDH signals**: Home (Main Menu) > SONET/SDH Tools > More > Jitter & Wander

Jitter & Wander displays the Jitter Measurements showing measurements and analysis of jitter in received signal.

Jitter and Wander are usually described as the phase noise in digital signals. This is a natural occurrence in telecommunication networks.

Excessive jitter can lead to transmission errors and deterioration in network quality. ITU defines jitter as follows: "The short-term variations of the significant instances of a digital signal from their ideal positions in time (where short-term implies these variations are of frequency greater than or equal to 10 Hz)." The long-term variation (less than 10 Hz) of a digital signal is called wander.

In simple terms, jitter is an unwanted phase modulation of the digital signal that may cause errors or bit slips in a digital circuit and deteriorate the performance of a transmission network.

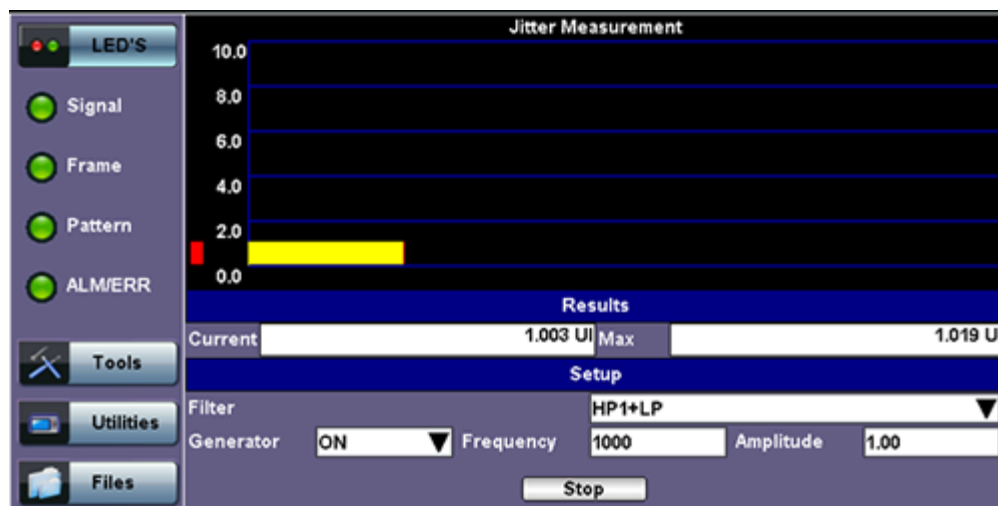
In lower-rate digital systems, systematic jitter is dominant. In higher-rate systems, random jitter may become more important. Test environment parameters that affect jitter performance are test sequences, bit rate, pulse shape, cable characteristics, temperature, cross-talk, and noise.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

11.1 Jitter Measurement & Generation (Jitter icon)

Tapping the Jitter icon brings up the **Jitter Measurement and Generation** screen.

Jitter Measurement and Generation Menu



The Jitter measurements menu allows the user to measure and analyze received signal jitter. The measurement example is shown above (the vertical grid spacing is 2.0 UIpp). The red bar indicates Max. peak jitter during testing and the yellow bar indicates the current peak jitter.

Setup

Configure the following settings before starting the test:

- Filter:** HP1+LP or HP2+LP. The frequency for each filter varies depending on the setup mode (E1/E3, DS1/DS3). Frequency ranges for each filter and setup mode are listed as follows:
 - E1: HP1+LP (20Hz to 100KHz); HP2+LP (18 Hz to 100KHz)
 - E3: HP1+LP (100Hz to 800KHz); HP2+LP (10KHz to 800KHz)

- DS1: HP1+LP (10Hz to 40kHz); HP2+LP (8kHz to 40kHz)
- DS3: HP1+LP (10Hz to 400kHz); HP2+LP (30kHz to 400kHz)

- **Generator:** ON or OFF
- **Frequency:** 2 Hz to 10,000 Hz for E1(2M) options, 2 Hz to 800,000 Hz for E3 (34M) options. 2 Hz to 40,000 Hz for DS1 (1.5M) options, 2 Hz to 400,000 Hz for DS3(45M) options.
- **Amplitude:** Enter the amplitude at which peak to peak jitter generation occurs. See O.172 for the ITU recommendation on minimum jitter generation.

Press **Start** to start measurements.

Results

Results are displayed for the current jitter value and maximum jitter value during measurement.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

11.2 Max Jitter Tolerance (MTJ)

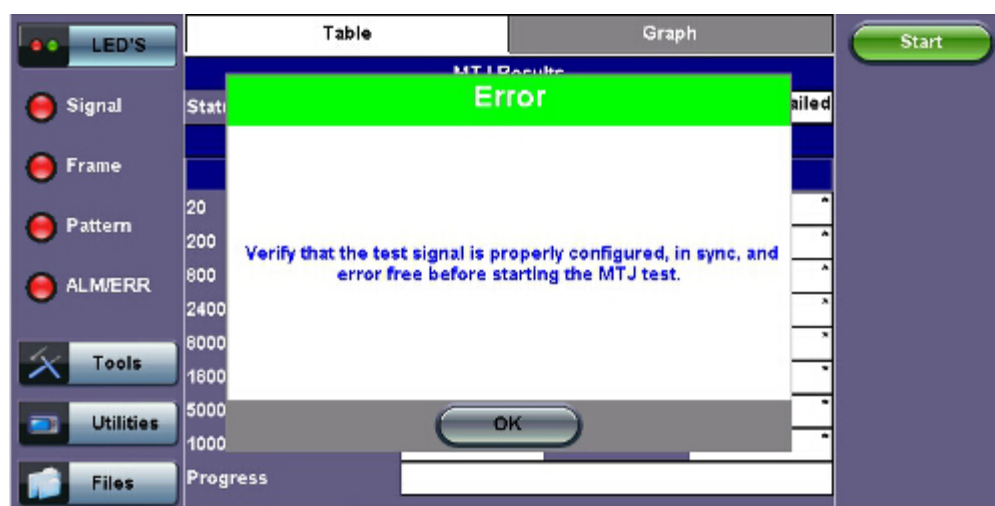
Jitter Tolerance or jitter accommodation is defined in terms of the sinusoidal jitter amplitude which causes a designated error when applied to digital equipment input. Jitter tolerance is a function of applied jitter's amplitude and frequency. Equipment must pass the lower limit of maximum jitter tolerance, which is specified in ITU-T G.823, G.824, and G.825 standards.

The unit will transmit jitter from point-to-point or low to high frequency at different amplitudes to determine where errors occur. This is known as maximum jitter tolerance (MTJ).

Defects and Anomalies Check

The Max Jitter Tolerance feature checks the health of the incoming signal prior to starting the test. If any alarms or errors are detected, the test set will notify the user that the test cannot be performed and present configuration suggestions to correct the problem.

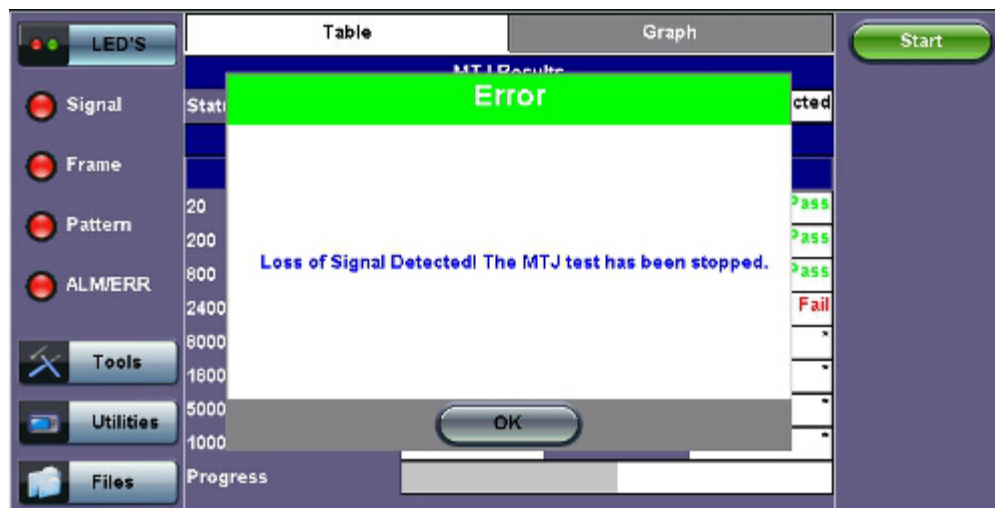
Error Message: Configuration Suggestions



Loss of Signal (LOS) Check

If the LOS condition is detected at any time during the MTJ test, the data will become invalid and the test will stop automatically. An error message will appear to notify the user to correct the condition before running the test again.

LOS Error Message



Table

Table values include:

- Frequency tested (Hz)
- **MTJ (UI)**: Maximum Tolerable Jitter (in Unit Intervals).
- **Mask (UI)**: Peak-to-Peak jitter limit (in UI) as defined by ITU standard. This is the minimum jitter value to pass (i.e., the MTJ value must exceed the Mask value for the data point to pass).
- **Status**: Pass/Fail status.
- **Start/Stop**: Starts or stops the test.
- **Progress**: A green bar at the bottom of the graph shows the test progress.

MTJ Table

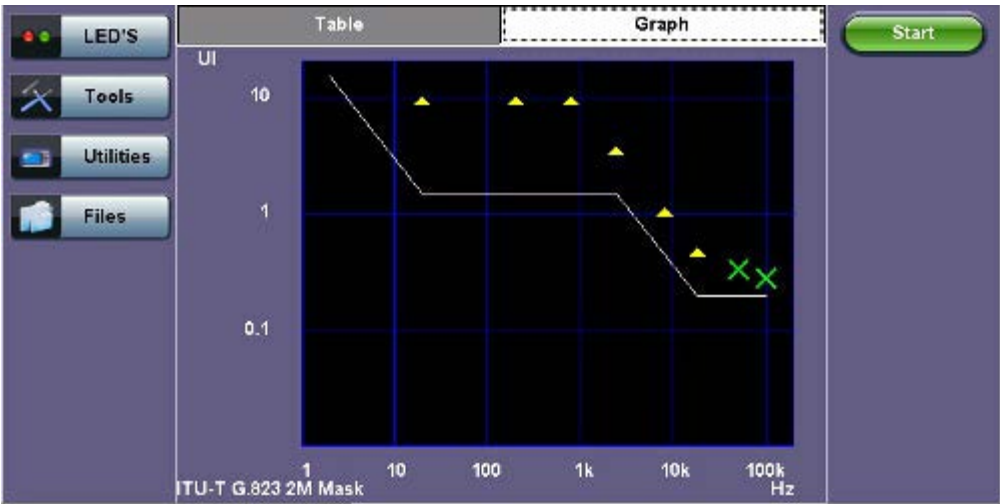
LED'S	Table	Graph	Start
Signal	MTJ Results		
Frame	Status	Passed	
Pattern	ITU-T G.823 2M Mask		
ALM/ERR	Frequency (Hz)	MTJ (UI)	Mask (UI)
Tools	20	>10.00	1.50
Utilities	200	>10.00	1.50
Files	800	>10.00	1.50
	2400	>3.75	1.50
	8000	>1.12	0.45
	16000	>0.50	0.20
	50000	0.33	0.20
	100000	0.28	0.20
	Progress		

Graph

A cross (x) indicates the maximum jitter value tolerated at the frequency.

Yellow triangles (▲) indicate that the data point is greater than, while the green "X" symbols represent actual measured values. Greater than implies that the jitter tolerance of the DUT (device under test) is much better than the value measured by the test set. Users should expect all data points above the mask (curve) to pass. For this example, the table results and graphical example confirm that all points have passed.

Graph



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

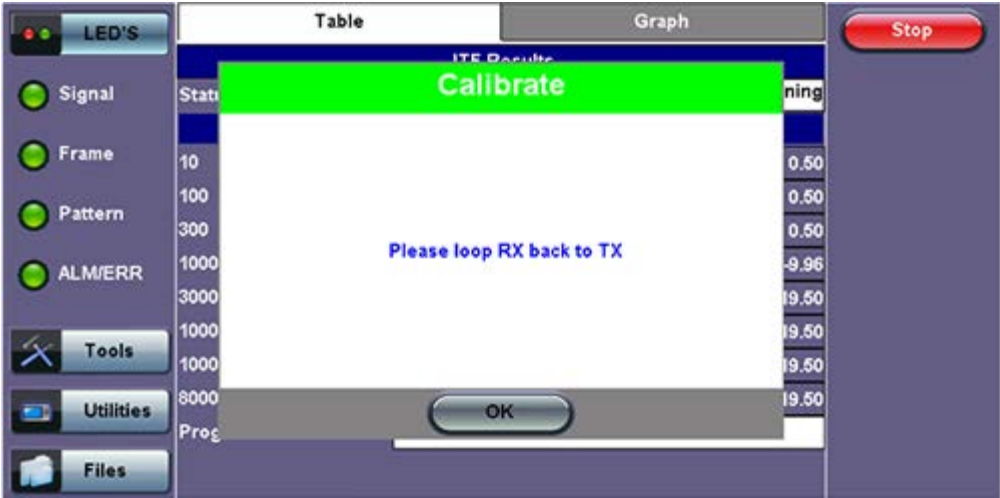
11.3 Jitter Transfer Function (JTF)

Jitter Transfer defines the ratio of output jitter to input jitter amplitude versus jitter frequency for a given bit rate. Often, a portion of received jitter is transmitted at a piece of the equipment's output. If LOS is detected during the JTF test, the test will be stopped.

1. Calibration

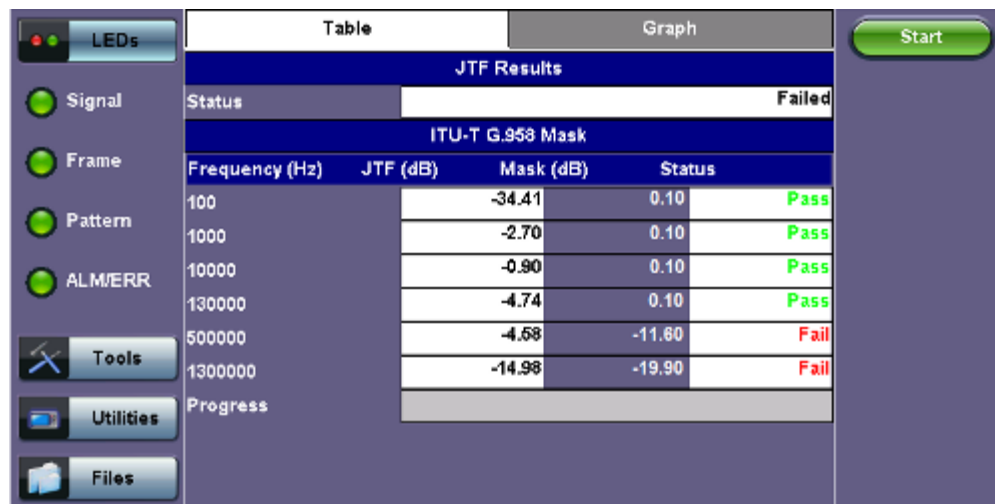
Using a short and clean patch cord, connect the test set's TX back to the RX to form a local reference loop.

Loop Message

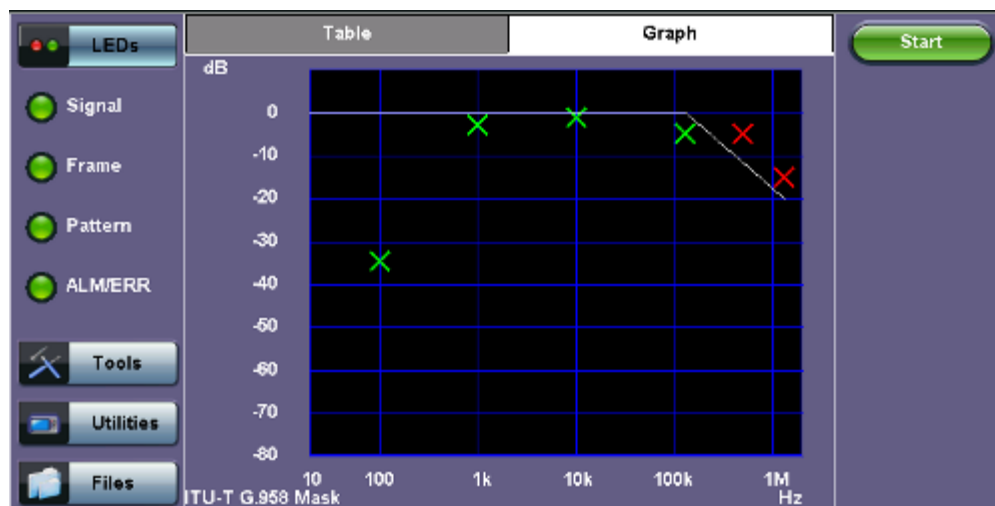


2. Device Under Test (DUT)

Before starting the test, "Connect Device Under Test" will appear. Connect the test set to the DUT then press **Start** to begin testing.



- **Frequency (Hz):** Frequency measured
- **JTF (Jitter Transfer Function) (dB):** Jitter in divided by jitter out value (in dB)
- **Mask (dB):** Jitter output in relationship to the input
- **Progress:** The bar at the bottom of the graph shows the test progress



A green cross (x) indicates the the jitter transfer value has passed.

A red cross (x) indicates that the jitter transfer value has failed.

Yellow triangles (▲) indicate that the jitter transfer value is greater than the value measured by the test set.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

11.4 Wander Measurements and Analysis

The test set may be equipped with wander measurement options (or licenses) that add verification of stability (wander) and accuracy for different types of data interfaces. Those signals under test could be physical clocks (1.544, 2.048, 10 MHz or 1PPS), SDH/SONET, PDH/DSn, SyncE slave or 1588v2 precision timing protocol.

Three main wander measurement and analysis applications may be offered by the test set (all optional), along with an off-line MTIE/TDEV analysis software for PC

- Recovered Clock Wander Measurements
- Advanced Clock Wander & Phase Measurements
- Built-in MTIE/TDEV Wander Analysis
- VeEX MTIE/TDEV Wander Analysis PC software

Individual screens, fields and selections may vary among products or technologies, and depend on the options/licenses loaded or

available for each test set. Nonetheless, the concepts and procedure flow are very similar.

11.4.1 Recovered Clock Wander Measurements

The test set may offer wander measurement options (or licenses) that add verification of stability (wander) and accuracy for different types of data interfaces. Those signals under test could be SDH/SONET, PDH/DSn, SyncE slave interfaces, or the clock recovered by the 1588v2 PTP. Each individual transmission technology may require its own wander measurement license. The Recovered Clock Wander Measurements features can usually be found within the test options that the intended technology offers.

- In 1GE and 10GE test modes, the Wander Measurement function may be found under the Advanced Tools menu, provided that SyncE or 1588v2 slave modes have been enabled.
- In PDH test modes, the wander measurement function may be found in >PDH Tools >Jitter & Wander >Wander
- In SDH/SONET test modes, the wander measurement function may be found in >SONET/SDH Tools >Jitter & Wander >Wander
- In DSn test modes, the wander measurement function may be found in >DS1/DS3 Tools >DS1/3 Jitter & Wander >Wander

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

11.4.1.1 Test Setup

Setup

Setup	
Meas. Clock Reference	External ▼
Clock Port	SMA ▼
External Clock Type	2Mbit/s ▼
Mode	Manual ▼
Save TIE	ON ▼
Sampling Rate	30/s ▼
Filename	MySTM1wanderTest
ET:	
Current TIE	0 ns
Max +TIE	0 ns
Min -TIE	0 ns
MTIE	0 ns

1. Measurement Clock Reference or Reference Clock Source offers a selection of external or internal (optional) frequency references. Internal or built-in reference options could be “Atomic 10 MHz” or “Atomic 1PPS”, disciplined by GPS or free running.
2. Clock Port indicates the connector in which the traceable external clock reference source shall be connected. (Avoid using rigid BNC-to-SMA adapters to prevent any stress on the test set’s connector. Flexible adapters or cables are recommended.)
3. External Clock Type allows users to select from a list of supported clock signals (e.g. 1.544 MHz, 2.048 MHz, 1544 Mbps, 10 MHz, 2.048 Mbps, 1PPS)
4. Test Mode lets user select between Manual start/stop and Timed measurements. If Timed is selected, users can set the length of the test in seconds, minutes, hours or days. Once the selected time has elapsed the test automatically stops.
5. Save TIE can be turned ON to write all wander measurements to a FAT32 USB Memory stick in real time, to be analyzed later on.
6. The Sampling Rate (samples per second) can be set to 1/s, 5/s, 10/s or 30/s, depending on the application.
7. File Name identifies the new folder in which all configuration and measurement data will be stored. This folder will be created in the root of the memory stick.
8. Tap on the Start button to initiate the measurements and data logging.
9. Tap on the Stop button to force the measurement and data logging to stop. This will also stop a Timed test, even if the total time has not finished yet.

10. After stopping the test, and if the built-in MTIE/TDEV option is enabled, users can also tap on the Analysis button to view the TIE graph and perform the MTIE/TDE analysis on the recorded TIE data. Refer to the following sections for more details.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

11.4.1.2 Test Result

Numerical counters are provided to let users know the status of the test, with a basic summary of the TIE information.

1. **Current TIE:** Shows the current time interval error measurement.
2. **Max TIE:** Maximum positive TIE value that has been recorder since the beginning of the test
3. **Min TIE:** lowest or negative TIE value that has been recorded since the beginning of the test. Since wander measurements always start with a TIE=0, then the minimum value can only be zero or negative.
4. **MTIE:** Denotes the maximum span of TIE values recorded since the beginning of the test. In this summary, $MTIE = \text{MaxTIE} - \text{MinTIE}$. It gives users an idea of how much the signal under test is wandering

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

11.4.2 Advanced Clock Wander & Phase Measurements

The test set may offer clock wander and phase error measurement options (or licenses) that add verification of stability (wander) and accuracy (absolute phase error) on external (physical) clock signals. Those signals could be from reference clocks or recovered clock outputs from remote or slave terminals (SDH/SONET, PDH/DSn, SyncE, PTP, GNSS/GPS, Rb clocks, etc.)

The results are the similar to the ones obtained by measuring wander on data interface ports (SDH/SONET, PDH/DSn, SyncE or PTP). The main difference is that the advanced clock wander measurements are performed on a physical (not internally recovered) clock signal.

This feature is usually an independent Test Mode and not linked to any particular data transmission interface.

11.4.2.1 Clock Wander and Phase Measurements (Optional)

The "Clock Wander & Phase Measurements" option offers short and long term Wander measurements for frequency sources (e.g. 1.544, 2.048Mbps or 1.544, 2.048, 10MHz or 1PPS) and Phase Error measurements for timing sources (i.e. 1PPS) and can save the TIE or TE measurements to a FAT32 USB Memory stick for further analysis. The test set itself may also offer a built-in MTIE/TDEV Wander Analysis option to analyze the data or it can also be done by using the free VeEX Wander Analysis PC Software that can be downloaded from www.veexinc.com

Both, Wander and Phase Error, measurements require a stable and accurate reference clock source, which can be an external source connected to the CLK (SMA) input port or optional optional built-in GPS and Chip-scale Atomic Clock references.

- The built-in GPS hardware option provides a (raw) 1PPS timing signal (clock), aligned to the standard second, and can be used to discipline the built-in atomic clock. The direct use of this raw "GPS 1PPS" alone is not recommended for wander or phase measurements. It should be combined with the Atomic Clock to filter and stabilize the timing signal
- The built-in Atomic Clock hardware option can provide highly stable frequency references on its own (Atomic 1PPS and Atomic 10 MHz), suitable for wander measurements
- When disciplined by the internal GPS receiver, the Atomic Clock 1PPS can also be used as a very stable and accurate absolute timing reference aligned to the standard second (1PPS) or very accurate and stable frequency reference (10 MHz)
- External clock signals, directly traceable to PRC or PRTC, can also be used as a reference for even more accurate results (e.g. high-quality GPS-disciplined OCXO, Rb or Cs clock sources)

While wander (stability) measurements use high precision frequency references, the absolute phase error (also known as Time Error or TE) requires an accurate 1PPS timing signal, aligned to the standard second (UTC). The 1PPS can be sourced from a high precision GPS-disciplined clock (built-in option or external).

The Wander (TIE) and Phase (TE) data logs can be saved in real time to a USB Memory using VeEX proprietary format (to be analyzed by the built-in or PC-based MTIE/TDEV Analysis software) or exported to an open CSV format.

Test Setup

Setup

Test Setup		Results
Test Type	1PPS Absolute Phase Error ▼	
Reference Clock Source	1PPS (Atomic) ▼	
Test Signal	1PPS (RX1 BNC) ▼	
Test Mode	Manual ▼	
Save to USB	ON ▼	1 Sample/s ▼
File Type	VeEX ▼	
File Name	MyFileName	

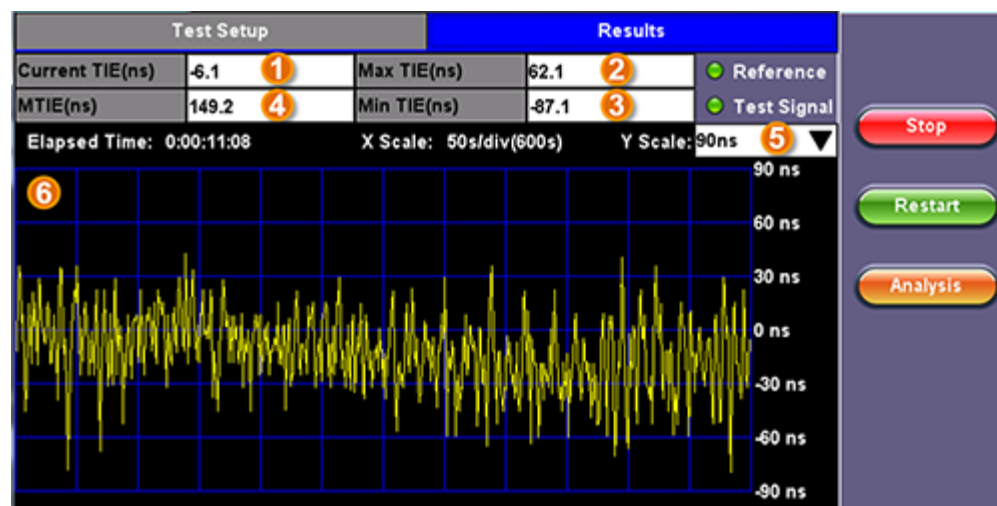
Start

Restart

1. Test Type offers a selection of “1PPS Absolute Phase Error” for timing error measurements or “Clock Wander Measurement” for frequency stability measurements
2. Reference Clock Source offers a selection of external or internal (optional) frequency or timing references
3. The Test Signal is the clock that needs to be measured for stability and/or accuracy
4. Test Mode lets user select between Manual start/stop and Timed measurements. If Timed is selected, users can set the length of the test in seconds, minutes, hours or days. Once the selected time has elapsed the test automatically stops.
5. Save to USB can be turned ON to write all wander or phase measurements to a FAT32 USB Memory stick in real time, to be analyzed later on. User can also set the sampling rate (samples per second).
6. File Types available are the proprietary “VeEX” format (compatible with VeEX Wander Analysis PC software” and an open CSV format that can be analyzed or formatted with a spreadsheet program (e.g. Excel or Numbers) or could be imported to other analysis software.
7. File Name identifies the new folder in which all configuration and measurement data will be stored. This folder will be created in the root of the memory stick.
8. Tap on the Start button to initiate the measurements and data logging.
9. Tap on the Stop button to force the measurement and data logging to stop. This will also stop a Timed test, even if the total time has not finished yet.

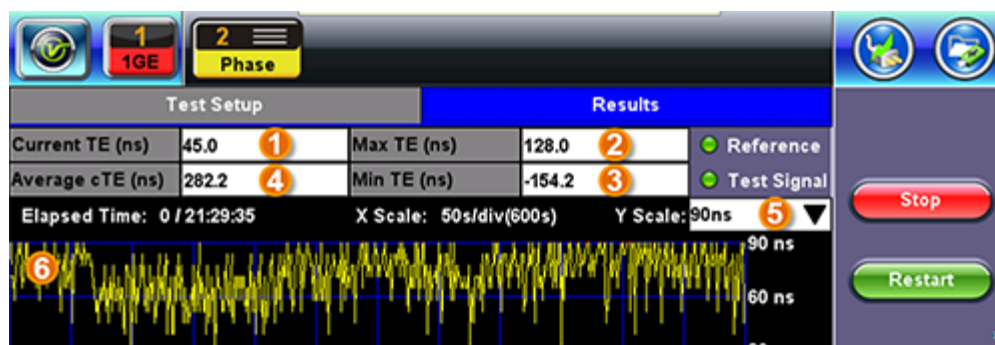
Results

Results



Wander results are presented in nanoseconds and include: (1) Current TIE, (2) Highest TIE recorded, (3) Lowest or negative TIE recorded, (4) MTIE for the whole test data, (5) Y scale zoom level, (6) the last 600s of TIE values, Start/Stop/Restart buttons, and Analysis button (if the built-in MTIE & TDEV Analysis option is loaded in the test set)

Results



Phase results are also presented as the difference in nanoseconds between the rise of the reference timing pulse and the signal under test. It includes (1) Current timing or phase error (TE), Maximum time error recorded, (3) Minimum or negative time error recorded, (4) Average time error (cTE) for the whole test.

The 600s graph is provided as a tool to confirm the settings and signals stability before running a long term test, so time is not wasted in testing an unstable signal or with frequency offset. It also gives users a glance of the current status of long term tests.

11.4.2.2 Built-in MTIE & TDEV Analysis (Optional)

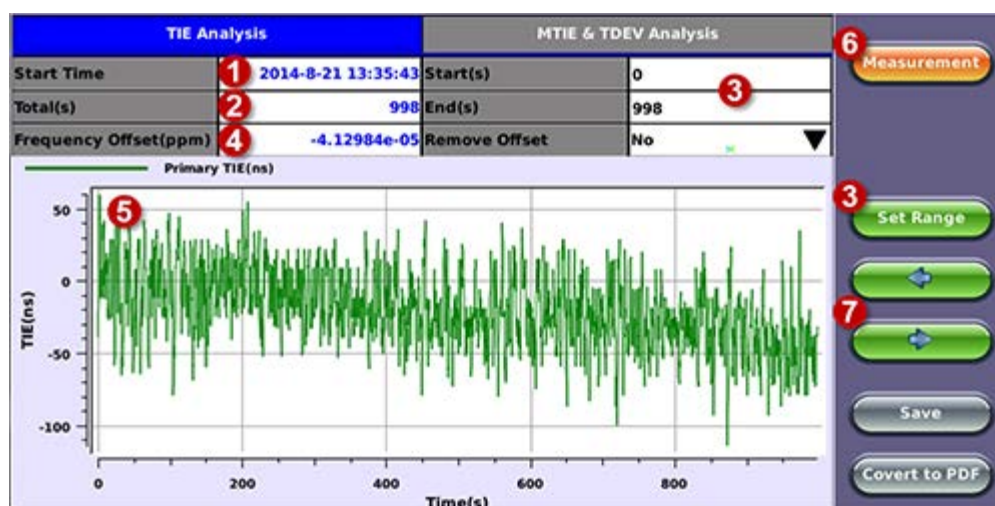
This option enables the test set to analyze up to 72 hours' worth of wander measurement data and compare it against standard masks for a PASS/FAIL assessment, without the need for a PC. The test set may allow the analysis to be performed while the test is still running for run-time verification. Longer test take a lot longer to be analyzed, so the VeEX Wander Analysis PC Software is still recommended for tests longer than 24 hours.

Features:

- Provides further post-processing of clock stability data, such as MTIE and TDEV
- Frequency offset calculation and removal for relative TIE analysis
- Standard MTIE and TDEV masks can be selected
- MTIE and TDEV results and mask export to CSV for further report generation using spreadsheets
- Direct PDF report generation to USB

TIE Results

TIE Results



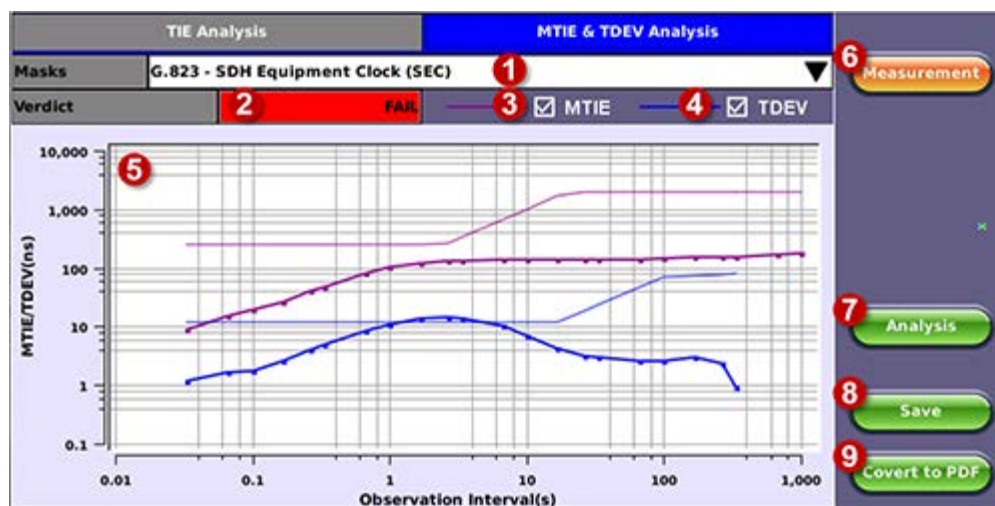
1. Date and Time stamp indicating when the test was started
2. Total of seconds recorded during the test
3. Beginning and end of the data set to be analyzed and displayed in the graph (5) below. Tap in the Start and/or End field and enter the desired time limits, then press the Set Range button to apply these changes.
4. Based on all the TIE measurements captured, the test set automatically calculates any small difference in frequency between the signal under test and the reference clock. Once the frequency difference is known, users can remove it to perform Relative TIE measurements. The offset removal tool is important for field tests when the local reference clock used is highly accurate and stable but not traceable to the PRC in the network core (e.g. a portable frequency reference). Even if the frequency of the local reference is a few ppb (parts per billion) different than the PRC, it can still be used for

wander measurements, as long as it is highly stable, because the Offset Removal feature can mathematically remove the know difference and make it as if a traceable reference had been used. Once removed, user can perform relative MTIE (or MRTIE) and TDEV analysis.

5. Auto-scale TIE graph, based on the limits set.
6. Press the Measurement button to return to the current wander measurements
7. Fine cursor controls. User can use the stylus to tap on the screen to position the cursor and then use these arrow buttons to position the cursor and read specific TIE values. The rubber cursor keys can also be used to move the cursor.

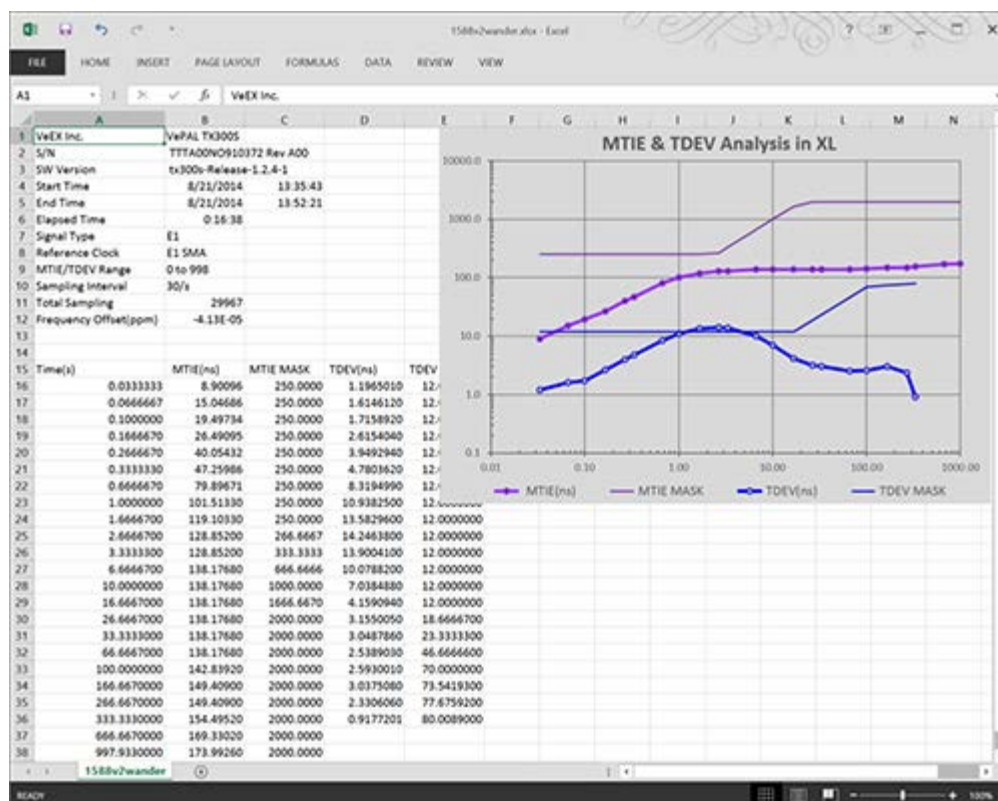
MTIE & TDEV Pass/Fail Analysis

MTIE Results



1. Standard MTIE & TDEV masks selection
2. Pass or Fail indicator, evaluated depending on selected masks
3. MTIE line color indicator and Enable/Disable check box
4. TDEV line color indicator and Enable/Disable check box
5. MTIE & TDEV logarithmic graphs and standard masks
6. Press this button to return to the wander measurements screen
7. Once the mask has been selected, press Analysis to run the MTIE and/or TDEV calculations. Depending on the number of samples collected, this calculation could take a few minutes.
8. Save the MTIE, TDEV and mask calculations in CSV format to a USB Memory stick. The graph can be recreated using a spreadsheet program like Microsoft® Excel, printed as a report or shared via email or any other electronic media
9. Generates a MTIE and TDEV report in PDF format to a USB Memory stick.

MTIE & TDEV Results Exported to CSV



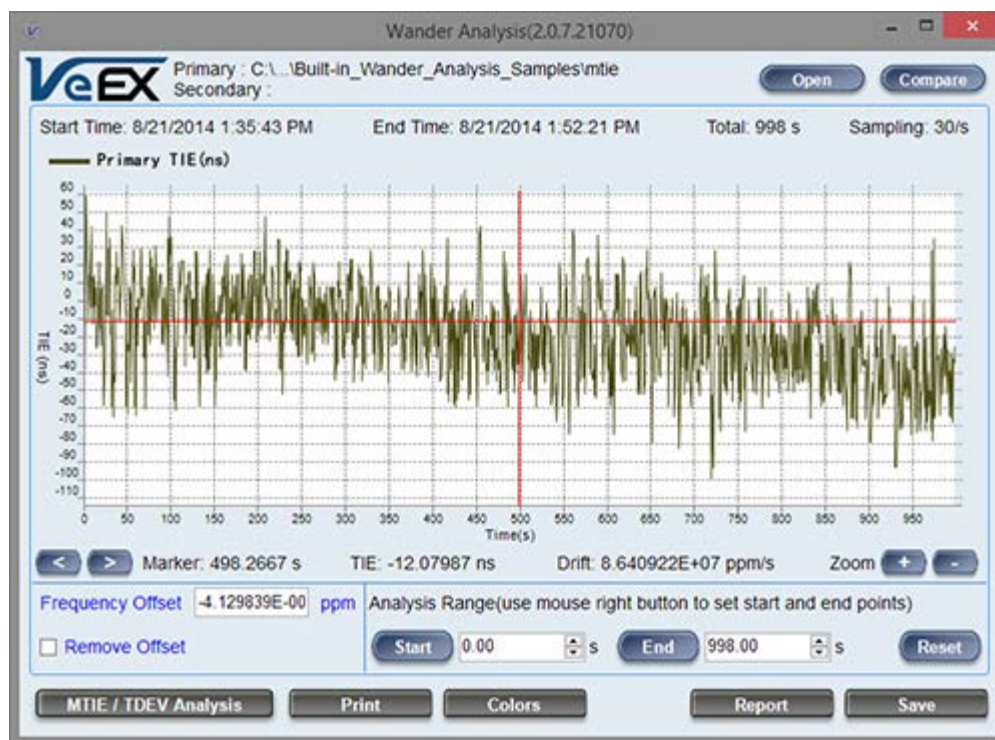
11.4.3 VeEX MTIE/TDEV Wander Analysis PC software

- Provides further post-processing of clock stability data, such as MTIE and TDEV for long-term tests
- Frequency offset calculation and removal for relative TIE analysis
- Standard and user-programmable masks
- PDF report generation
- Fully resizable window, to accommodate any screen size and provide detailed zoom levels
- Compact stand-alone Windows® software. It can be carried in the same USB memory as the TIE data. No installation is necessary.

For added convenience, the software doesn't need installation and can be stored on and run from the same USB stick where the wander log files are being stored.

11.4.3.1 TIE Measurement Results

Click on the Open button to load the desired MTIE of Phase file and see the TIE behavior on the screen. Use the Compare button to load a secondary trace for comparison purposes. Up to two traces can be displayed and analyzed simultaneously.



Click on the MTIE/TDEV Analysis button to go to the wander analysis function

11.4.3.2 MTIE & TDEV Analysis

Select the desired tolerance masks from the pull-down list and click on the Analyze button to perform the MTIE and/or TDEV analysis.



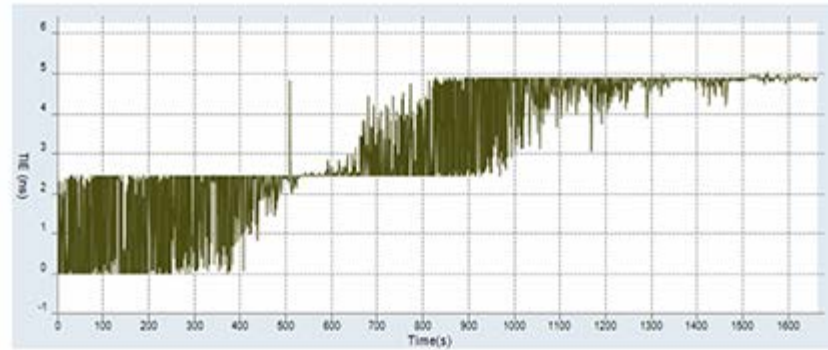
11.4.3.3 MTIE & TDEV Analysis Report in PDF

Click on the Report button to generate a copy of the measurement and analysis in PDF format.

Wander Expert Analysis v.1.00
Typical Standard Header information

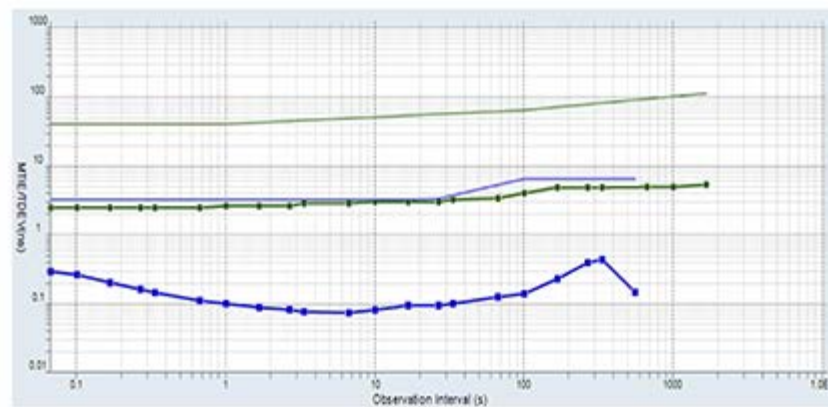


File: C:\Users\ \Documents\TX Series\Wander Analysis\TIE log files\EIwarmup 28min\mtie
Start Time: 1/17/2012 11:05:30 AM
End Time: 1/17/2012 11:33:13 AM
ET: 1663 s
MTIE/TDEV Range: 0 to 1663
Sampling Interval: 30/s
Total Sampling: 49916
Frequency Offset(ppm): -0.00000003628156 Not Removed
— TIE (ns)



MTIE/TDEV Masks: G.813 - Option 1 SDH Equipment Slave Clock (SEC) at constant temperature ✓ Pass

— MTIE
— TDEV



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

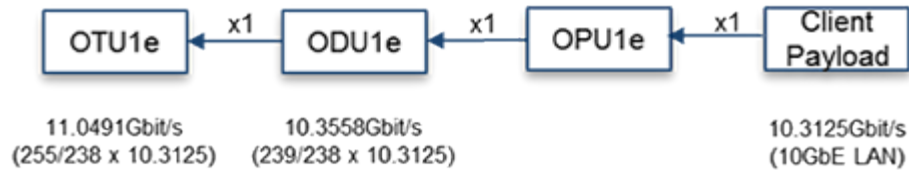
12.0 OTU-Xe

12.1 OTU-Xe Overview

Overclocked OTN Testing

An Overclocked option verifies extended bit rates to ITU-T series G supplement 43 standards. Overclocked OTN compensates for the rate mismatch between 10 GbE LAN and OPU2 payload by raising the overall OTU2 data rate from the standard 10.709 Gbps to fit the 10GbE LAN client signal.

OTU1e (11.0491Gbps) bit rate support (without fixed stuffing)



OTU2e (11.0957Gbps) bit rate support (with fixed stuffing)




Overclocked OTN supports the following two optical line rates for mapping 10GbE LAN signals.

G.709 Interface	Line Rate	SONET/SDH and Ethernet rate	Line Rate
OTU-1	2.666 Gbit/s	STM-16/OC-48	2.488 Gbit/s
OTU-2	10.709 Gbit/s	STM-64/OC-192	9.953 Gbit/s
OTU-1e	11.0491 Gbit/s	10GbE LAN	10.3125 Gbit/s
OTU-2e	11.0957 Gbit/s	10GbE LAN	10.3125 Gbit/s

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

12.2 Home Menu and Switch Test Mode

The Home menu can be accessed at anytime during operation by pressing the **Home** key  on the rubber keypad. The screen is divided into three presentation areas:

- **1 - Left:**
 - **LEDs:** Displays soft LEDs associated with Errors and Alarms
 - **Tools:** IP connection status, Advanced IP features (Net Wiz, WiFi Wiz, VoIP, and IPTV applications)
 - **Utilities:** Applications (Help, Settings, Files) which are common to all VePAL handheld test sets
- **2 - Middle:**
 - Test Applications specific to the test set (Setup, Alarm/Error, OTN Tools, RFC 2544, BERT, Throughput)
 - Setup to configure test interfaces
- **3 - Right:**
 - **Test mode:** Selects to the test interface(s)
 - **Laser On/Off:** Enables/Disables the Laser transmitter on optical ports (XFP)

OTUx Home Menu



OTUx Home Menu with Ethernet Options



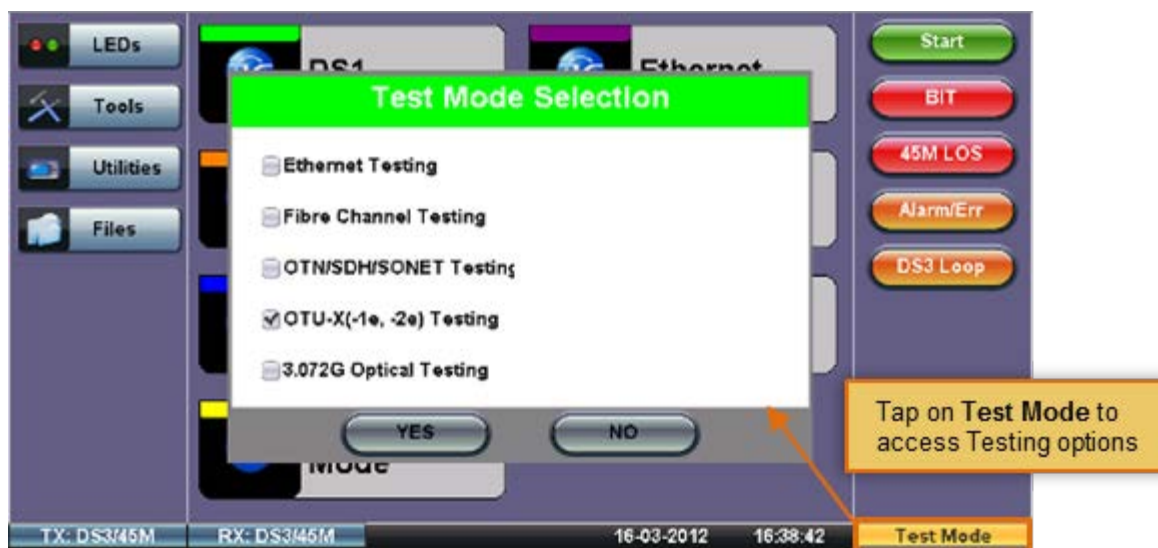
Enabling Ethernet Options on the OTUx Home Menu

The Home menu features different test applications depending on Setup configuration. To enable Ethernet options (BERT, RFC 2544, Throughput) and access them from the Home menu, select 10GE SYNC or 10GE ASYNC for the OTN Mapping. For more information on configuring the OTN mapping, please see [12.3.1.1 Hierarchy](#).

From the menu, select one of the following test modes: **Ethernet Testing**, **Fibre Channel Testing**, **SONET/SDH Testing**, or **OTU-x (-1e, -2e) Testing**.

OTU-x (-1e, -2e) Testing appears in the Home menu when OTU-1e or OTU-2e options are Enabled or Ordered.

Test Mode Selection

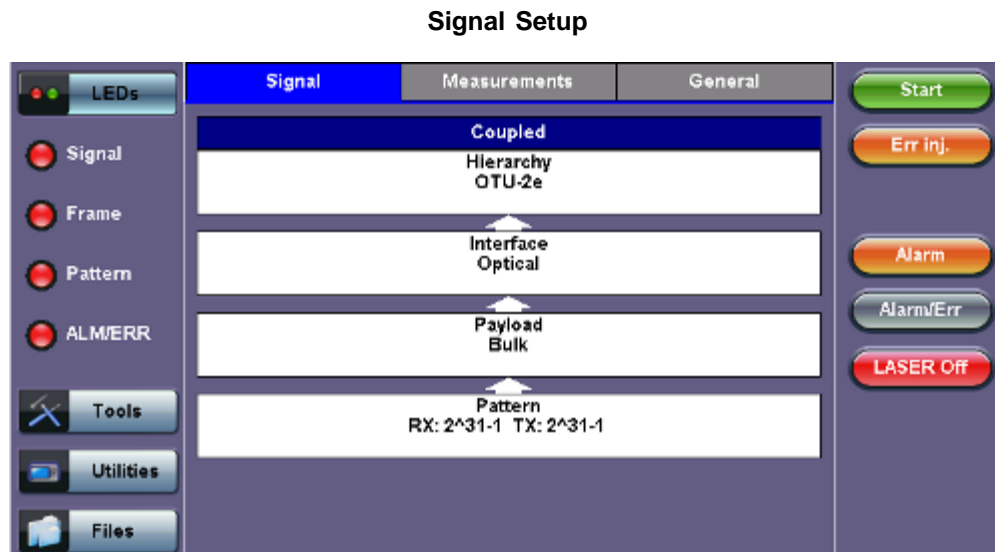


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

12.3 OTN Setup

Tap on the Setup icon to access the tabs featured in this section.

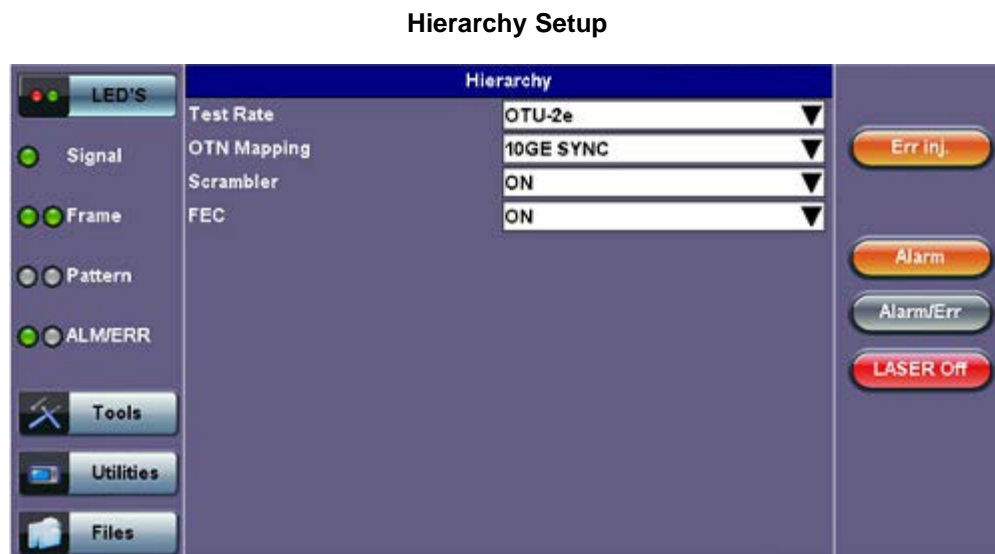
12.3.1 Signal Setup



Tap on the **Signal** tab to set up the Transmitter and Receiver interfaces and associated test parameters prior to running a test.

12.3.1.1 Hierarchy

To access the Hierarchy setting, tap on the Hierarchy box from the Signal tab.



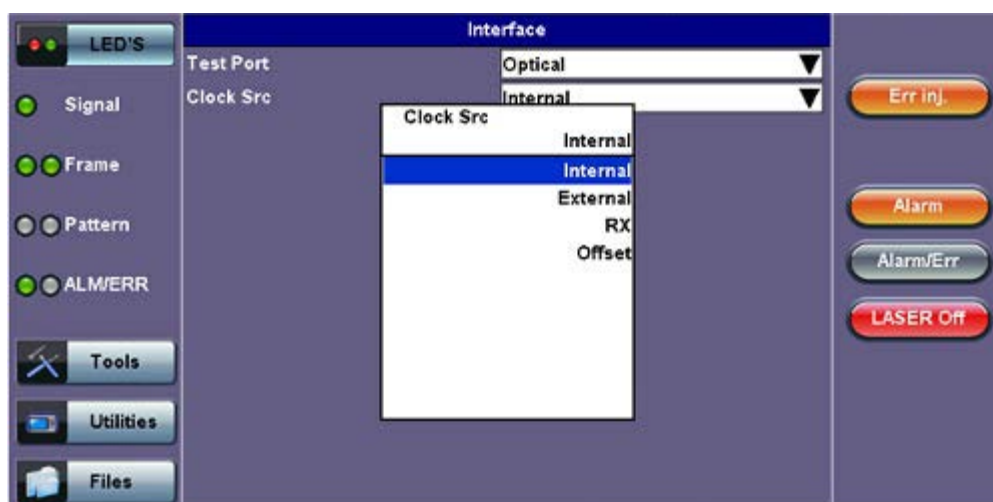
- **Test Rate:** Options are OTU-1e and OTU-2e (referring to 11.049G and 11.095G respectively).
- **OTN Mapping:** 10GE SYNC, 10GE ASYNC, and Test pattern. Overclocked OTN is technology that enables the transparent transportation of 10GbE LAN signals over OTN networks as per ITU-T series G supplement 43 are supported. The multiplexing structure is shown below.
- **Scrambler:** ON/OFF.
- **FEC:** FEC encoder can be ON/OFF (activated/deactivated).

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

12.3.1.2 Interface

Tapping the Interface box opens the Interface Setup screen.

Interface Setup



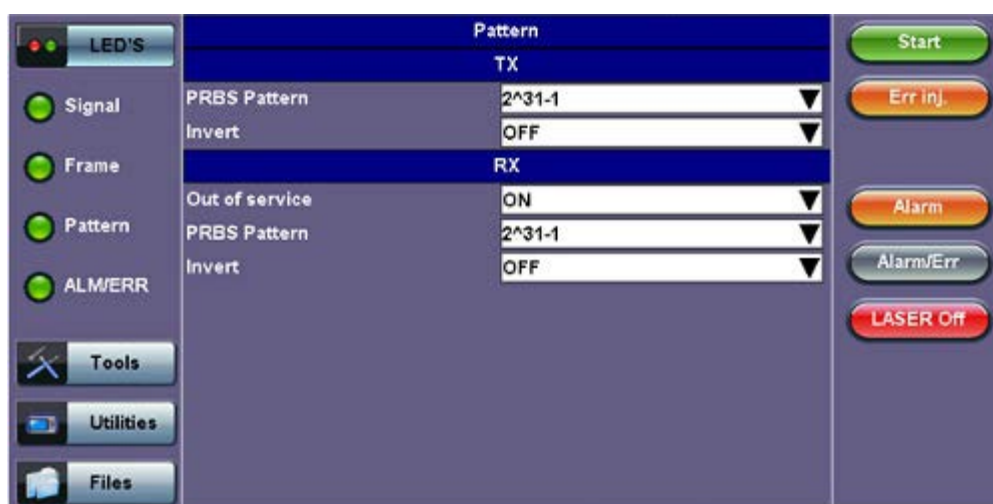
- **Test Port:** Optical interface is available for OTU-1e, OTU-2e signals.
- **Clock Source:** Can be configured as follows:
 - **Internal clock:** The clock for the transmitter is derived from the internal clock. The internal clock has an accuracy of $\pm 3.5\text{ppm}$ conforming to G.812 recommendations.
 - **External clock:** The clock for the transmitter is derived from
 - 2Mbps (or 1.5Mbps) signal
 - 2MHz (or 1.5MHz) BITS clock
 - 64Kbps (co-directional) present on the SMA connector
 - 2Mbps signal present on the RX2 balanced or RX2 BNC unbalanced
 These options can be selected from them **Clock External** box.
 - **Rx:** The clock for the transmitter is derived from the received signal and the jitter of the incoming signal is suppressed.
 - **Offset:** The clock for the transmitter is derived from the internal clock generator. It can change the offset while measurements are running. Use the numeric key to increase and decrease the frequency shift, up to 0.01ppm. Frequency offset: $\pm 50\text{ppm}$ with 1, 0.1, 0.01ppm resolution.
- **Aux Line Code** (1.5 Mbps, 2 Mbps only): HDB3, B8ZS, AMI

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

12.3.1.3 Pattern

Tapping the Pattern box opens the Pattern Setup screen. The pattern setup will show when OTN Mapping is set to Test Pattern.

Pattern Setup

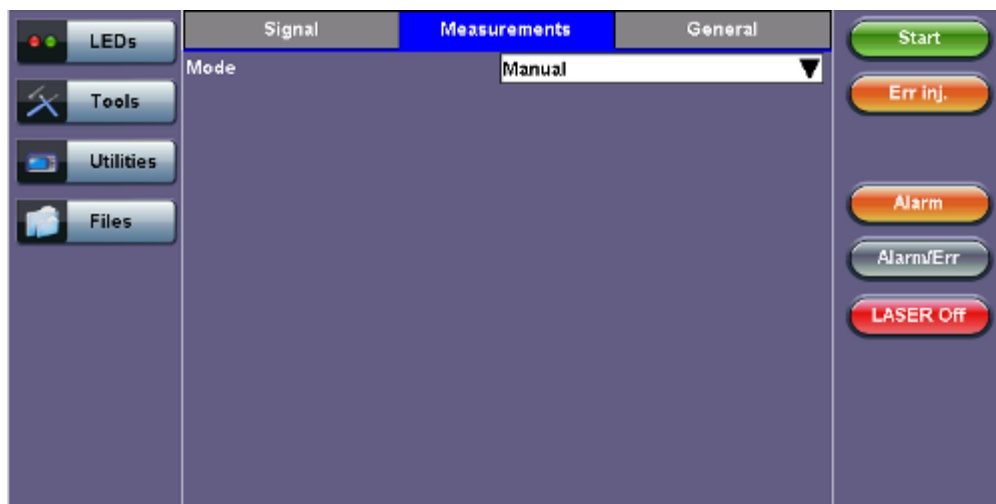


- **PRBS Pattern:** Use the pattern drop-down box to select the test pattern which will be inserted into the transmitted signal. Pseudo Random Bit Sequences (PRBS) defined by ITU-T 0.150 and 0.151 standards, fixed words and 24-bit or 32 bit user defined patterns are available. Note, if the 32 bit user pattern entered is incorrect, the default pattern will be 0xFFFFFFFF.
- **Invert:** Inversion of PRBS polarity is also available. Inversion of fixed words is not permitted.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

12.3.2 Measurements

Measurements tab

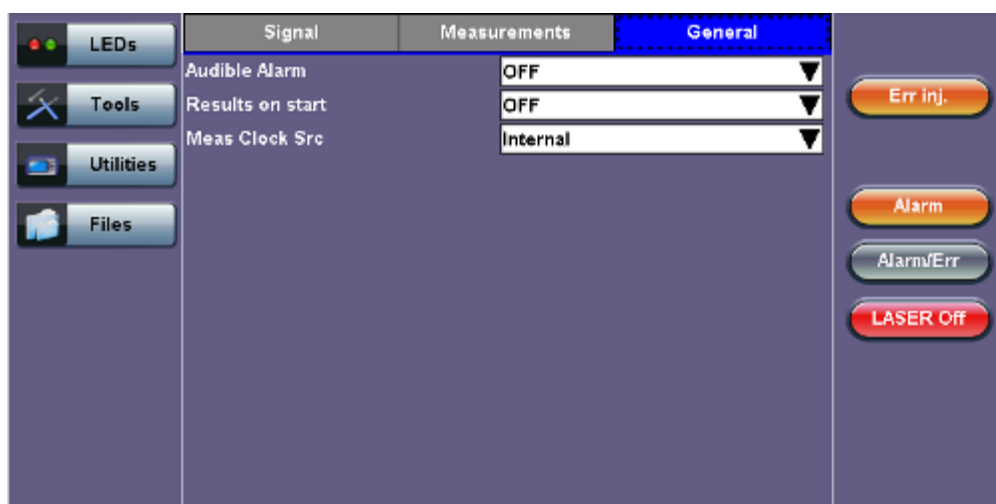


Manual mode is chosen as the default configuration for starting/stopping the test.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

12.3.3 General

General tab

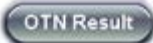


- **Audible Alarm:** OFF, ON.
- **Results on start:** On or Off. Provides an automatic move to Result screen when it starts.
- **Measurement Clock Source:** Internal Clock or Tx Clock Source; the measurement is synchronized to the Transmitted (Tx) Clock.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

12.4 OTN Results

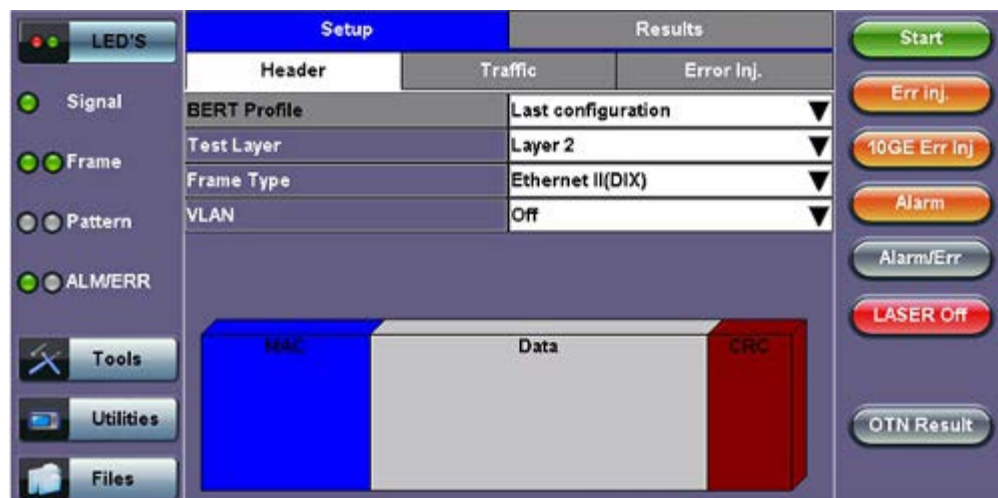
Accessing OTN Results

Measurements are accessed by tapping the **Results** icon in the main menu. The results comprise of a range of tabbed pages, similar to the setup pages. If Ethernet options are enabled, the Results icon will not be available on the Home menu. To access results, press the **OTN Results** button  from the selected Ethernet application.

OTN Menu



OTN Menu (Ethernet BERT application)



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

12.4.1 Summary

The Summary tab displays a summary page of test results and parameters. At a glance, the user is able to see if there are any alarms, errors or signal failure pertaining to the OTN signal and its payload.

Summary tab



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

12.4.2 Errors/Alarms

The Error/Alarm tab brings up several pages showing the errors and alarm status.

Page 1 provides an overview of all the Errors and Alarms applicable to the signal or network under test. The color of the page tab is normally blue. However, it will turn red when an alarm error condition has been detected or recorded.

The soft LEDs on screen are arranged logically and will depend on signal hierarchy, structure, payload, and framing selected. The soft LEDs have a tricolor function:

- **Green:** No error or alarm is present.
- **Red:** An error or alarm condition is detected and is currently present.
- **Yellow:** Indicates a history condition. An error or alarm was detected during the measurement interval but it is no longer present or active.

Errors/Alarms (Page 1)



Note: Tapping the individual soft LED will automatically link to the applicable result screen which provides detailed information.

The LED headers are described in the table below:

Alarm Definitions and Descriptions	
OTU	Optical channel Transport Unit
ODU	Optical channel Data Unit
OPU	Optical channel Payload Unit
PAT	Pattern detection (PRBS, User, fixed words)

OTN Error and Alarm definitions per ITU-T G.709 recommendations:

OTU Alarm Definitions Detection criteria according to G.709 and G.798	
LOF	Loss of Frame - Declared when the OOF states have been constantly observed for 3 ms respectively
OOF	Out of Frame - Declared if it fails to find an FAS sub-pattern (FAS bytes 3, 4, and 5) for five consecutive frames.
LOM	Loss of Multiframe - Declared when the OOF states have been constantly observed for 3 ms respectively
OOM	Out of Multiframe - Declared when the received MFAS is out of sequence for five consecutive frames
OTU-AIS	Alarm Indication Signal - PN-11 sequence (covers complete Och) $\geq 3 \times 8192$ bits
OTU-IAE	Incoming Alignment Error - This bit allows the ingress to inform the egress that an alignment error in the incoming signal has been detected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IAE = 1 with error • IAE = 0 no error • Status (STAT) These three bits indicate the presence of maintenance signals (AIS, OCI, TCM, IAE)
OTU-BDI	Backward Defect Indication - This single bit conveys information regarding signal failure in the upstream direction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BDI = 1 indicates OTUk backward defect • BDI = 0 otherwise
OTU-TIM	Trail Trace Identifier Mismatch

OTU Error Definitions Detection criteria according to G.709 and G.798	
FAS	Frame alignment signal - Uses the first six bytes and , to provide framing for the entire signal
MFAS	Multiframe alignment signal - Used to extend command and management functions over several frames. The MFAS counts from 0 to 255, providing a 256 multiframe structure.
BIP-8	Bit interleaved parity-8 code
BEI	Backward error indication -SM byte 3, bit 1 to 4: value 0 to 8: SM BIP-8 error count value 9 to 15: no SM BIP-8 errors value 11: SM BIAE
BIAE	Backward incoming alignment error - SM byte 3, bit 1 to 4: " 1011" ≥ 3 frames
CFEC	Correctable FEC error
UFEC	Uncorrectable FEC error

ODU Alarm/Error Definitions Detection criteria according to G.709 and G.798	
ODU-BEI	Backward error indication -PM byte 3, bit 1 to 4: value 0 to 8: SM BIP-8 error count value 9 to 15: no SM BIP-8 errors
ODU-AIS	Alarm Indication Signal - PM byte 3, bit 6 to 8: " 111" ≥ 3 frames
ODU-OCI	Open connection indication - PM byte 3, bit 6 to 8: " 110" ≥ 3 frames
ODU-LCK	Locked - PM byte 3, bit 6 to 8: " 101" ≥ 3 frames
ODU-BDI	Backward Defect Indication - PM byte 3, bit 5 = 1 ≥ 5 frames
ODU-PLM	Payload mismatch - Declared if the accepted payload type is not equal to the expected payload type(s) as defined by the specific adaptation function.
ODU-TIM	Trail Trace Identifier Mismatch

BERT	Description
LSS	Loss of Sequence Synchronization
Bit	Bit error

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Page 2 lists the **OTU Errors** in logical order that are associated with the signal under test. All errors are evaluated and stored. The Elapsed Time [ET] is shown in the right hand corner of the header. Error conditions are displayed in red including count and rate.

Errors/Alarms (Page 2)

LED'S	Summary	Errors/Alarms	Signal	Event Log
Signal	OTU Errors			
Frame	ET:	00/00:00:08		Err Inj.
Pattern	FAS	0	0.0E+00	Alarm
ALM/ERR	MFAS	0	0.0E+00	Alarm/Err
	BIP	0	0.0E+00	LASER Off
	BEI	0	0.0E+00	
	Corr Fec	0	0.0E+00	
	Unc Fec	0	0.0E+00	
Tools				
Utilities				
Files				
Page 2 of 6				10GE Result

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Errors/Alarms (Page 3 & 4)

Page 3 & 4 lists the **OTU Alarms** in logical order associated with the signal under test. All alarms are evaluated and stored. The Elapsed Time [ET] since the start of the test is shown in the upper right hand corner.

Errors/Alarms (Page 3)

LED'S	Summary	Errors/Alarms	Signal	Event Log
Signal	OTU Alarms			
Frame	ET:	00/00:00:08		Err Inj.
Pattern	LOS	0		Alarm
ALM/ERR	LOF	0		Alarm/Err
	OOF	0		LASER Off
	LOM	0		
	OOM	0		
Tools				
Utilities				
Files				
Page 3 of 6				10GE Result

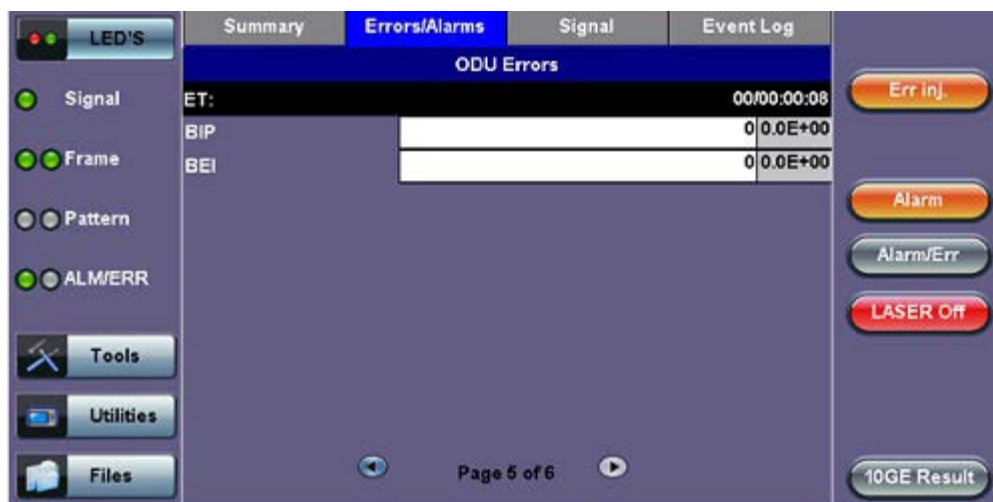
The alarms associated with the Section and Line are displayed separately for ease of interpretation.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Errors/Alarms (Page 5 & 6)

Page 5 & 6 lists the **ODU/OPU Errors and Alarms** in logical order that are associated with the signal under test. All alarms are evaluated and stored.

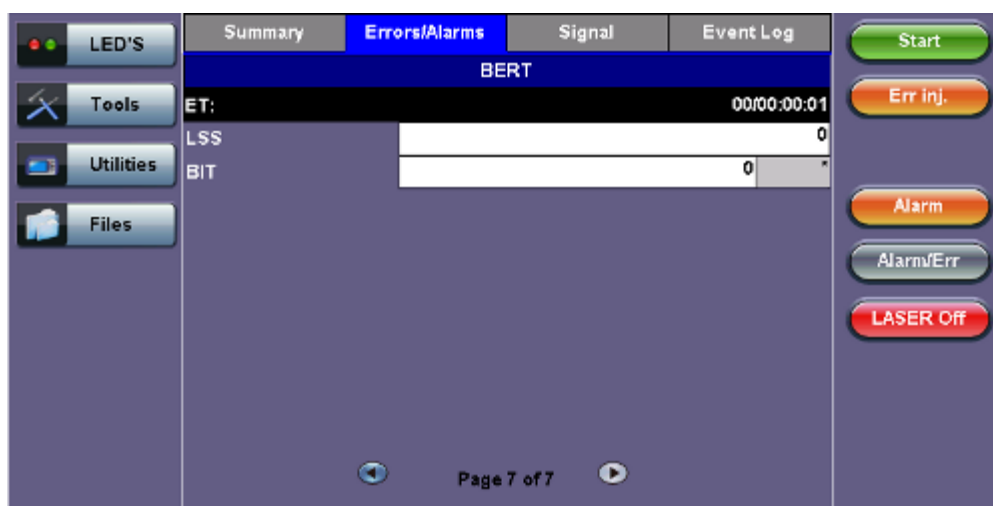
Errors/Alarms (Page 5)



Errors/Alarms (Page 7)

Page 7 lists the **BERT Errors/Alarms** in logical order that are associated with the signal under test. All alarms are evaluated and stored.

Errors/Alarms (Page 7)



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

12.4.3 Event Log

The Event log tab brings up the screen listing the error and alarm events recorded during a test. The events are presented in chronological sequence - number, type of event, start time, duration (alarms), and ratio/count (errors) are displayed.

- **Number (#):** Event number; events are numbered sequentially.
- **Type:** Indicates alarm or error type.
- **Start:** Indicates when the alarm or error was detected.
- **Dur/Count:** Indicates for how long the alarm or error was detected and provides duration (alarms) and ratio/count (errors). The duration format is day:hour:minute:second.

Event Log

#	Type	Start	Dur/Count
1	Start	14/09/10 10:35:27.0	
2	EXLOS	14/09/10 10:35:27.1	
3	Stop	14/09/10 10:35:35.8	
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			

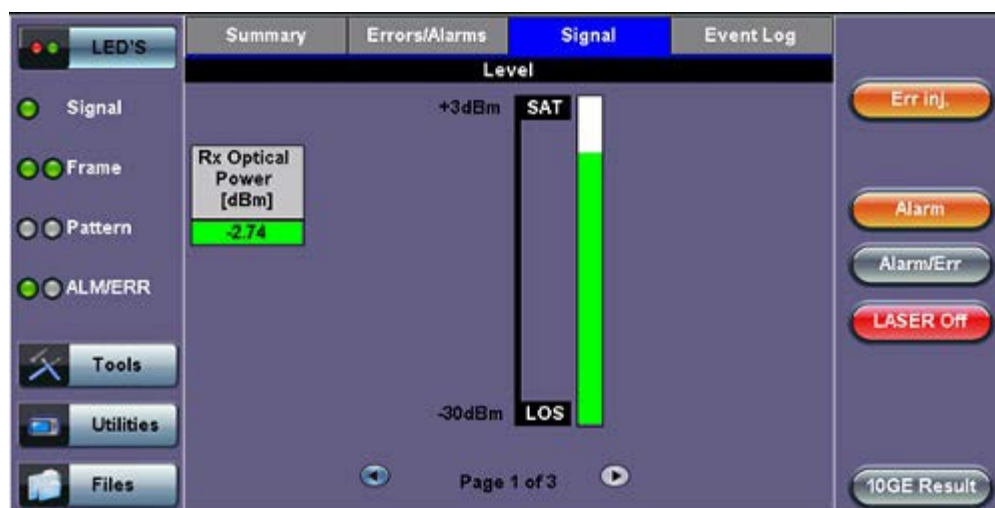
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

12.4.4 Signal

Level (Page 1)

The Signal tab displays the Level and Frequency screen. Page 1 displays the level measurement Loss of Signal (LOS); the Saturation level for optical signals is shown graphically, including the level measurement in dBm.

Signal (Page 1)

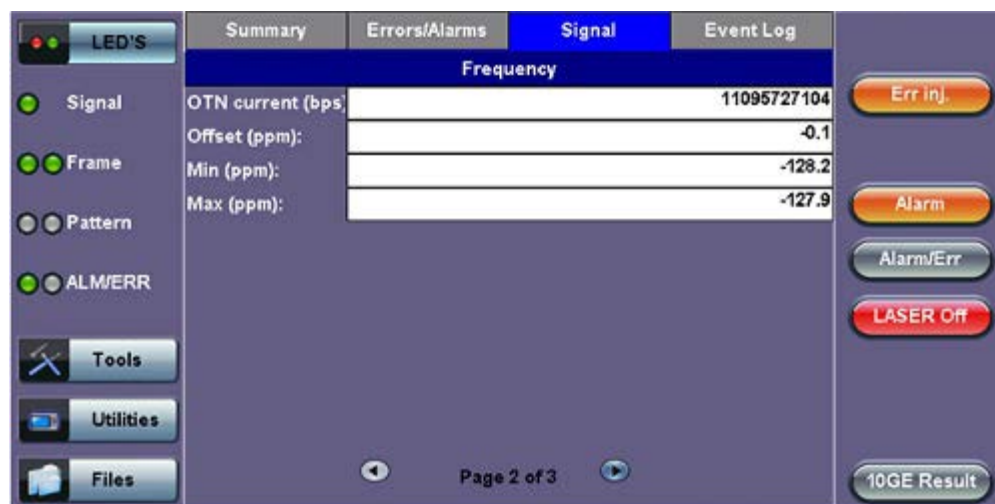


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Frequency (Page 2)

The received signal frequency and offset is measured and displayed. For OTN signals, the measurement is performed on optical interfaces (XFP).

Signal (Page 2)



Frequency: The received signal frequency and offset is measured and displayed.

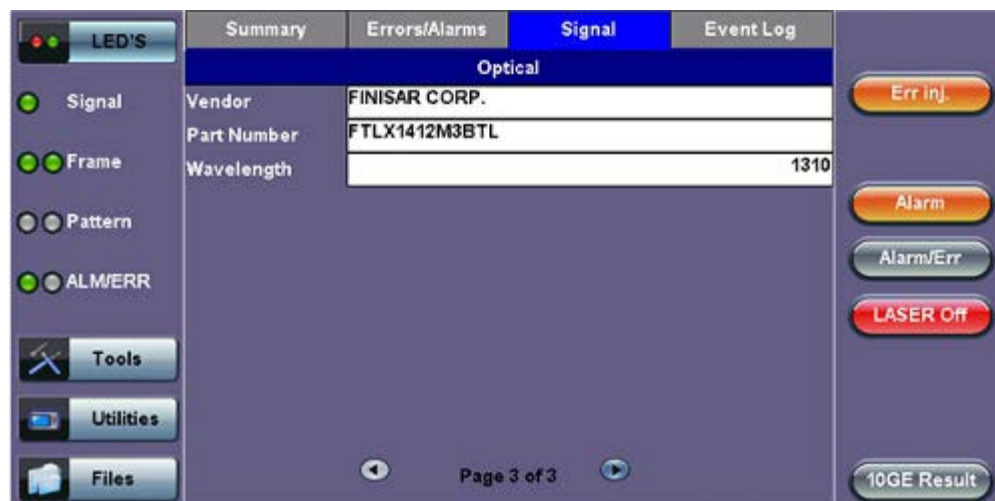
- **OTN Current (bps):** Indicates the frequency of the input signal
- **Offset (ppm):** Indicates the difference between the standard rate and the rate of the input signal
- **Min (ppm):** Indicates the difference between the standard rate and the minimum deviation detected in the input signal
- **Max (ppm):** Indicates the difference between the standard rate and the maximum deviation detected in the input signal

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Optical Information (Page 3)

Page 3 displays the Optical module XFP information which includes Vendor name, Part number and Optical Wavelength.

Signal (Page 3)

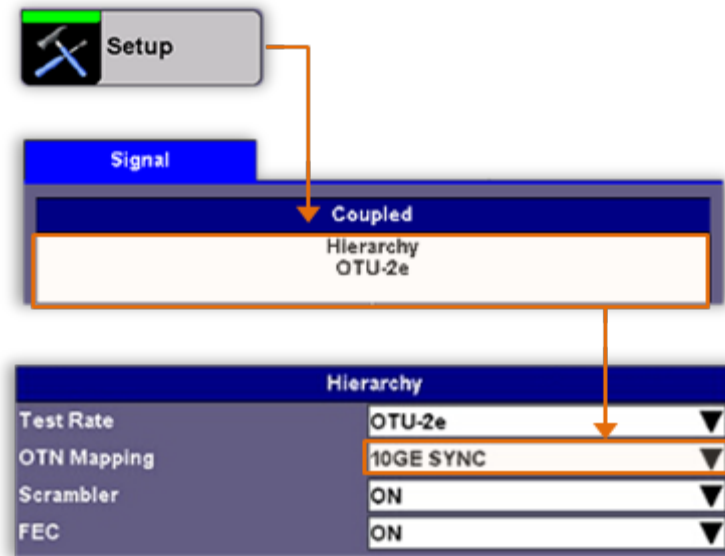


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

12.5 OTU-Xe Ethernet Applications

Accessing Ethernet Applications from OTU-Xe

To enable and access Ethernet applications from the Home menu (RFC 2544, BERT, Throughput), tap on **Setup** [Home menu] > **Hierarchy** > **OTN Mapping** and select 10GE SYNC or 10GE ASYNC from the drop-down menu.



Hierarchy Setup



After configuring the OTU-Xe signal, press the **Home Key**  on the keypad and tap on the desired Ethernet test.

OTN Home Menu with Ethernet Options



Setup and results for Ethernet applications featured in OTU-x (-1e, -2e) are the same as those featured in Ethernet Testing mode. Please refer to the corresponding Ethernet testing section for more information on the following applications:

- **12.5.1 OTU-Xe with 10GE BERT** redirects to [13.2 BERT](#)
- **12.5.2 OTN/10GE RFC 2544 Conformance Testing** redirects to [13.3 RFC 2544 Conformance Testing](#)
- **12.5.3 OTN/10GE Throughput Testing (Multiple Streams)** redirects to [13.5 Throughput Testing](#)

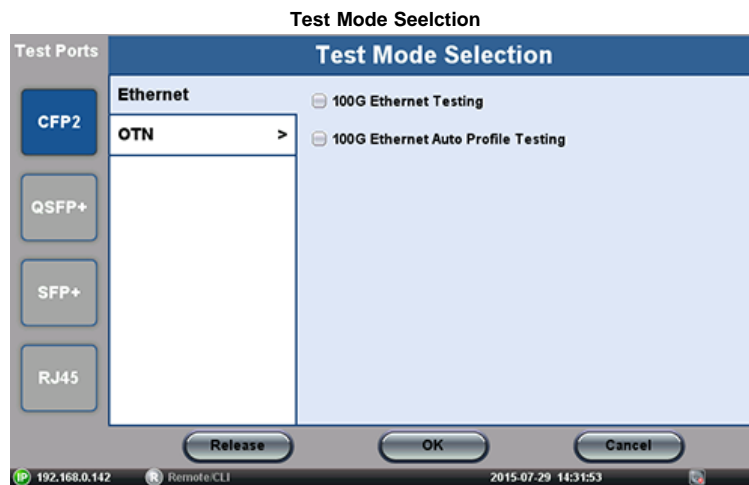
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.0 Ethernet

Test mode, test port(s), and network settings are required prior to performing any measurements or applications.

13.1 Ethernet Setup

13.1.1 Test Port Selection



This menu is accessed via the Test Port button located at the top left hand side of the screen. Click on the Test Port (CFP2, QSFP+, SFP+, RJ45) to select the test mode. Depending on interface options purchased, the following selections are possible:

- Single port 10GE (10 GE XFP)
- Single Copper port 1GE (1 GE Copper)
- Single Fiber port 1GE (1 GE Fiber)
- 40GE (QSFP+) and 100GE (CFP2)
- Dual port 10GE and Copper 1GE (10 GE XFP and 1 GE Copper)
- Dual port 10GE and Fiber 1GE (10 GE XFP and 1 GE Fiber)
- Dual Copper port 1GE (1 GE Copper and 1 GE Copper)
- Dual Fiber port 1GE (1 GE Fiber and 1 GE Fiber)
- Dual Copper Fiber port 1 GE (1 GE Copper and 1 GE Fiber)
- Pass Through Monitor Copper 1 GE (1 GE Copper and 1 GE Copper)
- Pass Through Monitor Fiber 1 GE (1 GE Fiber and 1 GE Fiber)

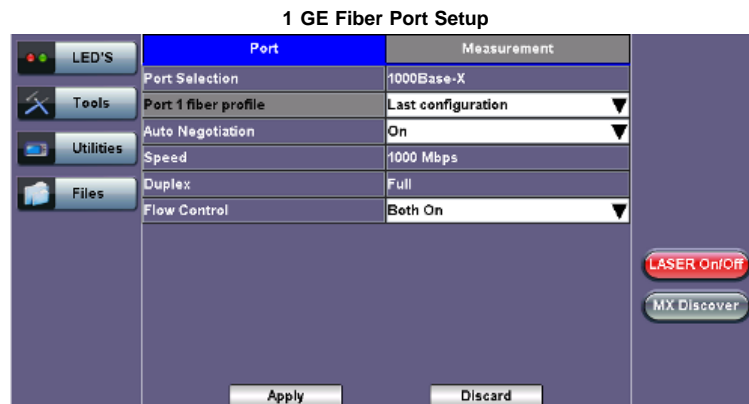
After selecting the test interface click **OK**.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.1.2 Port Setup

Port setup or test interface configuration are accessed via the Setup menu located on the Home page. The available configuration settings depend on the interface selected in the Test Mode selection.

The user selects the operation mode and the interfaces that will be used to carry out tests. Once the operating mode and interfaces are selected, the user can independently configure the auto-negotiation, speed, duplex, and flow control settings for each port (where applicable).



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

1 GE Fiber Port

- **Auto Negotiation:** On or Off. Matches the test set's negotiation settings to those of the link partner
- **Speed:** Default set to 1000 Mbps
- **Duplex:** Default set to Full
- **Flow Control:** TX On, RX On, Both On, or Off

- When flow control is enabled, the test set will respond to pause frames received by the link partner by adjusting the transmit rate
- When flow control is disabled, the test set ignores all incoming pause frames from the link partner and continues transmitting at the configured transmit rate

1 GE Copper Port Setup

Port	Status	Measurement
Port Selection	10/100/1000Base-T	
Port 1 copper profile	Last configuration ▼	
Auto Negotiation	On ▼	
Advertisement	Default-ALL ▼	
Flow Control	Both On ▼	
MDIX	Auto ▼	

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

1 GE Copper Port

- **Auto Negotiation:** On or Off. Matches the test set's negotiation settings to those of the link partner.
 - **Speed** (only when Auto Negotiation is Off): 10 Mbps, 100 Mbps, 1000 Mbps.
 - **Duplex** (only when Auto Negotiation is Off): Half or Full.
 - **Advertisement** (only when Auto Negotiation is On): Default-All or Custom. Custom options include 10/100/1000M/Half or 10/100/1000M/Full.
- **Flow Control:** TX On, RX On, Both On, or Off.
 - When flow control is On, the test set will respond to pause frames received by the link partner by adjusting the transmit rate.
 - When flow control is Off, the test set ignores all incoming pause frames from the link partner and continues transmitting at the configured transmit rate.
- **MDIX:** Off, On, or Auto. When MDIX is set to Auto, the test set detects the required cable connection type and configures the port connection properly for interfacing the partner device, eliminating the need for crossover cables.

10GE Port Setup

Port	Measurement
10G port profile	Default ▼
10GE Mode	LAN ▼
Flow Control	Enable ▼
Clock Offset (ppm)	0

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

10 GE Port

- **10GE Mode:** LAN or WAN
- **WIS Mode** (only available in WAN mode): SDH or SONET
- **Flow Control:** Enable chosen as default option
- **Clock Offset (ppm):** The frequency may be offset in parts per million

Status

Status tab

Port	Status	Measurement
Link Advertisement	Link Down	
Link Config. ACK	Link Down	
Remote Fault	Link Down	
Local Port	Remote Port	
Speed	Link Down	Speed Link Down
Duplex	Link Down	Duplex Link Down
MX Link Advertisement	Link Partner Advertisement	
10M/Half	Link Down	10M/Half Link Down
10M/Full	Link Down	10M/Full Link Down
100M/Half	Link Down	100M/Half Link Down
100M/Full	Link Down	100M/Full Link Down
1000M/Full	Link Down	1000M/Full Link Down
	Symmetric Pause	Link Down
	Asymmetric Pause	Link Down

The **Status** tab lists current port settings. Please note that the Status tab is only available if a fiber port option is selected from the **Test Port Selection** menu.

Note: Test units shipped before January 2012 support up to +/- 50 ppm offset only. Units shipped from 2012 onwards, support up to +/- 150 ppm offset. This applies to both 10GE WAN and 10GE LAN modes.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

40 GE Port Setup

40 GE Port Setup

Port	Measurement
40G port profile	Default
Network Type	LAN
Flow Control	Enable
Clock Source	Internal
Clock Offset (ppm)	0.0
Link Fault Response	Disable

MX Discover

Apply Discard

- **40G port profile:** Default
- **Network Type:** LAN
- **Flow Control:** Enable/Disable
- **Clock Source:** Internal, External (2Mbps, 2MHz, 1.5Mbps, 1.5MHz, 10MHz, 1PPS), RxCLK, GPS1PPS
- **Clock Offset (ppm):** Can be configured; range is +/- 150ppm
- **Link Fault Response:** Enable/Disable

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

100 GE Port

- **100G port profile:** Default
- **Network Type:** LAN
- **Flow Control:** Enable/Disable
- **Clock Source:** Internal, External (2Mbps, 2MHz, 1.5Mbps, 1.5MHz, 10MHz, 1PPS), RxCLK, GPS1PPS
- **Clock Offset (ppm):** Can be configured; range is +/- 150ppm

Setup Clock Source

Port	Measurement
100G port profile	Last configuration
Network Type	
Flow Control	
Clock Source	Internal
Clock Offset (ppm)	
Link Fault Response	
Eye Clk	

Internal
Internal
External 2Mbps
External 2MHz
External 1.5Mbps
External 1.5MHz
External 10MHz
External 1PPS
RxCLK
GPS 1PPS

LASER On/Off
MX Discover

Apply Discard

192.168.0.142 Remote CLI 2015-07-31 12:33:44

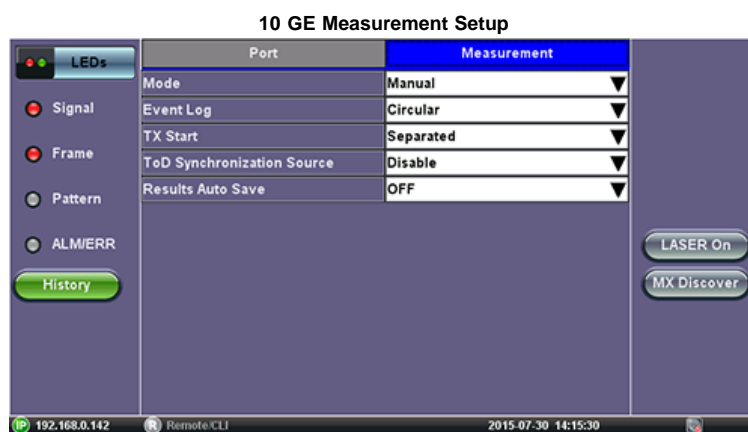
Setup Clock Offset

Port	Measurement
100G port profile	Last configuration
Network Type	
Flow Control	
Clock Source	
Clock Offset (ppm)	0
Link Fault Response	
Eye Clk	

1 2 3
4 5 6
7 8 9
+/- 0
Del Del All . Apply <-

LASER On/Off

13.1.3 Measurement Settings



The measurement and event log settings are configured in this screen.

- **Profile:** Last configuration, Delete, Save, Save as..., Default.
- **Mode:** Manual, timed, or auto mode are available.
 - **Manual mode:** User starts and stops the measurements manually.
 - **Timed mode:** User defines the duration of the test; after the test is started, the test will run for the configured duration and stop automatically.
- **TX Start:** Tx & Rx, or Tx Separate. Configure how the measurements are started when in BERT and Multiple Streams test modes.
 - **Tx & Rx:** Transmitter and receiver are turned on at the same time, and the Tx and Rx measurements start at the same time at the start of the test.
 - **Tx Separate:** Independent control (Start/Stop) of the transmitter is enabled. At the start of the test only the receiver is turned on -- the user must start the transmitter manually.
 - **Tx Coupled:** Transmitter and receiver are turned on at the same time, and the Tx and Rx measurements start at the same time at the start of the test.
- **ToD Synchronization Source:** Disable, GPS 1PPS

Note: Clock Synchronization is not supported on all the test set models. Check with customer care for availability.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.2 BERT

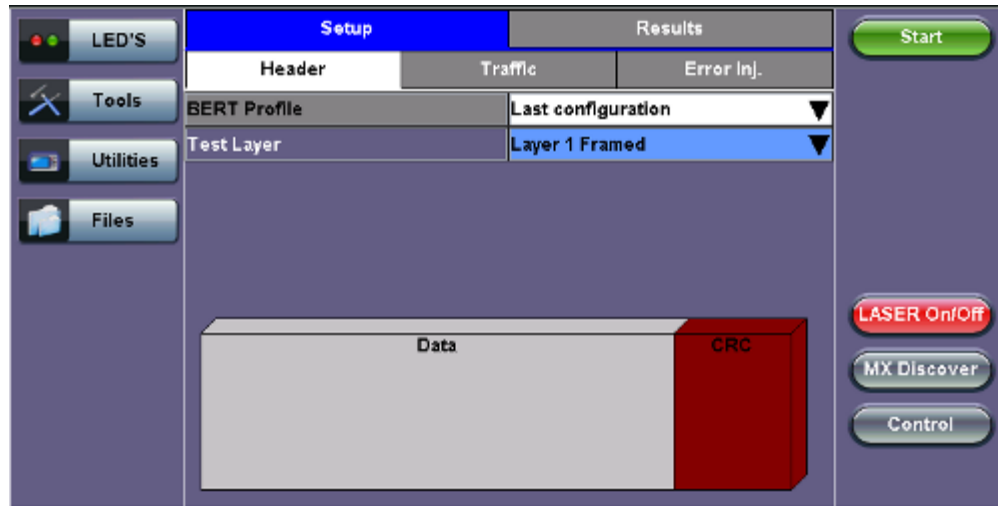
13.2.1 BERT Setup

Overview:

BER testing at Layer 1, 2, 3, and 4 is supported. The BERT can be configured to use either regular PRBS test patterns, stress patterns (specifically for 10Gigabit Ethernet) or user defined test patterns to simulate various conditions. The test layer, frame header, traffic profile, error injection, and control settings of the far-end device (if applicable) must be configured prior to testing.

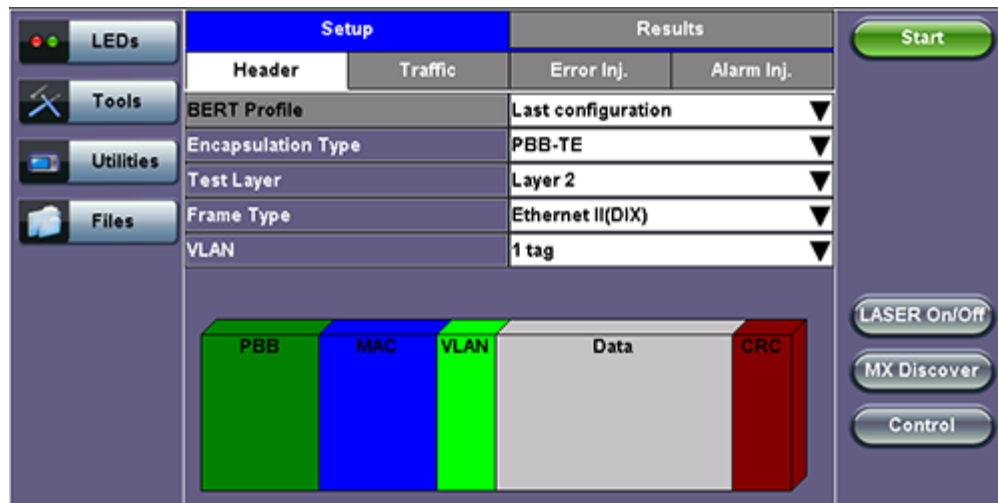
- **Layer 1:** Unframed mode (fiber ports only) or Framed mode
 - **Unframed mode:** Test traffic consists of a bit stream of the selected test pattern
 - **Framed mode:** Test pattern is encapsulated into a valid Ethernet frame with SOF, Preamble, and CRC field

BERT Setup - Header (Layer 1)



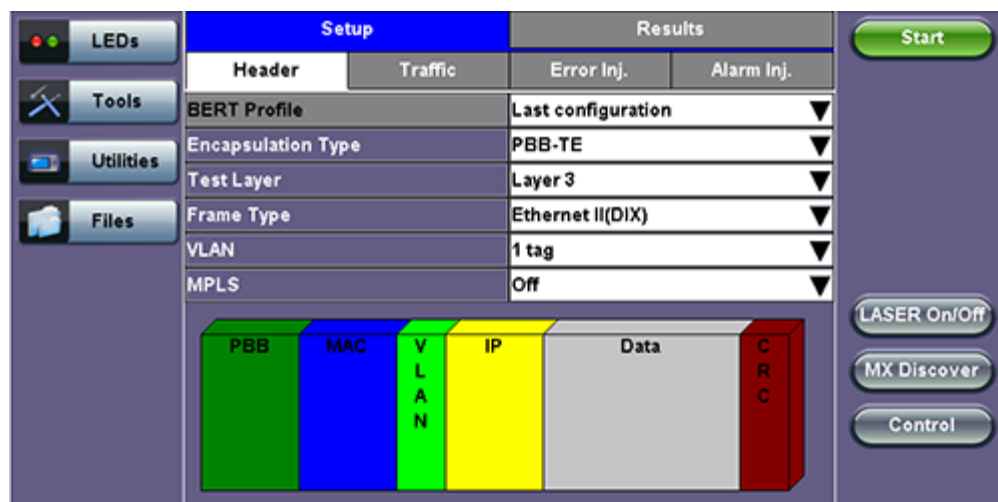
- **Layer 2:** Framed BERT (same as Layer 1 Framed)
 - **MAC Address:** A default or user configured Media Access Control (MAC) address is added to the frame

BERT Setup - Header (Layer 2)



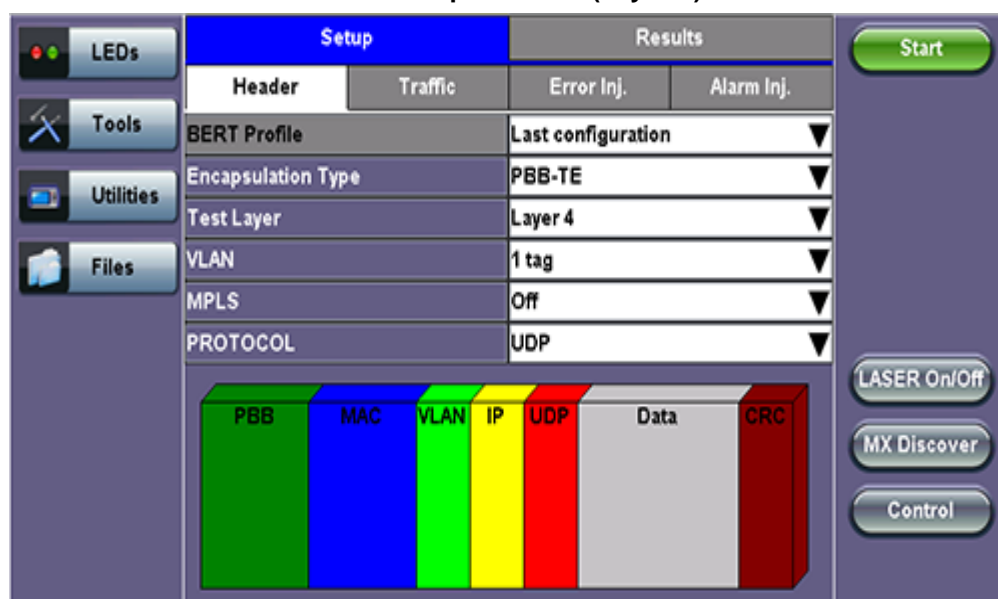
- **Layer 3:** Framed BERT (same as Layer 1 & 2 Framed)
 - **MAC Address:** A default or user configured Media Access Control (MAC) address is added to the frame
 - **IP Address:** A default or user configured IP address is added to the frame

BERT Setup - Header (Layer 3)



- **Layer 4:** Framed BERT (same as Layer 1, 2, & 3 Framed)
 - **MAC Address:** A default or user configured Media Access Control (MAC) address is added to the frame
 - **IP Address:** A default or user configured IP address is added to the frame
 - **UDP Address:** A user defined source and destination port address is added to the frame

BERT Setup - Header (Layer 4)



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.2.1.1 Header Settings

- **BERT Profile:** Load a previously configured test profile or create a new profile from existing settings. Please see **6.0 Profiles** in the **ReVeal MTX300 manual** for more details on how to create new profiles using ReVeal software.
- **Encapsulation Type:** None or **Provider Backbone Bridge (PBB-TE):** Provider Backbone Bridge MAC-in-MAC (IEEE 802.1ah) encapsulation are configured trunks that add resiliency and configurable performance levels in the provider backbone network. Available for 1GE Copper/Fiber and 10GE port. PBB encapsulation is available for all Ethernet tests (Layer 2,3 and 4) - BERT, RFC2544, Throughput, V-SAM.

Tap the PBB block to configure the settings. All PBB fields are configurable.

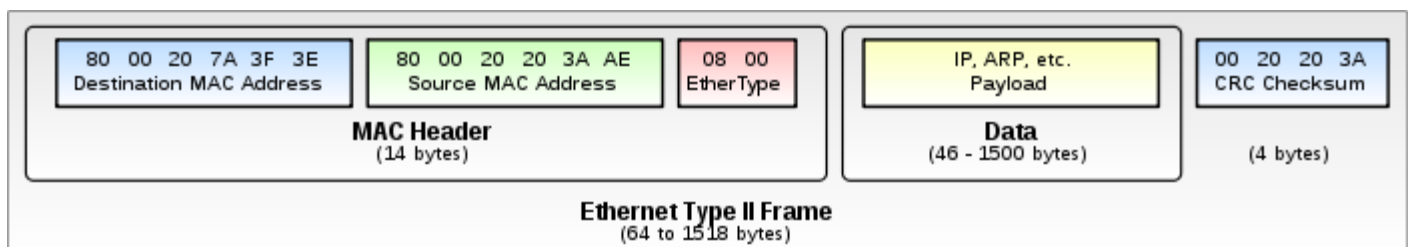
- Backbone MAC Source
- Backbone MAC Destination
- Ethernet Type
- I-SID
- Backbone VLAN ID, Priority, Type

PBB

	PBB-TE	MAC	VLAN	IP	UDP	DATA	RX Filter
LEDs							
Tools							
Utilities							
Files							
	Backbone MAC Source			00-18-63-1A-2B-4E			
	Backbone MAC Destination			00-18-63-1A-2B-3C			
	Ethernet Type			88-E7			
	I-SID			1193046			
	Backbone VLAN ID	1082	Priority	6	Type	88a8	
Start LASER On/Off MX Discover Control							

- **Test:** Select the test layer to perform the BERT
 - Options are Layer 1 Unframed, Layer 1 Framed, Layer 2, Layer 3, and Layer 4
- **Frame Type:** Select the Ethernet frame type for Layer 2 or Layer 3
 - 802.3 Raw (IEEE 802.3 frame without LLC) - Not available when Layer 3 is selected
 - 802.3 LLC (IEEE 802.3 frame with LLC header)
 - 802.3 SNAP (IEEE 802.3 frame with SNAP header)
 - Ethernet II (DIX) (named after DEC, Intel, and Xerox, this is the most common frame type today)
- **MAC/IP:** Tap the MAC and IP blocks on the Frame image to access the setup menus
 - Set the Source and Destination MAC address for Layer 2
 - Set the Source and Destination MAC and IP addresses for Layer 3 and Layer 4
- **VLAN:** Off, 1 tag, 2 tags, 3 tags
 - The user is able to configure up to 3 VLAN tags (VLAN stacking, for Q-in-Q applications)
Note: VLAN stacking is an option
- **MPLS:** Off, 1 tag, 2 tags, 3 tags
 - The user is able to configure up to 3 MPLS tags
Note: MPLS tag configuration is only available when the MPLS option is purchased

The most common Ethernet Frame format, Type II



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

MAC, VLAN, MPLS, IP, and Test Pattern Configurations:

To configure the MAC addresses, IP addresses, VLAN tag(s), MPLS tag(s), and test pattern, tap on the frame image displayed on the screen. This brings up the configuration screens for all the header fields.

- **MAC Header Tab:**
 - **MAC Source:** Use the default source address of the test set or configure a new or different address.

MAC Destination: Configure the destination MAC address of the far-end partner test set or use the ARP or ARP GW keys to determine the MAC address of the destination IP address (ARP) or the Gateway (ARP GW). Note that a valid IP connection needs to be up to use these functions. Refer to **9.1 IP** in the **V300 Common Functions manual** for details on IP connection.

- **Ethernet Type:** For Layer 3 testing, the user can also configure the Ethertype:
 - 0800-IP (Internet Protocol Version 4, IPv4)
 - 0600-Xerox
 - 0801-X.75 (X.75 Internet)
 - 0805-X.25 (X.25 Level 3)
 - 0806-ARP (Address Resolution Protocol [ARP])
 - 8035-RARP (Reverse Address Resolution Protocol [RARP])
 - 8137-IPX (Novell IPX)
 - 814C-SNMP
 - 8847-MPLS unicast
 - 8848-MPLS multicast
 - 86DD (Internet Protocol, Version 6 [IPv6]) - Future Release

BERT Setup - MAC address settings (Layer 3)

MAC	IP	DATA	RX Filter
MAC Source		00-18-83-00-0C-40	
MAC Destination		00-1E-90-A0-57-3C	
Ethernet Type		0800-IP	

LED'S Tools Utilities Files

Start

LASER On/Off

MX Discover

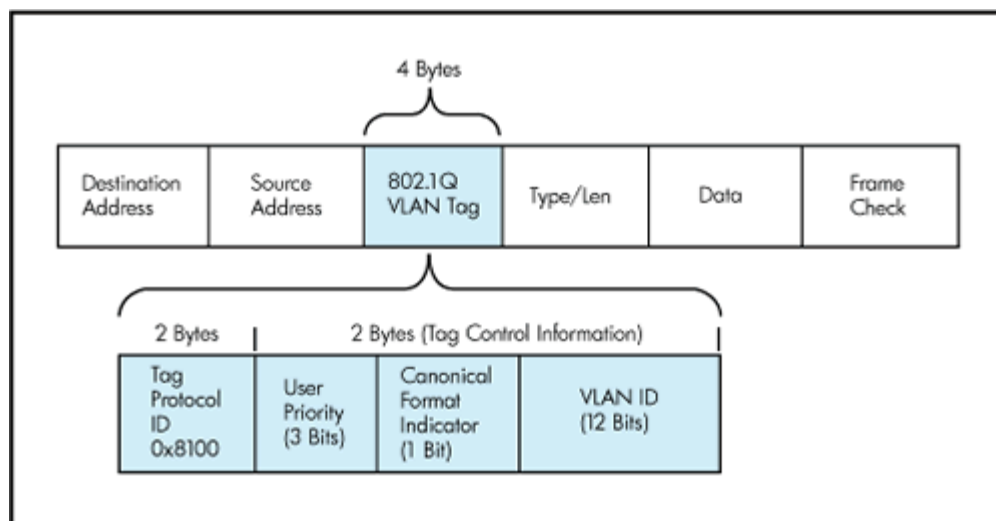
Control

MAC Source ARP ARP Gateway

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

- **VLAN Tab:** In the VLAN tab the following parameters are configured:
 - **VLAN ID:** Configurable in the range 1 to 4094.
 - VLAN ID is the identification of the VLAN, which is basically used by the standard 802.1Q.
 - It has 12 bits which allows the identification of 4096 (2^{12}) VLANs.
 - Of the 4096 possible VIDs, a VID of 0 is used to identify priority frames and value 4095 (FFF) is reserved.
 - Maximum possible VLAN configurations are therefore set to 4094.
 - **VLAN Priority:** Configurable in the range 0 to 6
 - Set by the Priority Code Point (PCP), a 3-bit field which refers to the IEEE 802.1p priority.
 - It indicates the frame priority level from 0 (lowest) to 7 (highest), which can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic (voice, video, data, etc.).
 - **Type:** The following selections are possible:
 - 8100 (IEEE 802.1Q tagged frame)
 - 88a8 (IEEE 802.1ad Provider Bridging)
 - **Drop Eligible:** If enabled, drop eligibility flag will be set.
 - **VLAN Flooding:** Enable/Disable.
 - **VLAN Flooding Range:** Specifies the number of VLAN IDs. Enter a number from 0-4096. The VLAN IDs will be incremented by 1 until it reaches the number of times entered in the flood range.

IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Tag in an Ethernet Frame



BERT Setup - VLAN Tag configuration (Layer 3)

The screenshot shows the BERT Setup - VLAN Tag configuration (Layer 3) interface. The interface has a sidebar with buttons for LED'S, Tools, Utilities, and Files. The main area is divided into tabs: MAC, VLAN (selected), MPLS, IP, DATA, and RX Filter. The VLAN tab displays configuration for three VLANs: VLAN #1(CE-VLAN ID), VLAN #2(SP-VLAN ID), and VLAN #3(SP-VLAN ID). Each VLAN configuration includes fields for ID, Priority, and Type. The Type field is set to 8100. There are also checkboxes for Drop Eligible. On the right side, there are buttons for Start, LASER On/Off, MX Discover, and Control.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

- **MPLS Tab:** In the MPLS tab the following parameters are configured:
 - **MPLS label:** Configurable in the range 16 through 1,048,575 (labels 0 to 15 are reserved).
Note: Composed of 20 bits which allows for the creation of over one million labels.
 - **CoS:** Configurable in the range 0 to 6.
Note: This field is three bits in length and maps directly to IP Precedence TOS bits to provide Class of Service (COS).
 - **S-bit:** Configurable 0 or 1.
Note: The S field is one bit in length and is used for stacking labels. This is important as it is used to indicate the last label in the label stack.
 - **TTL:** Configurable in the range 0 to 255. The default setting is 128 hops.
Note: Used to decrement the time-to-live counter.

BERT Setup - MPLS label configuration

	MAC	VLAN	MPLS	IP	DATA	RX Filter
MPLS #1	Label=	0	S=	0		
	CoS=	0	TTL=	0		
MPLS #2	Label=	0	S=	0		
	CoS=	0	TTL=	0		
MPLS #3	Label=	0	S=	1		
	CoS=	0	TTL=	0		

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

- **IP Tab:** In the IP tab the user must configure the destination IP address and source address. The user may also configure the following IP header fields:
 - **IP Type:** IPv4
 - **IP Src and IP Dest:** For IP Src, if the IP connection is up, refer to section 9.1 IP in the **V300 Common Functions manual**. The source address is fixed to the IP address from the IP setup menu.
 - **IP TOS (for Quality of Service testing):**
 - **Legacy TOS (Precedence):** The first three bits of the IP TOS field can be edited:
 - 000 - Best Effort
 - 001 - Bulk Data
 - 010 - Transactional
 - 011 - Call Signaling
 - 100 - Streaming Video
 - 101 - Voice
 - 110 - Routing
 - 111 - Reserve
 - **DSCP (Differentiated Services Code Point):** The first six bits of the IP TOS can be edited to provide more granular service classification.
For more information on the definition of DSCP field in IPv4 and IPv6 headers, refer to [RFC2474](#).
 - **Time To Live (TTL):** Configurable in the range 0 to 255.
 - **Fragment offset byte:** Configurable in the range 0 to 65.528.
Note: The fragment offset field, measured in units of eight-byte blocks, is 13 bits long and specifies the offset of a particular fragment relative to the beginning of the original unfragmented IP datagram.
 - **Protocol field:** UDP (0x11), TCP (0x06), User Defined.

BERT Setup - IP Address settings (Layer 3)

	MAC	VLAN	MPLS	IP	DATA	RX Filter
Source IP Address				192.168.0.10		
Destination IP Address				192.168.2.200		
IP TOS				DSCP		
DSCP		011001		ECT	0	CE
TTL				128		
Fragment Offset				0		
Protocol				UDP - 0x11		

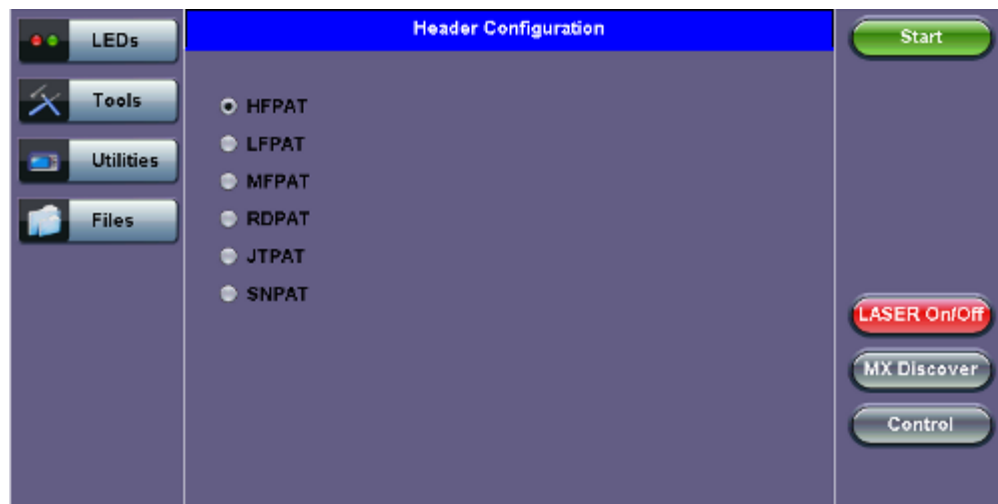
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

- **Data Tab:** User selects a test pattern that will be encapsulated in the Ethernet frame payload (for framed mode). Depending on the test layer, different test pattern options are available.
 - **Layer 1 Framed Test Patterns**
 - **CRPAT:** Compliant Random Pattern provides broad spectral content and minimal peaking for the measurement of jitter at component or system level.
 - **CJTPAT:** Compliant Jitter Test Pattern is a Jitter Tolerance Pattern that stresses a receiver by exposing it to extreme phase jumps thereby stressing the clock data recovery (CDR) circuitry. The pattern alternates between repeating low transition density patterns and repeating high transition density patterns.
 - **CSPAT:** Compliant Supply Noise Pattern. Represents worst case power supply noise.

BERT Setup - Data selection (Layer 1 Framed)



BERT Setup - Data selection - (Layer 1 Unframed)



- **Layer 1 Unframed Test Patterns**
 - **HFPAT (High Frequency Pattern):** This test pattern is to test random jitter (RJ) at a BER of 10⁻¹², and also to test the asymmetry of transition times. This high frequency test pattern generates a one, or light on, for a duration of 1 bit time, followed by a zero, or light off, for a duration of 1 bit time. This pattern can be generated by the repeated transmission of the D21.5 code-group. Disparity rules are followed.
 - **LFPAT (Low Frequency Pattern):** The intent of this test pattern is to test low frequency RJ and also to test PLL tracking error. This low frequency test pattern generates a one, or light on, for a duration of 5 bit times, followed by a zero, or light off, for a duration of 5 bit times. This pattern can be generated by the repeated transmission of the K28.7 code-group. Disparity rules are followed.
 - **MFPAT (Mixed Frequency Pattern):** The intent of this test pattern is to test the combination of RJ and deterministic jitter (DJ). This mixed frequency test pattern generates a one, or light on, for a duration of 5 bit times, followed by a zero, or light off, for a duration of 1 bit times, followed by a one for 1 bit time followed by a zero for 1 bit time followed by a one for 2 bit times followed by a zero for 5 bit times followed by a one for 1 bit time followed by a zero for 1 bit time followed by a one for 1 bit time followed by a zero for 2 bit times.

This pattern can be generated by the repeated transmission of the K28.5 code-group. Disparity rules are followed.

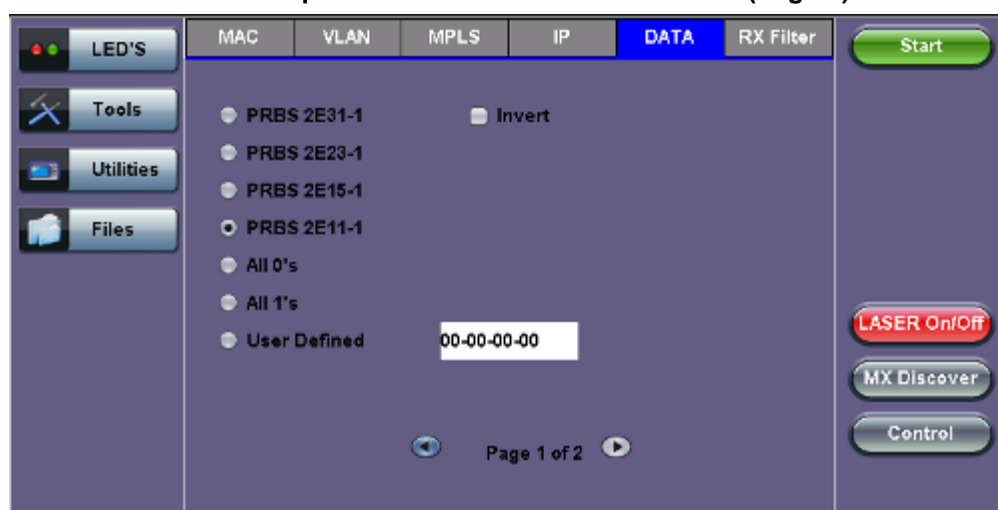
- **RDPAT (Random Data Pattern):** Designed to provide energy across the entire frequency spectrum providing good simple BER testing.
- **JTPAT (Jitter Tolerance Pattern):** Designed to verify jitter tolerance on the receivers by exposing a receiver's CDR to large instantaneous phase jumps. The pattern alternates repeating low transition density patterns with repeating high transition density patterns.
- **SNPAT (Supply Noise Pattern):** Designed to simulate the worst case power supply noise that could be introduced by a transceiver.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

◦ **Layer 2, 3, & 4 test patterns (40GE and 100GE only support up to Layer 3)**

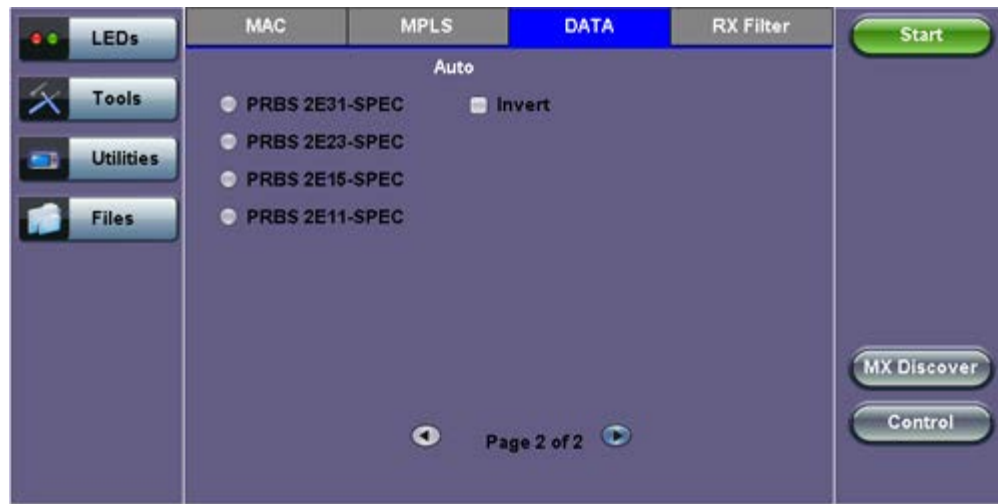
- **PRBS:**
 - $2^{31} - 1$ (147 483 647-bit pattern used for special measurement tasks, [e.g., delay measurements at higher bit rates])
 - $2^{23} - 1$ (8 388 607 bit pattern primarily intended for error and jitter measurements at bit rates of 34 368 and 139 264 kbps)
 - $2^{15} - 1$ (32 767 bit pattern primarily intended for error and jitter measurements at bit rates of 1544, 2048, 6312, 8448, 32 064 and 44 736 kbps)
 - $2^{11} - 1$ (2047 bit pattern primarily intended for error and jitter measurements on circuits operating at bit rates of 64 kbps and $N \times 64$ kbps)
- **Fixed:** All 0s or All 1s
- **User Defined pattern:** Length depends on size of frame
- **Inversion:** Normal or inverted

BERT Setup - Data selection - PRBS Patterns (Page 1)



- **Auto (Special Patterns):** For special patterns, the most significant bit of the test pattern is populated first into the payload frame, as opposed to non-special patterns, in which the least significant bit is populated first.

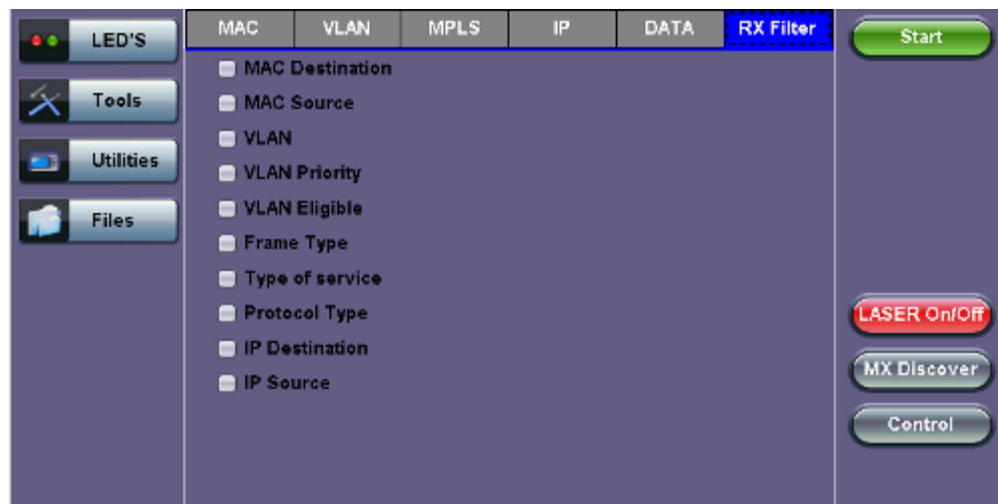
BERT Setup - Data selection - Special Patterns (Page 2)



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

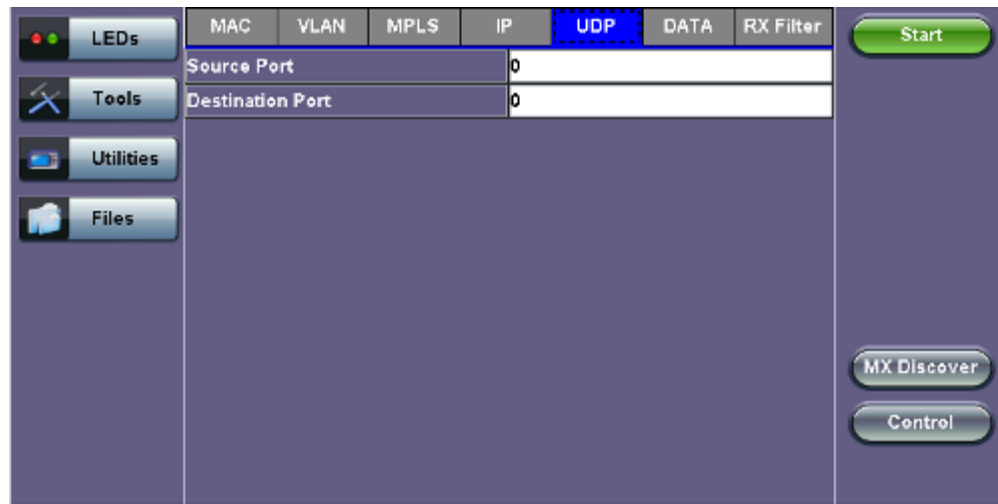
- **RX Filter Tab:** Allows the user to filter incoming streams. When checked, the incoming traffic flows not matching these criteria will not be considered for these results.
 - MAC Destination address
 - MAC Source address
 - VLAN
 - VLAN Priority
 - VLAN Eligible
 - Frame Type
 - Type of Service
 - Protocol Type
 - IP Destination address
 - IP Source address

BERT Setup - RX Filter selection



- **UDP/TCP:** Input Source Port and Destination Port.

BERT Setup - RX Filter selection



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.2.1.2 Traffic Settings

Traffic tab:

The user configures the traffic profile for the stream, including traffic flow, frame size, frame type, and transmit rate.

- **Traffic Flow:** Select from the following traffic flows:
 - **Constant:** The selected frame is transmitted continuously according to the selected bandwidth %.
 - **Ramp:** The selected frame is transmitted at maximum bandwidth according to the selected duty cycle and burst period.
 - **Burst:** The selected frame is transmitted in a staircase profile according to user selectable step time, number of steps, and maximum bandwidth.
 - **Single Burst:** Configure the number of frames to be transmitted in the burst along with the bandwidth. For example, if 100000 frames are transmitted at 12.5% of bandwidth, on a 1Gbps line, 100000 frames will transmit at a rate of 125Mbps and then the burst will stop.
- **Frame Size Type:** Fixed or Uniform min and max frame length values. Uniform traffic is traffic generated with a uniform distribution of frame lengths.
- **Frame Size (bytes):** Enter the frame size when a Layer 2, 3, or 4 BERT is selected
 - Frame size configuration is not available for Layer 1 BERT
 - Frame sizes can be from 64 bytes to 1518 bytes, in addition to jumbo frames up to 10000 bytes
- **BW (Transmit Bandwidth):** Configure the transmit rate for the test
 - When traffic flow is equal to Burst, two burst bandwidths are configured with burst time
 - When traffic flow is equal to Ramp, starting and an ending bandwidth are configured along with the bandwidth step size and duration

BERT Setup - Constant Traffic

	Setup		Results
	Header	Traffic	Error Inj.
Traffic Flow	Constant		▼
Frame Size Type	Fixed		▼
Frame Size (bytes)	1516		
Constant Bandwidth	10,000	%	▼

Start

MX Discover

Control



Note: Frame Size Limitations

Layer 1 framed mode - Frame size configuration is not available.

Layer 1 unframed mode - Traffic profile is constant at 100% bandwidth.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

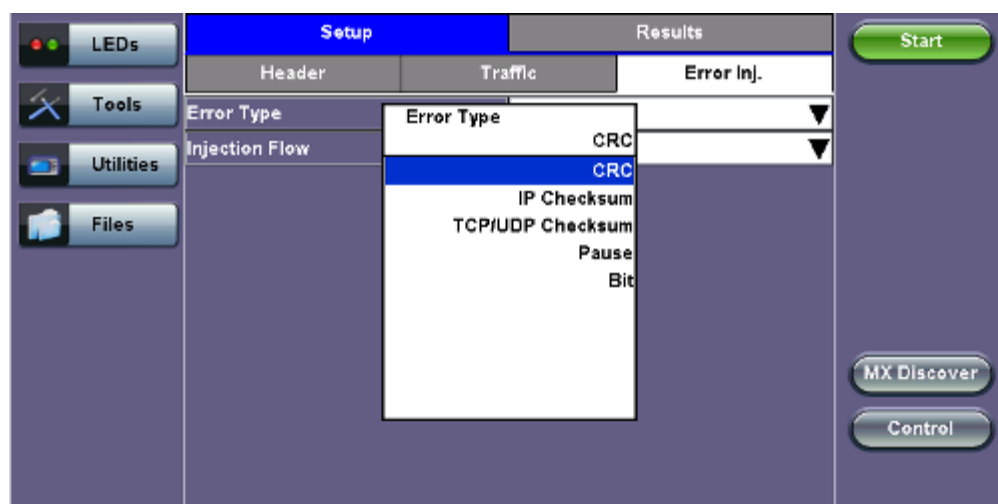
13.2.1.3 Error Injection

(Note: This description is for 10GE only)

Error injection can be performed during testing. The error type and injection rate are configured in the Error Injection tab.

- **Error type:** Select from Bit, CRC, IP Checksum (Layer 3, 4 only), Pause, TCP/UDP Checksum (Layer 4 only). With Pause selected, the unit will transmit a pause frame when **Error Injection** icon is pressed. The Pause time duration is configurable in units of 512 bit time. At Gigabit Ethernet speed, this is equivalent to 512 ns. For example, if pause time is set to 1000, the pause duration will be set to 1000x512 ns.
- **Injection Flow:** The error injection flow determines how the selected errors will be injected.
 - Select a single error injection or specific count.
- **Count:** Configures the error count via a numeric keypad.

BERT Setup - Error Injection



Error Injection

After pressing **Start**, error injection can be enabled by pressing the **Error Inj.** button on the right side of the screen.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.2.1.4 Starting/Stopping a BERT

Once all configurations have been made, the user can start the BERT test (press the **Start** icon on the top right section of the screen). The following are three scenarios of how to prepare and start the unit for BERT testing.

Note: If testing on the fiber ports, make sure the LASER is turned on before starting the test.

- **End-to-End Testing**
 - Connect the test set to another unit that supports BERT testing.
 - After configuring test settings on both units, start the tests.
- **Far-End Unit in Manual Loopback Mode**
 - If the far-end unit (another MX) is already in a manual loopback mode, do not send a loop up command since it is not necessary.
 - Once the correct control settings are configured, the user can start the test.

The selected tests will run automatically. When all the tests are complete the test will stop automatically. If the BERT test suite needs to be stopped before they are done, then simply press the **Stop** button, located in the actions drop-down menu. The status of each selected test can be seen in the Results tab.

- **Far-End Unit Controlled with Loop Up/Down Commands**
 - If the far-end unit is not manually looped back, then it must first receive a loop up command from the control unit before the BERT test suite can be started.
 - To loop up the far-end unit with the manual mode loop up/down commands, configure the control settings mode to manual.
 - Enter the MAC and/or IP address of the far-end unit.
 - Send the loop up command by pressing **Loop Up**.

Once the far-end unit has been looped back, start the test by pressing the **Start** button. When all of the selected test are completed, the BERT test suite will stop automatically. Once all tests have been completed and there is no need to test again, go back to the Control tab, and press the **Loop Down** button. This will send a loop down command to the far-end unit to remove

the loopback that is in place.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.2.2 BERT Results

13.2.2.1 Summary

Summary tab: The following results including the Start (ST) and Elapsed (ET) times are displayed:

- **Line Rate** (Mbps): Negotiated rate of the interface (10M, 100M, or 1000M). This value is always fixed since it depends on the maximum capacity of the link under test, hence the test interface that is configured.
- **Framed Rate:** $(\text{Payload} + \text{MAC/IP Header} + \text{VLAN Tag} + \text{Type/Length} + \text{CRC}) / (\text{Payload} + \text{Total Overhead}) * \text{Line Rate} \% \text{ (in Mbps)}$.
- **Data Rate:** $\text{Payload} / (\text{Payload} + \text{Total Overhead}) * \text{Line Rate} \%$.
- **Utilization:** % of Line Rate. For example, if we transmit 100Mbps on a 1Gbps interface then the utilization value is 10% (or 100Mbps) of the total link capacity (or Line Rate).
- **Number of bytes**
- **Pause Frames:** Total number of transmitted and received ethernet pause flow-control frames.

BERT Results - Summary

	Setup				Results		
	Summary	Errors	Alarms	Events	Traffic	Delay	Rates
LEDs	ST:2012-2-8 01:40:42				ET:00:00:07		
Signal	TX				RX		
Frame	Line Rate (bps)				1000.000M		
Pattern	Utilization (%)				10.001%		
ALM/ERR	Utilization (bps)				100.010M		
Tools	Framed Rate (bps)				98.706M		
Utilities	Data Rate (bps)				97.536M		
Files	# of Bytes				85785216		
	Pause Frames				0		

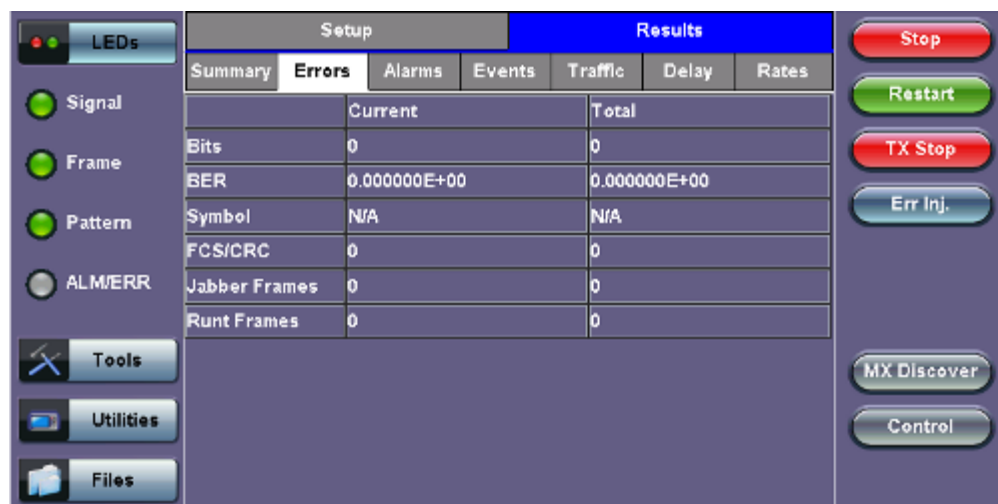
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.2.2.2 Errors

Errors tab: The following errors (Current and Total) are displayed:

- **Bits:** Indicates errors related to test pattern (Bit Error or LSS [Pattern Loss])
- **BER:** Bit Error Ratio
- **Symbol:** Declared when an invalid code-group in the transmission code is detected
- **FCS/CRC:** Number of received frames with an invalid FCS
- **IP Checksum** (Layer 3 only)
- **Jabber frames:** Number of received frames larger than 1518 bytes containing an invalid FCS
- **Runt frames:** Number of received frames smaller than 64 bytes containing an invalid FCS

BERT Results - Errors

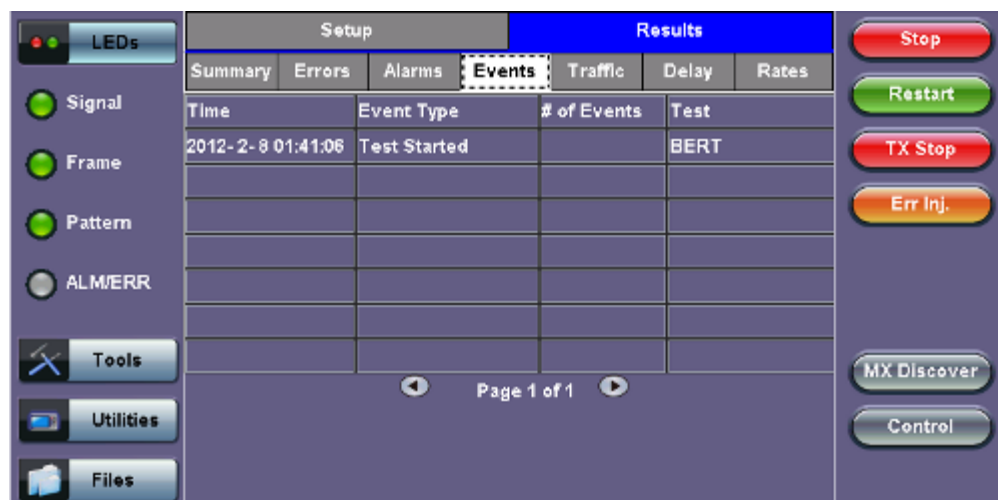


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.2.2.3 Events

Events tab: A time stamped record or log of anomalies, alarms, test status (start/stop) and test application are displayed.

BERT Results - Events



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

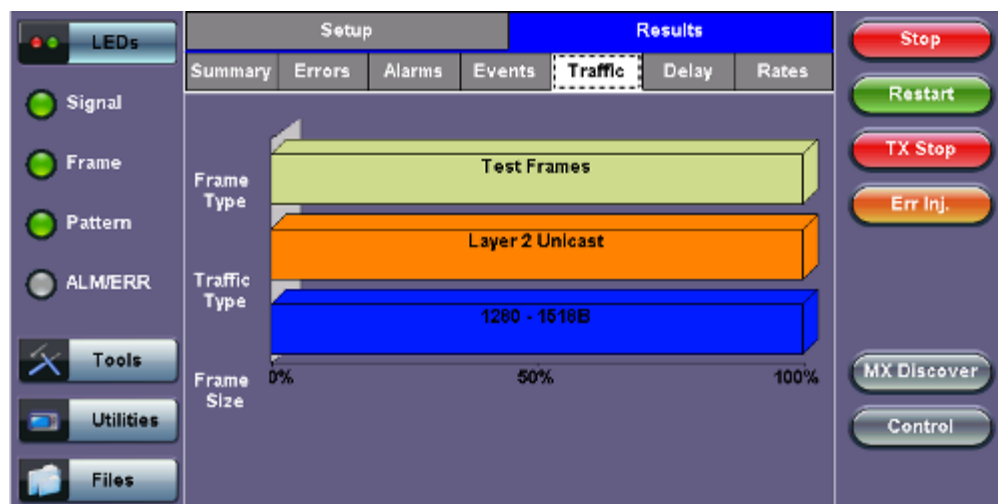
13.2.2.4 Traffic

Traffic tab: The following Traffic statistics are displayed:

- **Frame type:** Test and non-test frames
- **Traffic type:** Layer 2 and Layer 3 Unicast, Broadcast, and Multicast frame percentage
- **Frame size distribution**
- **Pause frames**

Tap on the graph for detailed screens.

BERT Results - Traffic Distribution



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Frames tab: The following Frame distribution statistics are displayed in Count (#) and Percentage (%):

- **Received (RX) frames:**
 - Total frames
 - Test frames
 - VLAN tagged frames
 - Q-in-Q VLAN stacked frames
 - Non-test frames
- **Transmitted (TX) frames:**
 - Total frame - Total # frames transmitted
- **Pause frames:** Total number of transmitted and received Ethernet pause flow-control frames

BERT Results - Frames

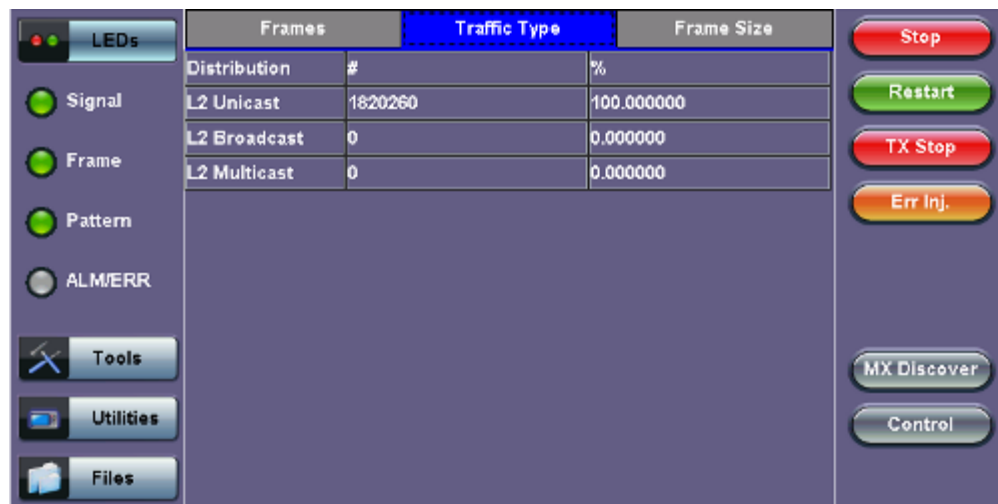
Frames		Traffic Type	Frame Size
RX Frames	#		%
Total	1503288		100
Test	1503288		100.000000
VLAN	0		0.000000
VLAN Stack	0		0.000000
Non-Test	0		0.000000
TX Frames	#		
Total	1503278		
Pause Frames	TX	RX	
Total	0	0	

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Traffic Type tab: The following Traffic distribution statistics are displayed in Count (#) and Percentage (%):

- **Layer 2 Unicast frames:** Number of Unicast frames received without FCS errors.
- **Layer 2 Broadcast frames:** Number of Broadcast frames received without FCS errors. Broadcast frames have a MAC address equal to FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF.
- **Layer 2 Multicast frames:** Number of Multicast frames received without FCS errors.

BERT Results - Traffic Type



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Frame Size tab: The following Frame distribution statistics are displayed in Count (#) and Percentage (%):

- < 64 bytes frames
- 64-127 byte frames
- 128-255 byte frames
- 256-511 byte frames
- 512-1023 byte frames
- 1024-1279 byte frames
- 1280-1518 byte frames
- > 1518 byte frames - Jumbo frames

BERT Results - Frame Size

LEDs	Frames	Traffic Type	Frame Size	Stop
Signal	Distribution	#	%	Restart
Frame	< 64B	0	0.000000	TX Stop
Pattern	64 - 127B	0	0.000000	Err Inj.
ALM/ERR	128 - 255B	0	0.000000	MX Discover
Tools	256 - 511B	0	0.000000	Control
Utilities	512 - 1023B	0	0.000000	
Files	1024 - 1279B	0	0.000000	
	1280 - 1518B	1974683	100.000000	
	> 1518B	0	0.000000	

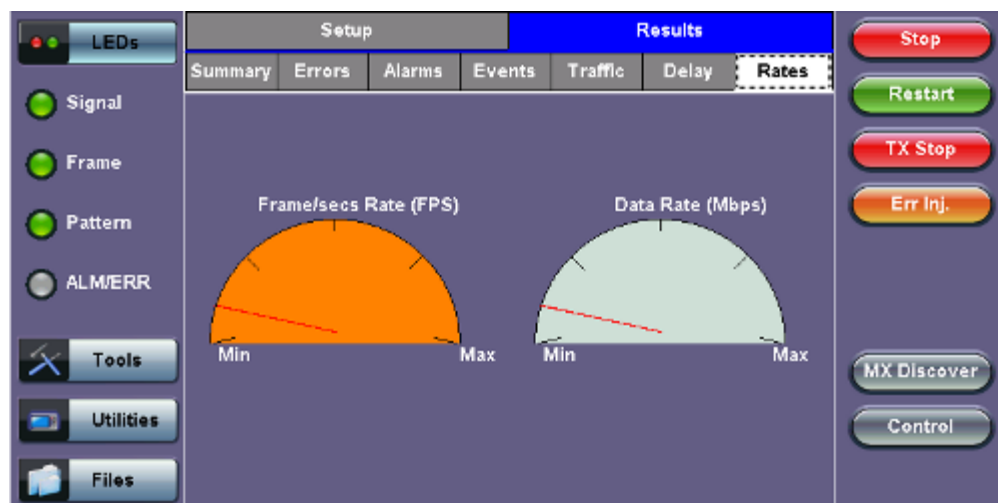
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.2.2.5 Rates

Rates tab: Rate statistics are displayed in a graph format. Tap on either gauge to see rate details in table form. The table shows transmitted (**Tx**) and received (**Rx**) current, minimum, maximum and average frame rates (**FPS**) and Data Rates (**Mbps**).

- **Frame rate in Frames per second (FPS):** Number of received frames (including bad frames, Broadcast frames and Multicast frames)
- **Data rate in Mbps:** Received data rate expressed in Mbps

BERT Results - Rates



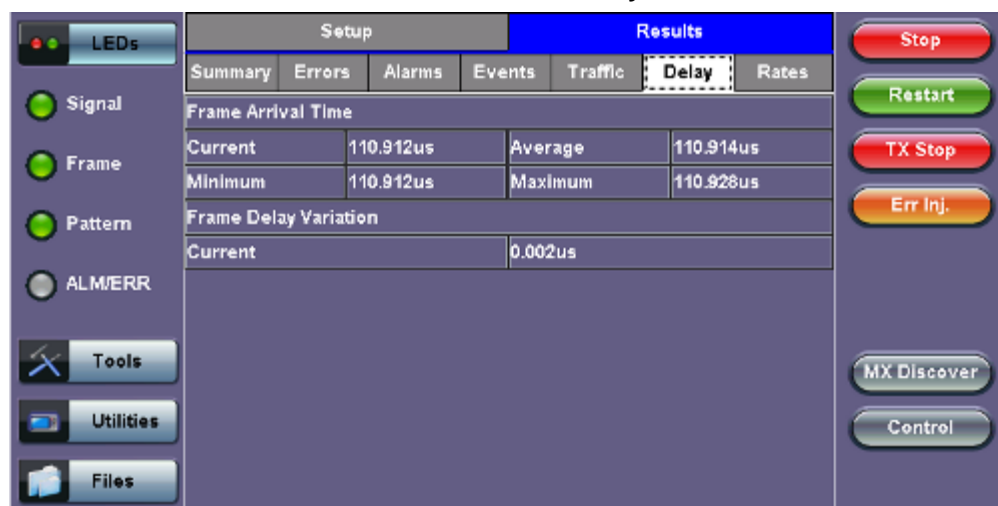
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.2.2.6 Delay

Delay tab: Delay measures the interpacket gap, start of the frame, and preamble duration. Frame arrival statistics are displayed in tabular format:

- Current
- Minimum
- Maximum
- Variation (Current) - Interframe delay variation

BERT Results - Delay



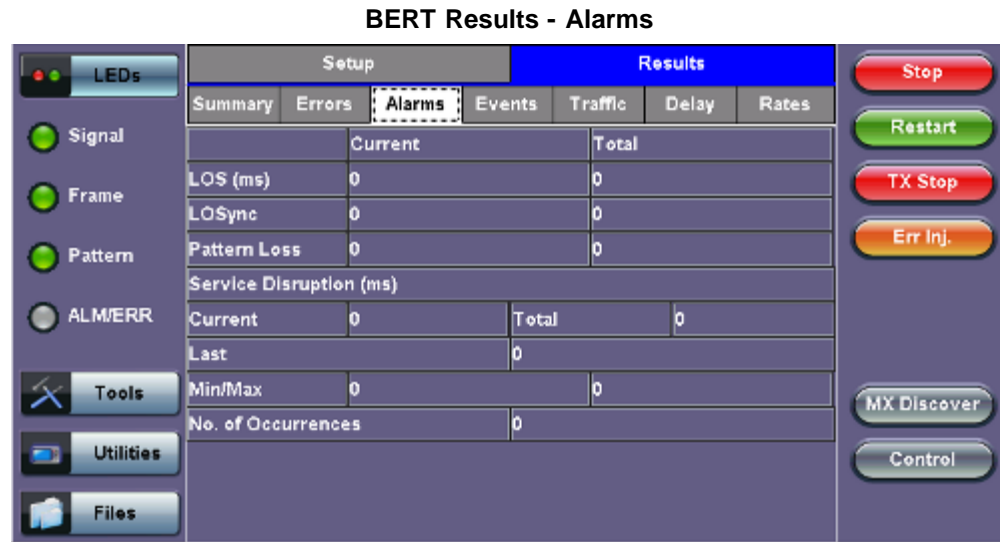
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.2.2.7 Alarms

Alarms tab: The following Alarms (Current and Total) are displayed:

- **LOS:** Loss of Signal
- **LOS Sync:** Loss synchronization
- **Pattern Loss:** Indicates errors related to test pattern
- Service disruption associated with loss of signal:
 - **Current:** Duration of the current service disruption

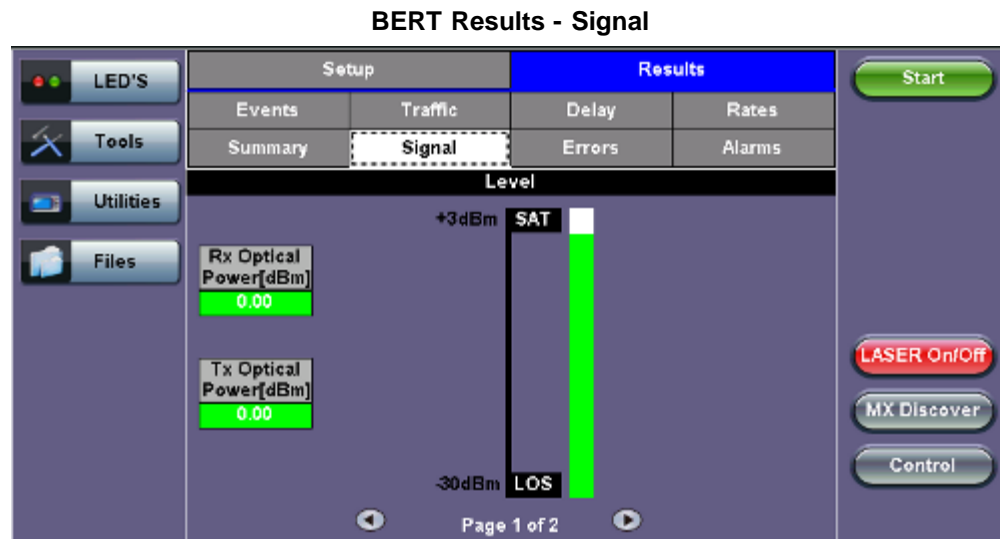
- **Total:** Total accumulated duration of the service disruptions
- **Min/Max:** Minimum and maximum duration of the service disruption events
- **No. of Occurrences:** Counter of service disruption events



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.2.2.8 Signal

The Signal tab (fiber ports only) displays the optical level measured by the SFP or XFP transceiver.



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.3 RFC 2544 Conformance Testing

- [Overview](#)
- [Setup - Standard Mode](#)
 - [Header Settings](#)
 - [Frames Settings](#)
 - [Threshold Settings](#)
 - [Throughput Settings](#)
 - [Latency Settings](#)
 - [Frame Loss Settings](#)
 - [Burst Settings](#)
- [Starting / Stopping a RFC2544 Measurement](#)
- [Results - Standard Mode](#)
 - [Status](#)
 - [Summary](#)
 - [Signal](#)
 - [Events](#)
 - [Latency / Jitter](#)
 - [Frame Loss](#)
 - [Burst](#)
- [Saving Results](#)
- [Advanced SLA Mode](#)
 - [Background General Setup](#)
 - [Background Traffic Setup](#)
 - [Background Results](#)

Overview:

RFC 2544 recommendations are well accepted in the test and measurement industry for network performance testing. The RFC 2544 test suite consists of and performs a set of four automated tests (throughput, latency, frame loss, and burst or back-to-back) to qualify the performance of a network link under test. The tests are especially popular for the verification of network links with certain service level agreements (SLA).

The following settings must be configured prior to RFC 2544 testing:

- Test layer (Layer 2, 3, & 4)
- Frame header (PBB, MAC, VLAN, IP, UDP, and Data)
- Test frames selection
- Pass/fail thresholds (optional)
- Far-end unit loop control
- Throughput
- Latency
- Frame loss
- Burst (back-to-back)

RFC 2544 Setup - Layer 2 parameters

Setup		Results	
Throughput	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst
Header		Frames	Thresholds
Profile		Last configuration ▼	
Encapsulation Type		PBB-TE ▼	
Test Layer		Layer 2 ▼	
Frame Type		Ethernet II(DIX) ▼	
VLAN		1 tag ▼	

PBB

MAC

VLAN

Data

CRC

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.3.1 Setup - Standard Mode

Unless otherwise noted, the Frame Header and related setups are identical to the setups described in the BERT Application above. A summary of the RFC 2544 setup options are outlined below.

13.3.1.1 Header Settings

- **RFC 2544 Profile:** Load a previously configured test profile or create a new profile from existing settings. Please see **6.0 Profiles** in the **ReVeal MTX300 manual** for more details on how to create new profiles using ReVeal software.
- **Encapsulation Type:** None or **Provider Backbone Bridge (PBB-TE):** Provider Backbone Bridge MAC-in-MAC (IEEE 802.1ah) encapsulation are configured trunks that add resiliency and configurable performance levels in the provider backbone network. Available for 1GE Copper/Fiber and 10GE port. PBB encapsulation is available for all Ethernet tests (Layer 2, 3 and 4) - BERT, RFC2544, Throughput, V-SAM.

Tap the PBB block to configure the settings. All PBB fields are configurable.

- Backbone MAC Source
- Backbone MAC Destination
- Ethernet Type
- I-SID
- Backbone VLAN ID, Priority, Type

PBB

	PBB-TE	MAC	VLAN	IP	UDP	DATA	RX Filter
Backbone MAC Source	00-18-63-1A-2B-4E						
Backbone MAC Destination	00-18-63-1A-2B-3C						
Ethernet Type	88-E7						
I-SID	1193046						
Backbone VLAN ID	1082	Priority	6	Type	88a8		

[Start](#)

[LASER On/Off](#)
[MX Discover](#)
[Control](#)

- **Test:** Select the test layer to perform the test.
 - Options are Layer 2, Layer 3, and Layer 4.
- **Frame Type:** Select the Ethernet frame type for Layer 2, Layer 3 or Layer 4.
 - 802.3 Raw (IEEE 802.3 frame without LLC) - Not available when Layer 3 is selected
 - 802.3 LLC (IEEE 802.3 frame with LLC header)
 - 802.3 SNAP (IEEE 802.3 frame with SNAP header)
 - Ethernet II (DIX) (named after DEC, Intel, and Xerox, this is the most common frame type today)
- **MAC/IP:** Tap the MAC and IP blocks on the Frame image to access the setup menus.
 - Set the Source and Destination MAC address for Layer 2.
 - Set the Source and Destination MAC and IP addresses for Layer 3.
- **VLAN:** Off, 1 tag, 2 tags, 3 tags.

The user is able to configure up to 3 VLAN tags (VLAN stacking for Q-in-Q applications).

Note: VLAN stacking is an option.

- **MPLS:** Off, 1 tag, 2 tags, 3 tags.
 - The user is able to configure up to 3 MPLS tags.

Note: MPLS tag configuration is only available when the MPLS option is purchased.

- **MAC, VLAN, MPLS, IP, and Test Pattern Configurations:**

Tap on the Frame image displayed on the screen to configure the MAC addresses, IP addresses, VLAN tag(s), MPLS tag(s), and test pattern. This brings up the configuration screens for all the header fields.

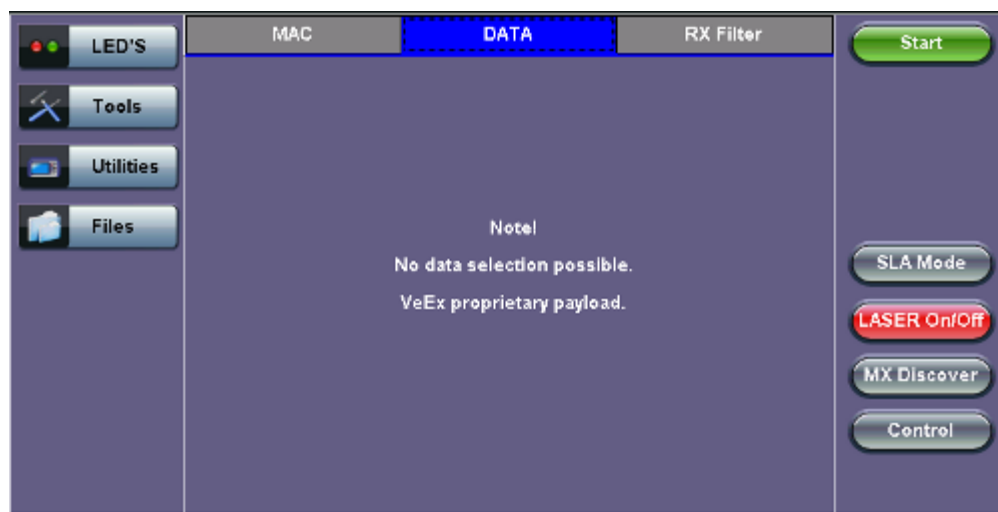
Note: For more information on header configuration please see [13.2.1.1 Header Settings](#) in the BERT section.

- **MAC Header Tab:**

- **MAC Source:** Use the default source address of the test set or configure a new or different address. See MAC address editing screen shot below.
- **MAC Destination:** Configure the destination MAC address of the far-end partner test set. See MAC address editing screen shot below.
- **Ethernet Type:** For Layer 3 testing, the user can also configure the Ethertype:
 - 0800-IP (Internet Protocol Version 4, IPv4)
 - 0600-Xerox
 - 0801-X.75 (X.75 Internet)
 - 0805-X.25 (X.25 Level 3)
 - 0806-ARP (Address Resolution Protocol [ARP])
 - 8035-RARP (Reverse Address Resolution Protocol [RARP])
 - 8137-IPX (Novell IPX)
 - 814C-SNMP
 - 8847-MPLS unicast
 - 8848-MPLS multicast
 - 86DD (Internet Protocol, Version 6 [IPv6]) - Future Release

RFC 2544 Setup - MAC address editing

- **Data Tab:** No payload selection is possible.
The payload area is populated with a VeEX signature field and other proprietary data.



- **RX Filter Tab:** Depending on test layer, allows the user to filter streams by:
 - MAC Destination address
 - MAC Source address
 - VLAN ID
 - IP Destination address
 - IP Source address
- **VLAN Tab:** VLAN ID, priority, and Tag Type (Ethernet Type) can be configured. Please refer to the BERT application for more details.
- **MPLS Tab:** MPLS label, CoS priority settings, TTL, and S-bit fields are configured for available MPLS tags. Please refer to the BERT application for more details.
- **IP Tab:** User configures the source and destination IP addresses.
The user can also configure the following IP header fields; IP TOS (for quality of service testing), TTL, fragment offset byte, and the protocol field. Please refer to the BERT application for more details.

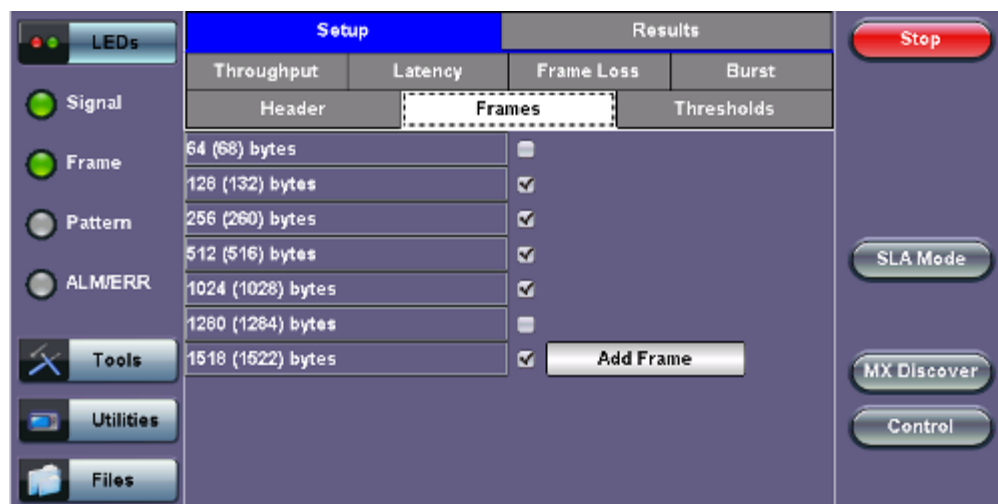
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.3.1.2 Frames Settings

Frames tab: User configures the following:

- **Preset Frames:** User selects from a list of recommended test frame sizes defined in RFC 2544:
 - Test frames are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 1280, and 1518 bytes.
 - The default selected frames are 64 and 1518 bytes.
 - To select/deselect any of the recommended test frames, check the box to the right of the desired frame.
 - **Note:** When VLAN tagging or MPLS tagging is enabled, the value in parentheses reflects the actual frame size transmitted. For example one VLAN tag adds 4 bytes to the frame size, therefore a 64B frame becomes a 68 byte frame.
- **Add frame:** The user can add two additional user configurable test frames of any size ranging from 64 bytes to 10000 bytes.
 - To add additional test frames, tap the **Add Frame** button.
 - Enter the frame size using the numeric keypad and click apply.
 - Press the back button to return to the frames screen.
 - The new custom frame size is displayed (it can be enabled or disabled as needed).

RFC 2544 Setup - Frame Settings



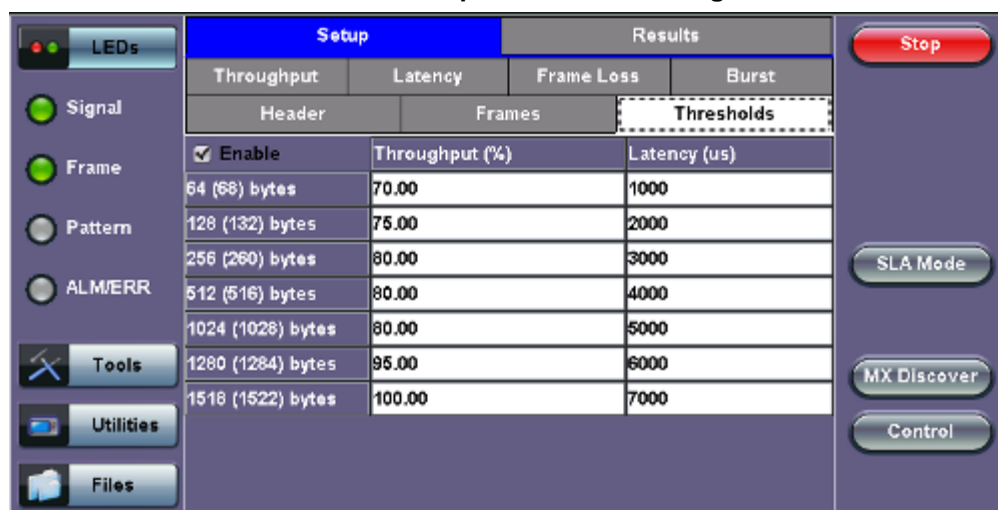
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.3.1.3 Threshold Settings

Threshold tab:

- User enables or disables threshold settings for the throughput and latency tests.
 - When enabled, threshold settings can be configured for all of the test frames selected in the frame settings tab.
- A Pass/Fail criteria will be applied when the threshold settings are enabled.
 - For example, if the throughput threshold value for a 64 byte frame is configured for 80%, then a Pass criteria is assigned if the throughput rate is 80% or better.
 - The threshold values for Throughput and Latency can be customized per user requirements. Tap on the selected value to edit.

RFC 2544 Setup - Threshold Settings



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.3.1.4 Throughput, Latency, Frame Loss, and Burst Settings

The RFC 2544 test suite allows the user to run all four tests, one of the four tests, or a combination of any of the four tests. The user simply has to enable/disable which tests to perform by checking/unchecking a selection box in the respective tab for each test. By default all four tests are enabled.

The following parameters must be configured before running the RFC 2544 conformance test suite.

Throughput tab:

- Max Rate:** Up to 100% of the negotiated line rate. The default value is 100%.

- This is the maximum transmit rate to perform the throughput test for each test frame size.
 - The user may configure this rate as a % of the total line rate or in Mbps. For example if the user configures the Max Rate to be 90% and the negotiated line rate of the link is 100Mbps, then the maximum transmit rate will be 90Mbps or 90% of the line rate.
- **Resolution:** Input any value between 0.001% and 1%. The default value is 1%. Resolution refers to the resolution in searching for the throughput rate. If 1% is selected, the throughput rate will be searched with $\pm 1\%$ accuracy.
- **Duration:** 5 to 999 seconds. The default value is 20 seconds.
 - The duration is the amount of time the throughput test is run for, for each frame size at a given rate.

RFC 2544 Setup - Throughput Settings

Setup		Results	
Header	Frames	Thresholds	
Throughput	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst
MAX Rate	80.000	%	
Resolution (%)	1.00		
Duration (s)	10		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Test			

Start

SLA Mode

LASER On/Off

MX Discover

Control

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Latency tab: User configures the following:

- **Test:** Throughput Rate or Custom Rate. The default value is throughput.
 - **Throughput rate:** Latency test will be performed at the throughput rate found for each of the tested frame sizes.
 - **Custom rate:** User configures a custom rate in % or Mbps.
- **Rate:** Only available if Custom Rate is selected. Enter up to 100% of the negotiated line rate or enter the rate in Mbps.
- **Duration:** 5 to 999 seconds. The default value is 20 seconds.
This is the amount of time that the latency test will be performed for each test frame size.
- **Repetitions:** 1 to 100. The default value is 1.
This is the amount of times that the latency test will be repeated for each test frame size.

RFC 2544 Setup - Latency Settings

Setup		Results	
Header	Frames	Thresholds	
Throughput	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst
Test Rate	Throughput Rate		
Duration (s)	10		
Repetitions	1		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Test			

Start

SLA Mode

LASER On/Off

MX Discover

Control

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Frame Loss tab:

- **Max Rate:** Up to 100% of the negotiated line rate. The default value is 100%.
This is the maximum transmit rate to perform the frame loss test for each test frame size. The user may configure this rate as a % of the total line rate or in Mbps. For example if the user configures the Max Rate to be 90% and the negotiated line rate of the link is 100Mbps, then the maximum transmit rate will be 90Mbps or 90% of the line rate.
- **Step Size:** 1 to 10%. The default value is 10%.
The step size is the rate % that the frame loss test will be reduced by in the event of any frame loss. For example if the Max Rate is 100Mbps (or 100%) and frames are lost at this rate, then the transmit rate will be reduced to 90Mbps (or 90%). The frame loss test will now be performed at the new rate until there is zero frame loss at two consecutive rate settings. This means that the test will have to be performed at 80% (assuming that there was zero frame loss at 90%).
- **Duration:** Selectable in the range 5 to 999 seconds. The default value is 20 seconds.
The duration is the amount of time the throughput test is run for, for each frame size at a given rate.

RFC 2544 Setup - Frame Loss Settings

Setup		Results	
Header	Frames	Thresholds	
Throughput	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst
MAX Rate	80.000	%	
Step Size (%)	10.00		
Duration (s)	10		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Test			

Start

SLA Mode

LASER On/Off

MX Discover

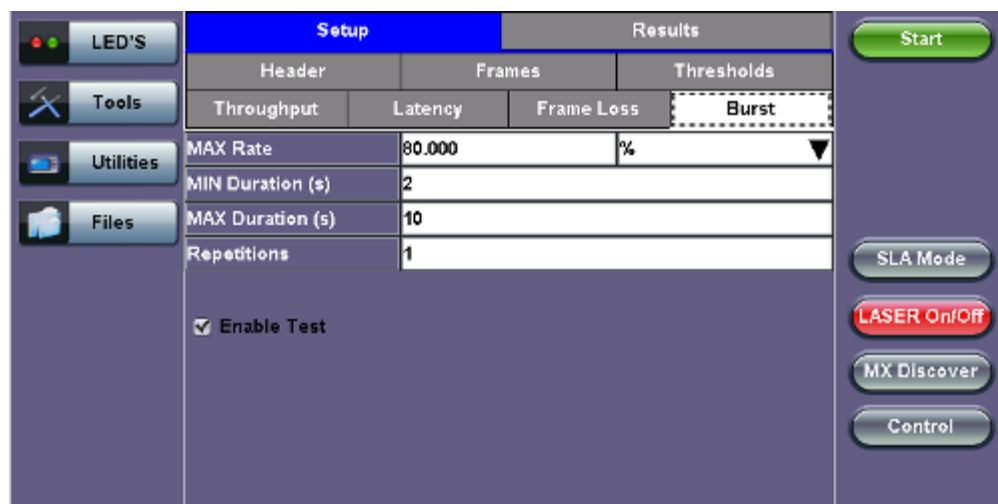
Control

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Burst (Back-to-Back) tab:

- **Max Rate:** The default value is 100%.
In the burst test, frames are always transmitted at the maximum rate for a given minimum and maximum burst duration.
- **Minimum Duration:** Selectable in the range 2 to 999 seconds. Default value is 2 seconds.
This is the duration of the first burst.
- **Maximum Duration:** Selectable up to 999 seconds. The default value is 20 seconds.
This is the duration of the second burst, which must be greater than the minimum burst.
- **Repetitions:** Selectable in the range 1 to 100. The default value is 1.
This is the amount of times that the burst test will be repeated for each test frame size.

RFC 2544 Setup - Burst Settings



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.3.1.5 Starting/Stopping a RFC 2544 Measurement

Once all configurations have been made, the user can start the RFC 2544 test (press the **Start** icon on the top right section of the screen). The following are two scenarios of how to prepare and start the unit for RFC 2544 testing.

Note: If testing on the fiber ports, make sure the LASER is turned On before starting the test.

- **Far End Unit in Manual Loopback Mode**

- If the far-end unit (another MX) is already in a manual loopback mode, do not send a loop up command since it is not necessary
- Once the correct control settings are configured, the user can start the test

The selected tests will run automatically. When all the tests are complete the test will stop automatically. If the RFC 2544 test suite needs to be stopped before they are done, then simply press the **Stop** button, located in the actions drop-down menu. The status of each selected test can be seen in the Results tab.

- **Far End Unit Controlled with Loop Up/Down Commands**

- If the far-end unit is not manually looped back, then it must first receive a loop up command from the control unit before the RFC 2544 test suite can be started
- To loop up the far-end unit with the manual mode loop up/down commands, configure the control settings mode to manual
- Enter the MAC and/or IP address of the far-end unit
- Send the loop up command by pressing **Loop Up**

Once the far-end unit has been looped back, start the test by pressing the **Start** button. When the all of the selected test are completed, the RFC 2544 test suite will stop automatically. Once all tests have been completed and there is no need to test again, go back to the Control tab, and press the **Loop Down** button. This will send a loop down command to the far-end unit to remove the loopback that is in place.

Note: If the unit is in Advanced SLA mode, the RFC 2544 test runs simultaneously with the background.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.3.2 Results - Standard Mode

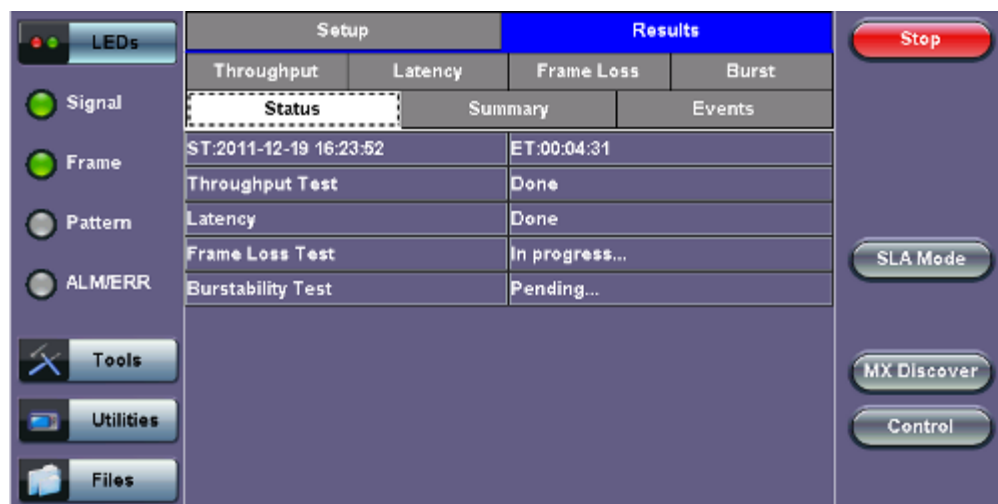
The progress and current result of the RFC 2544 can be viewed as the test is in progress.

Results tab:

Navigate the respective sub-tabs (throughput, latency, frame loss, or burst) to view the results for each test. For the burst test, the results can be viewed in summary table format or test log format.

Status tab: The status of each test is displayed including a stamped log of each test.

RFC 2544 Results - Status



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Summary tab: The following results including the Start (ST) and Elapsed (ET) times are displayed:

- **Line Rate** (Mbps): Negotiated rate of the interface (10M, 100M, or 1000M). This value is always fixed since it depends on the maximum capacity of the link under test, hence the test interface that is configured.
- **Framed Rate:** $(\text{Payload} + \text{MAC/IP Header} + \text{VLAN Tag} + \text{Type/Length} + \text{CRC}) / (\text{Payload} + \text{Total Overhead}) * \text{Line Rate} \% \text{ (in Mbps)}$.
- **Data Rate:** $\text{Payload} / (\text{Payload} + \text{Total Overhead}) * \text{Line Rate} \%$.
- **Utilization:** % of Line Rate. For example, if we transmit 100Mbps on a 1Gbps interface then the utilization value is 10% (or 100Mbps) of the total link capacity (or Line Rate).
- **Number of bytes**
- **Pause Frames:** Total number of transmitted and received ethernet pause flow-control frames.

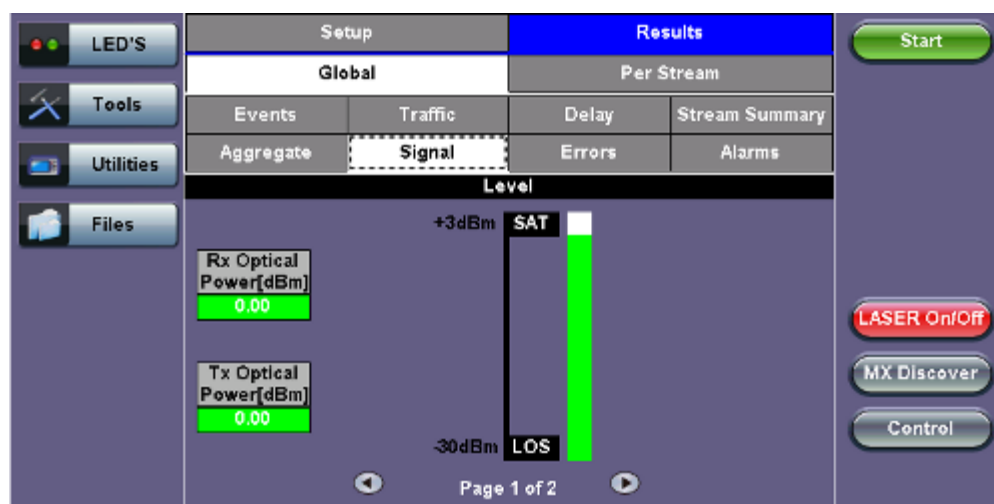
RFC 2544 Results - Summary

LEDs	Setup		Results		Stop
	Throughput	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst	
Signal	Status	Summary		Events	SLA Mode
Frame	ST:2011-12-19 16:23:52	ET:00:05:01			
Pattern		TX	RX		MX Discover
ALM/ERR	Line Rate (bps)	1000.000M	1000.000M		
Tools	Utilization (%)	89.996%	89.996%		Control
	Utilization (bps)	899.960M	899.960M		
Utilities	Framed Rate (bps)	835.679M	835.682M		
	Data Rate (bps)	700.685M	700.685M		
Files	Total Frames	100611412	100611411		
	Bad Frames	0	0		
	Pause Frames	0	0		

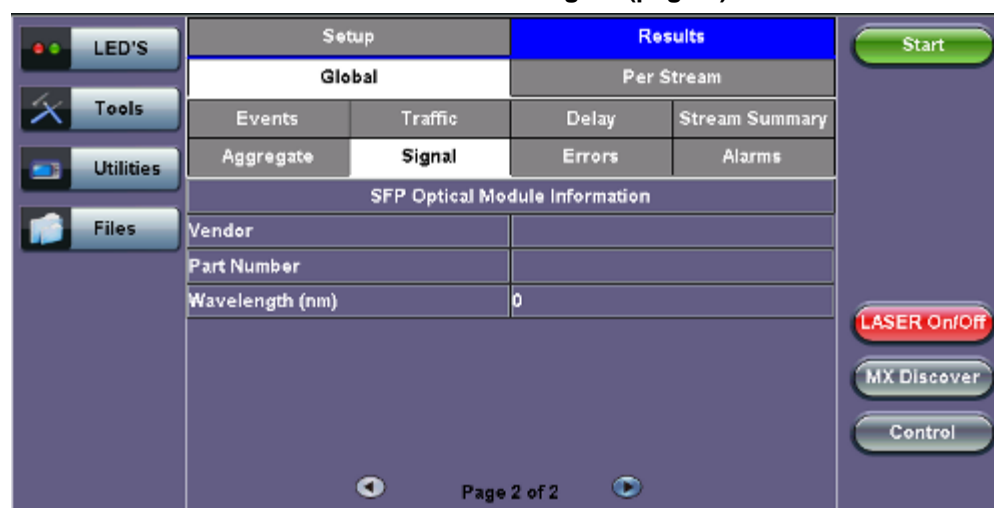
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Signal tab: The Signal tab (fiber ports only) displays the optical level measured by the SFP or XFP transceiver.

RFC 2544 Results - Signal



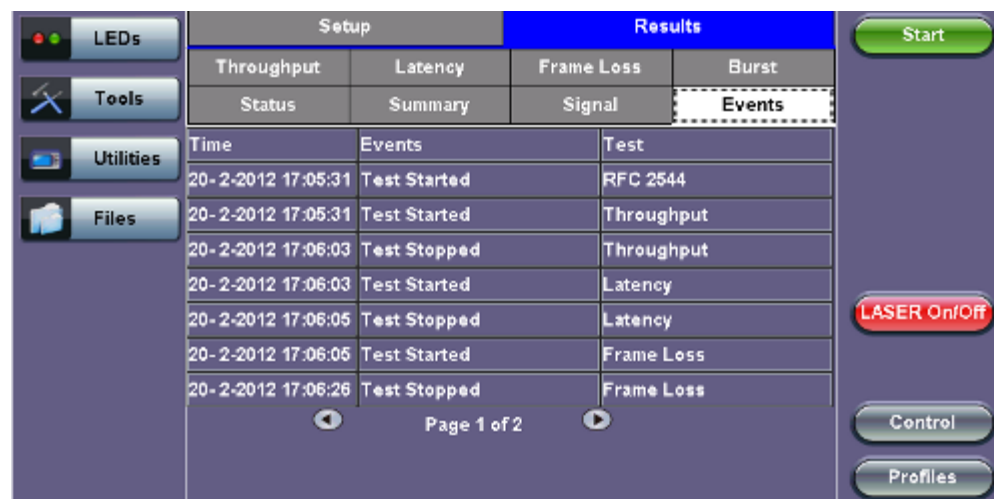
RFC 2544 Results - Signal (page 2)



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Events tab: A time stamped log of each test is displayed.

RFC 2544 Results - Events



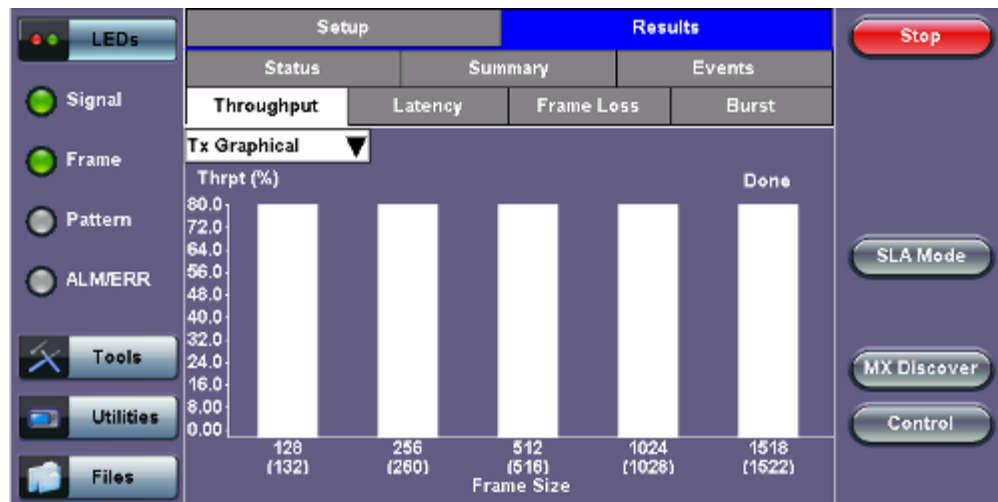
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

The Throughput tab displays the maximum throughput rate of the link under test. Results are displayed in graphical and table formats. Use the drop-down menu to change the display format.

Graphical: Throughput results are displayed in a bar graph form

- Summary table and test log table display:
 - byte size
 - Tx(%)**: Percentage of test frames transmitted by the unit
 - Rx(%)**: Percentage of test frames received by the unit
 - P/F**: Pass/Fail test status determined by test criteria set in the Threshold tab

RFC 2544 Results - Throughput (Tx Graphical)



RFC 2544 Results - Throughput (Summary Table)

LEDs

Signal

Frame

Pattern

ALM/ERR

Tools

Utilities

Files

Setup

Results

Status

Summary

Events

Throughput

Latency

Frame Loss

Burst

Summary

Tx(%)

Rx(%)

Thresholds

128 (132) bytes

80.00

80.00

Pass

256 (260) bytes

80.00

80.00

Pass

512 (516) bytes

80.00

80.00

Pass

1024 (1028) bytes

80.00

80.00

Pass

1518 (1522) bytes

80.00

80.00

Failed

Start

SLA Mode

MX Discover

Control

Page 1 of 1

RFC 2544 Results - Throughput (Test Log Table)

LEDs

Signal

Frame

Pattern

ALMERR

Tools

Utilities

Files

Setup

Status	Summary		Events
Throughput	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst
Test Log ▼	Tx(%)	Rx(%)	Status
128 (132) bytes	80.00	80.00	Pass
256 (260) bytes	80.00	80.00	Pass
512 (516) bytes	80.00	80.00	Pass
1024 (1028) bytes	80.00	80.00	Pass
1518 (1522) bytes	80.00	80.00	Pass

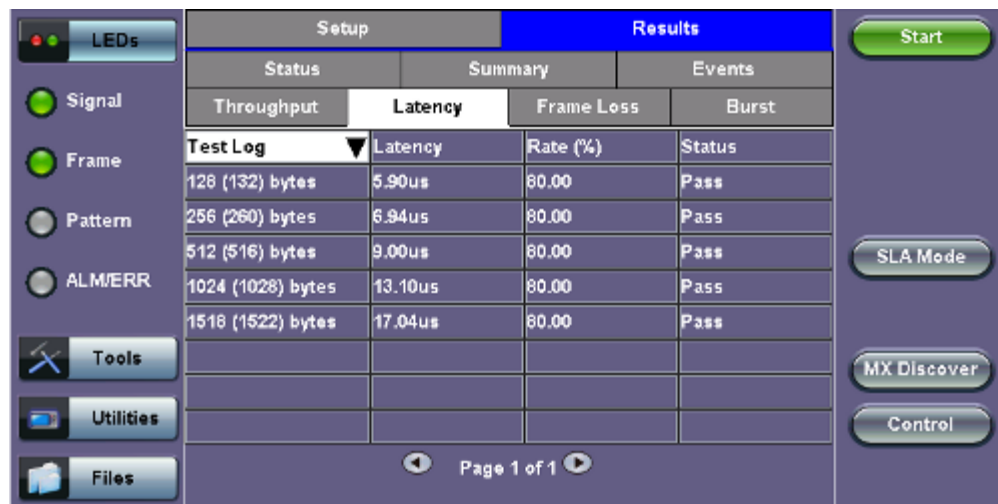
Page 1 of 1

Start

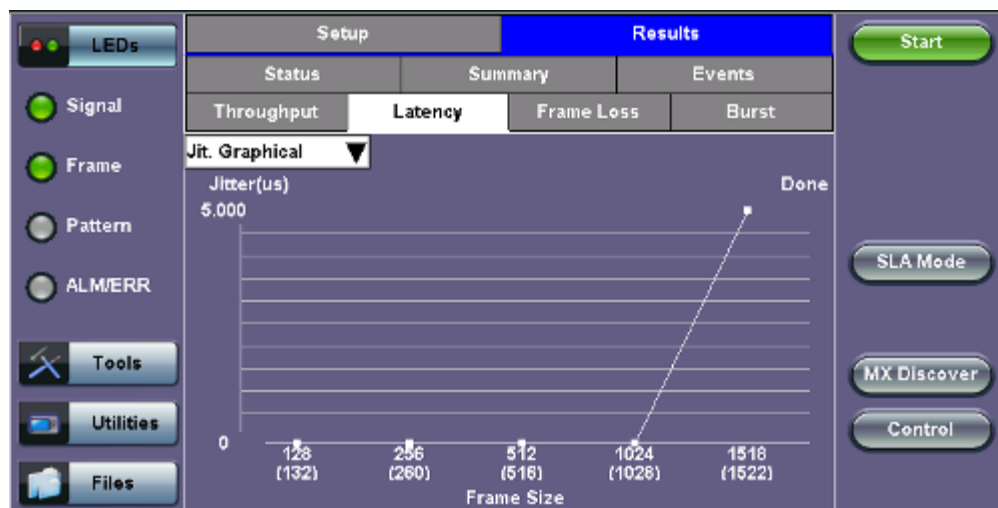
SLA Mode

MX Discover

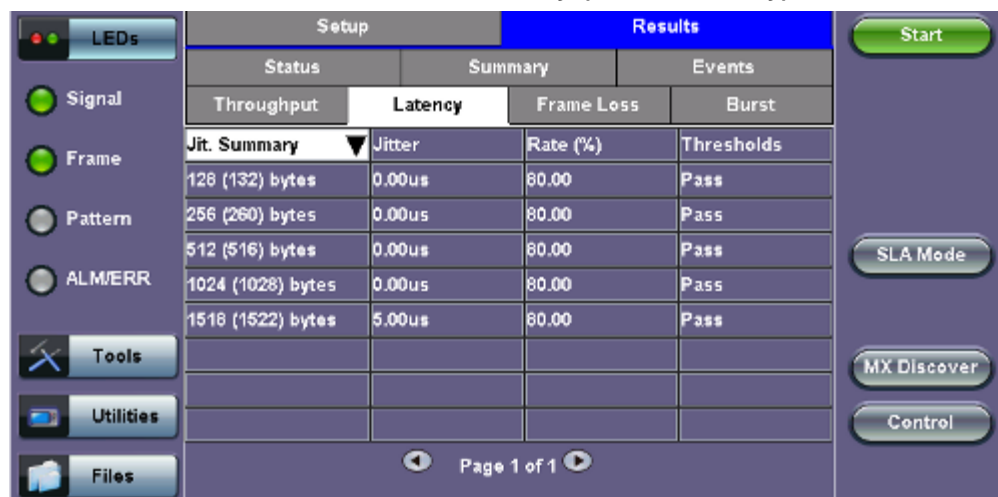
Control



RFC 2544 Results - Latency (Jitter Graphical)



RFC 2544 Results - Latency (Jitter Summary)



RFC 2544 Results - Latency (Jitter Test log)

The screenshot shows the RXT-6000 interface with the Results tab selected. The Jitter Test Log table displays the following data:

Jit. Test Log	Jitter	Rate (%)	Status
128 (132) bytes	0.00us	80.00	Pass
256 (260) bytes	0.00us	80.00	Pass
512 (516) bytes	0.00us	80.00	Pass
1024 (1028) bytes	0.00us	80.00	Pass
1518 (1522) bytes	5.00us	80.00	Pass

Navigation buttons on the right include Start, SLA Mode, MX Discover, and Control. The bottom status bar indicates Page 1 of 1.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Frame Loss tab: Frame loss displays the percentage of frames not received. Use the drop-down menu to select the Frame Loss format:

- Summary and Test log tables display test frame length, byte size, **frame loss (%)** from received traffic, and **rate (%)** transmitted.
- **Graphical:** Frame Loss displayed in line graph form (Frame size [bytes] vs Rate [%]). Tap on the magnifying glass to see the legend.

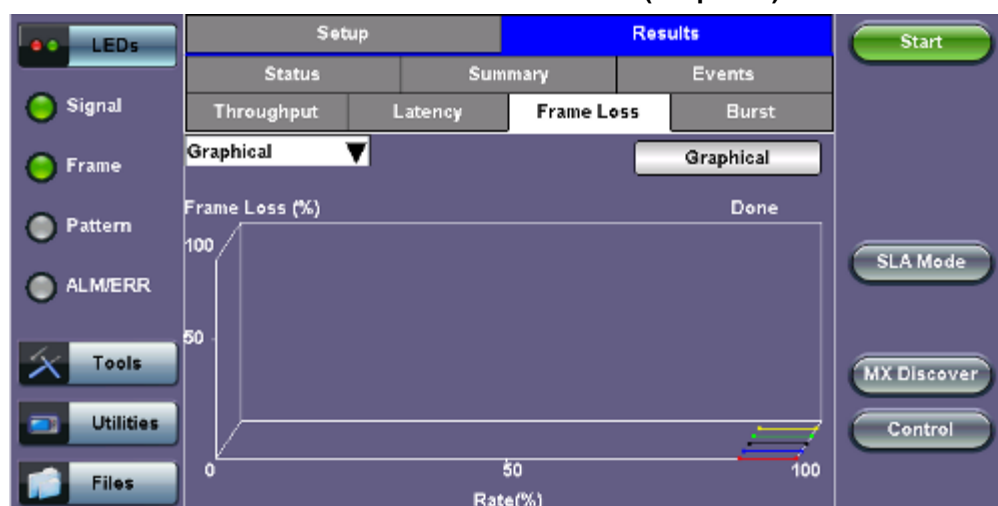
RFC 2544 Results - Frame Loss (Summary)

The screenshot shows the RXT-6000 interface with the Results tab selected. The Summary table displays the following data:

Summary	Frame Loss (%)	Frame Loss Cnt	Rate (%)
128 (132) bytes	0.000000	0	100.000000
256 (260) bytes	0.000000	0	100.000000
512 (516) bytes	0.000000	0	100.000000
1024 (1028) bytes	0.000000	0	100.000000
1518 (1522) bytes	0.000000	0	100.000000

Navigation buttons on the right include Start, SLA Mode, MX Discover, and Control. The bottom status bar indicates Page 1 of 1.

RFC 2544 Results - Frame Loss (Graphical)



RFC 2544 Results - Frame Loss (Test log)

	Setup		Results	
	Status	Summary	Events	
	Throughput	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst
	Test Log	Frame Loss (%)	Frame Loss Cnt	Rate (%)
128 (132) bytes	0.000000	0	100.000000	
128 (132) bytes	0.000000	0	90.000000	
256 (260) bytes	0.000000	0	100.000000	
256 (260) bytes	0.000000	0	90.000000	
512 (516) bytes	0.000000	0	100.000000	
512 (516) bytes	0.000000	0	90.000000	
1024 (1028) bytes	0.000000	0	100.000000	
1024 (1028) bytes	0.000000	0	90.000000	

Page 1 of 2

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Burst tab: Burstability (back-back) results are the number of frames successfully transmitted/received at the line rate. It is displayed in the following formats:

- **Summary table:** Displays **Average Frame Count** received for each test frame length
- **Test log table:** Displays **Average Frame Count** and **Duration** (seconds) for each test frame length

RFC 2544 Results - Burstability (Summary)

	Setup		Results	
	Status	Summary	Events	
	Throughput	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst
	Summary	Avg. Frame Count	Status	
128 (132) bytes	8223684	Pass		
256 (260) bytes	4464285	Pass		
512 (516) bytes	2332089	Pass		
1024 (1028) bytes	1192748	Pass		
1516 (1522) bytes	810635	Pass		

Page 1 of 1

RFC 2544 Results - Burstability (Test Log)

	Setup		Results	
	Status	Summary	Events	
	Throughput	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst
	Test Log	RX Frm. Count	Exp. Frm. Count	Duration (s)
128 (132) bytes	822368	822368	2	
128 (132) bytes	8223684	8223684	20	
256 (260) bytes	446428	446428	2	
256 (260) bytes	4464285	4464285	20	
512 (516) bytes	233208	233208	2	
512 (516) bytes	2332089	2332089	20	
1024 (1028) bytes	119274	119274	2	
1024 (1028) bytes	1192748	1192748	20	

Page 1 of 2

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.3.3 Saving RFC 2544 Results

Once the test has been stopped the results can be saved by pressing the **Save** key on the VePAL's keypad. The results will be saved and named automatically. Once the results are saved, the user may view or rename the results file by going to **Home > Files > Saved**. Please see **10.2 Recalling or Viewing Files and Test Results** in the **V300 Common Functions manual** for more information.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.3.4 Advanced SLA Mode

Note: *SLA Mode is not available for 40G and 100G.*

Using this test function, users are able to verify SLAs while end-to-end QoS is assessed properly. By configuring one primary test stream and up to seven background streams each with independent frame size, bandwidth, and more importantly QoS levels, simulating different service applications is now realized. The Advanced RFC 2544 SLA mode provides detailed visibility of the test parameters for each of the traffic streams being measured, providing an efficient in-depth qualification in a fast and automated way.

Setup

For **Header**, **Frames**, **Thresholds**, **Throughput**, **Latency**, **Frame Loss**, and **Burst**, please refer to [Setup - Standard Mode](#).

Background - General

- **# of Back. Streams:** From 1 to 7 streams
- **RFC 2544 Test Stream (%):** This is the max rate set in frame loss
- **Background Stream # (%):** Allocated Bandwidth per Stream: The total bandwidth for all streams cannot exceed 100%
- **Total (%):** Sum of all stream rates in %

Setup - Background - General

LEDs	Setup	Results	Background Results		Start
	Header	Frames	Thresholds	Throughput	
	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst	Background	
Signal	General		Traffic		SLA Mode MX Discover Control
Frame	# of Back. Streams	3			
Pattern	RFC 2544 Test Stream (%)	20.000			
ALM/ERR	Background Stream #1 (%)	5.000			
	Background Stream #2 (%)	5.000			
	Background Stream #3 (%)	5.000			
Tools	Total (%)	35.000			
Utilities	Page 1 of 1				
Files					

Background - Traffic

- **Background Stream #:** Select a stream number to configure.
- **Traffic Flow:** Select from Constant, Ramp, Burst, or Single Burst traffic flow.
- **Frame Size (Type):** Fixed or Uniform. If uniform is chosen, the user will have to input a minimum and maximum frame size.
- **Frame Size (bytes):** If a fixed frame size is chosen, this option is enabled. Enter the frame size when a Layer 2 or 3 is selected. Frame sizes can be from 64bytes to 1518bytes, in addition to jumbo frames up to 10k bytes.
- **BW (Transmit Bandwidth):** Configure the transmit rate for the stream.
Note: The bandwidth allocation per stream is already configured in the **General Settings** tab, but can be modified in this screen as well.

Setup - Background - Traffic

<div>LEDs</div> <div>Tools</div> <div>Utilities</div> <div>Files</div>	Local Setup		Local Results		Background Results	
	Header		Frames	Thresholds	Throughput	
	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst	Background	Summary	
	General			Traffic		
	Background Stream #		Stream #1 ▼			
	Traffic Flow		Constant ▼			
	Frame Size Type		Fixed ▼			
	Frame Size (bytes)		64			
	Constant Bandwidth		5,000		% ▼	
<div>Start</div> <div>SLA Mode</div> <div>MX Discover</div> <div>Control</div> <div>Local/Remote</div>						

Starting/Stopping an Advanced SLA Mode

Please see [Starting/Stopping a RFC 2544 Test](#) for information on starting/stopping the test.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

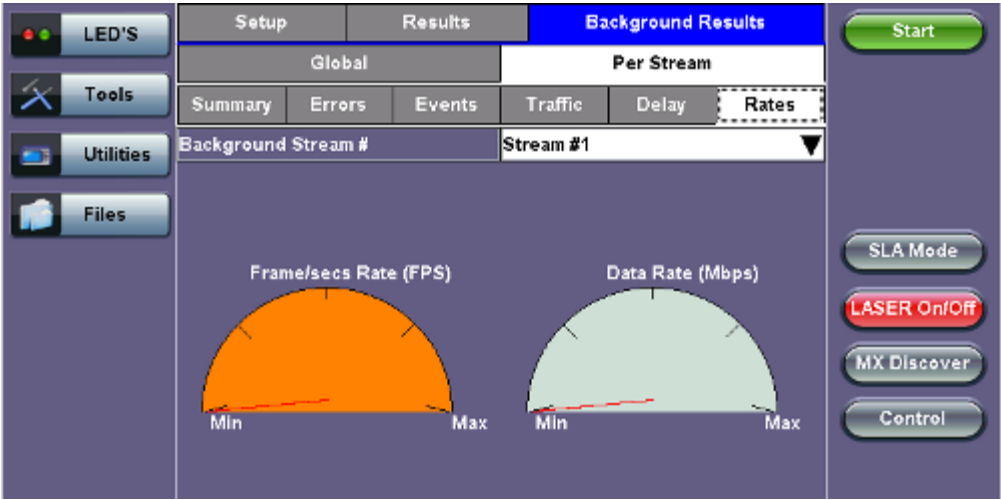
13.3.5 Background Results - Advanced SLA Mode

For information on Global and Per Stream Results in Advanced SLA Mode, please refer to [13.5.2 Throughput Results](#).

Background Results - Global

<div>LEDs</div> <div>Signal</div> <div>Frame</div> <div>Pattern</div> <div>ALM/ERR</div> <div>Tools</div> <div>Utilities</div> <div>Files</div>	Setup	Results	Background Results	
	Global		Per Stream	
	Stream Summary	Aggregate	Errors	Traffic
	ST:2011-12-19 17:05:33		ET:00:03:43	
		TX	RX	
	Line Rate (bps)	1000.000M	1000.000M	
	Utilization (%)	35.099%	35.099%	
	Utilization (bps)	350.990M	350.990M	
	Framed Rate (bps)	301.745M	301.746M	
	Data Rate (bps)	202.923M	202.923M	
	Total Frames	43187440	43187440	
	Bad Frames	0	0	
	Pause Frames	0	0	
<div>Stop</div> <div>SLA Mode</div> <div>MX Discover</div> <div>Control</div>				

Background Results - Per Stream



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.4 V-SAM

- [Overview](#)
- [Setup](#)
 - [General](#)
 - [CIR Test Configuration](#)
 - [Header Settings](#)
 - [Service Attributes - Bandwidth Profile](#)
 - [Service Acceptance Parameters](#)
 - [MX Discover / Control Settings](#)
- [Results](#)
 - [Configuration Test](#)
 - [Performance Test](#)
 - [Event Log](#)

Overview

V-SAM (VeEX Service Activation Methodology) is an automated Ethernet service activation test feature conforming to the ITU-T Y.1564 standard, created to address and solve the deficiencies of RFC 2544:

- RFC 2544 was limited to test at the maximum throughput line rate for a single service. SAM is able to run multiple services on a single 10/100/1000 or 10G Ethernet line at a bandwidth ranging from 0 to the line rate, allowing for more realistic stream testing
- The Frame Delay Variation, also known as (packet) jitter was not included in RFC 2544. Jitter is a critical parameter for real time voice and video services. It is now part of the SAM test suite.
- RFC 2544 validates the service parameters like frame loss, throughput and latency, one after the other, while SAM allows testing all the service critical parameters simultaneously. This results in significant time saving compared to RFC 2544.

Comparison of RFC 2544 and Y.1564

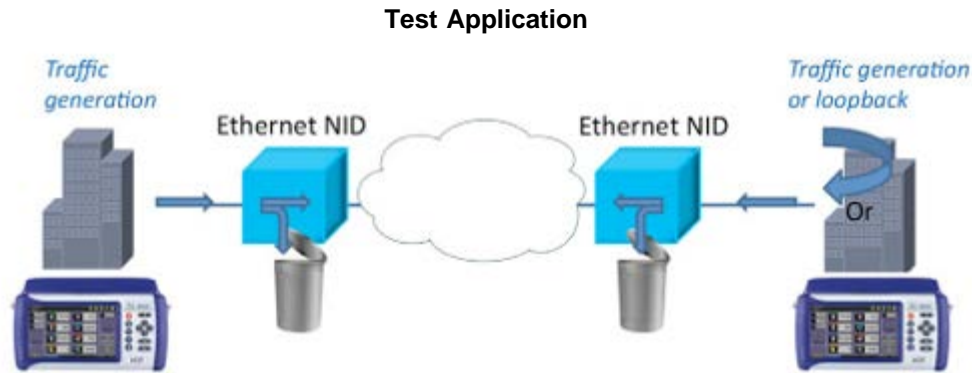
	RFC2544	Y.1564
Key Test Objective	Device performance	Network Service verification/activation
Service validation	One service at a time	Multiple services simultaneously
Throughput	Yes	Yes
Latency	Yes	Yes
Frame Loss	Yes	Yes
Burstability	Yes	Yes
Packet Jitter	No	Yes
Multiple Streams	No	Yes
Test Duration	Long (serialized test procedure)	Short (simultaneous test/service)
Test Result	Link performance limit	Related to SLA, fast, simple, Pass/Fail

Test Methodology

The purpose of the SAM test suite is to verify that the service is compliant to its Bandwidth Profile and Service Acceptance Criteria. The test is broken down into two phases:

- **Phase 1: Service Configuration test:** The services running on the same line are tested one by one to verify the correct service profile provisioning.

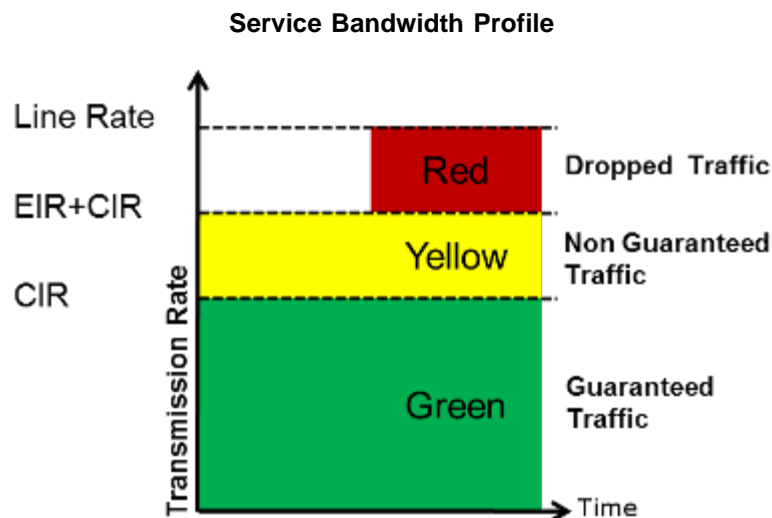
- **Phase 2: Service Performance test:** The services running on the same line are tested simultaneously over an extended period of time, to verify network robustness.



Phase 1: Service Configuration Test

The service configuration test is broken down into three steps. The steps are tested individually for all the services delivered on the same line.

- **Step 1: Committed Information Rate (CIR) Test:** Traffic is transmitted at the CIR for a short period of time and the received traffic is evaluated against the Service Acceptance Criteria (FLR, FTD, FDV) measured simultaneously. The CIR test passes if the measurements on the received traffic stay below the performance objectives.
- **Step 2: Excess Information Rate (EIR) Test:** Traffic is transmitted at the CIR+EIR rate for a short period of time; the EIR test passes if the received traffic rate is between the CIR (minus the margin allowed by the FLR) and CIR+EIR.
- **Step 3: Traffic Policing (Overshoot Test):** The purpose of the Traffic Policing Test is to ensure that when transmitting at a rate higher than the allowed CIR+EIR, the excess traffic will be appropriately blocked to avoid interference with other services. For this test, traffic is transmitted at 25% higher than the CIR+EIR for a short period of time. The test passes if the received traffic rate is at least at the CIR (minus the margin allowed by the FLR) but does not exceed the allowed CIR+EIR.
- At this time the **Committed Burst Size (CBS)** and **Excess Burst Size (EBS)** tests are considered experimental and not an integral part of the standard.



Phase 2: Service Performance Test

Services running on the same line are tested simultaneously over an extended period of time, to verify network robustness. Service Acceptance Criteria (SAC) including Frame Transfer Delay (FTD), Frame Delay Variation (FDV), Frame Loss Ratio (FLR) and Availability (AVAIL) are verified for each service.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.4.1 V-SAM Setup

General (Page 1 and 2)

- **V-SAM Profile:** Delete, Save, Save as..., Default, or Last Configuration.
- **# of Services:** Select the number of services to run. Up to 8 services can be chosen for a 1 GE interface, up to 10 services can be chosen for a 10 GE interface and up to 32 services for 40GE and 100GE interface.
- **Service Configuration Test:** Enable or Disable the configuration test.
- **Service Performance Test:** Enable or Disable the performance test.
- **Service Configuration** and **Performance Tests** can be enabled independently.
- **CIR Test Config:** Tap on the box to configure the Committed Information Rate Test on another screen.
- **Duration:** Select the **Service Performance Test** duration. Options are 15min, 30min, 1hr, 2hr, 24hr or user defined. If user-defined is selected, input a duration between 1-10000 min.



Enabling/Disabling Tests

A check next to the Service number in the Service Summary table indicates that the test for the corresponding service is set to run. Tap on the box to remove the check and cancel the test for that service.

V-SAM - Setup - General (Page 1)

LEDs		Setup	Results
Signal	Frame	General	Services
Pattern	ALM/ERR	V-SAM Profile	Last configuration
Tools	Utilities	# of Services	3
Files		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service Configuration Test	CIR Test Config.
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service Performance Test	Duration 15min
		Service #	Service Name
		1	Service 1
		2	Service 2
		3	Service 3
		CIR (Mbps)	EIR (Mbps)
		101.093	20.000
		100.000	0.000
		100.000	0.000
		Traffic Policing	CBS (KB)
		-	-
		Yes	-
		Yes	-
		EBS (KB)	-
		-	-
		-	-
		Total IR(CIR+EIR):121.093Mbps(121.362Mbps ULR)	
		Page 1 of 2	

V-SAM - Setup - General (Page 2)

LEDs		Setup	Results
Signal	Frame	General	Services
Pattern	ALM/ERR	V-SAM Profile	Last configuration
Tools	Utilities	# of Services	3
Files		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service Configuration Test	CIR Test Config.
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service Performance Test	Duration 15min
		Service #	Service Name
		1	Service 1
		2	Service 2
		3	Service 3
		Frame Size	FLR (%)
		9000	0.1
		1518	0.1
		1518	0.1
		FTD (ms)	IFDV (ms)
		10.000	1.000
		-	-
		-	-
		AVAIL (%)	99.9
		-	-
		-	-
		Total IR(CIR+EIR):301.093Mbps(303.953Mbps ULR)	
		Page 2 of 2	

CIR Test Configuration

- **CIR Test Config.:** Select Simple Test, Step Load Test, or Simple and Step.
- **Simple Test:** Starts the tests at the CIR.
- **Step Load Test:** Starts the test below the CIR and continues in steps until it reaches the CIR.
- **Simple and Step Load Test:** Step Load Test performs only if the Simple Validation test fails.
- Tap on the **Test Duration** box to input a test duration (test duration must be less than 999 sec).
- Tap on the table to modify the CIR value percentage for each step.

CIR Test Config

CIR Test Configuration

☒ **Simple Test**
Starts the tests at the CIR.

☐ **Step Load Test**
Starts the test below the CIR and continues in steps until it reaches the CIR.

☐ **Simple and Step Load Test**
Step Load Test is only performed if the Simple Validation test fails.

Step Load Test Configuration

Test Duration: 10 seconds/test/service

Step	Value(% of CIR)
1	25
2	50
3	75
4	100

Tap on table to modify

Buttons: Start, Close, MX Discover, Control

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.4.1.1 Header Settings

- **Service #:** Select a service to configure
- **Service Name:** Assign a name to the service if desired.
- **Frame Size Type:** Fixed or EMIX (1GE only). A fixed frame size is chosen as default
- **Frame Size:**
 - **For Fixed Traffic Flow:** Input a fixed frame size within the range of 64-10000 bytes by tapping the value box.
 - **For EMIX (1GE only):** The default value is abceg. Tap the zoom (magnifying glass) icon to define other values. Select the values from the drop down lists on the next screen.

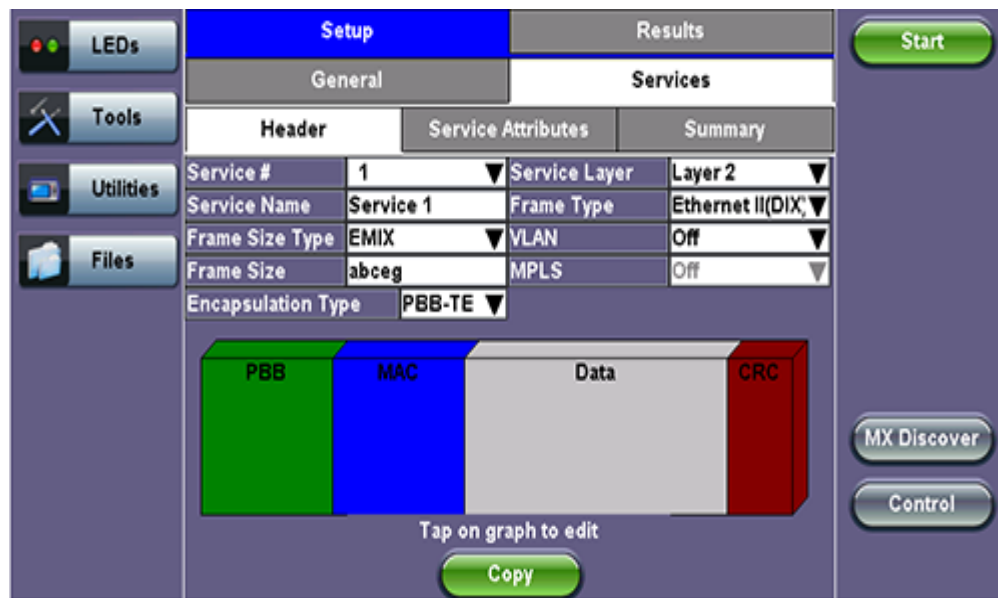
Note: Any EMIX configuration of 5 frames is allowed.
- **Encapsultaion Type:** None or **Provider Backbone Bridge (PBB-TE):** Provider Backbone Bridge MAC-in-MAC (IEEE 802.1ah) encapsulation are configured trunks that add resiliency and configurable performance levels in the provider backbone network. Available for 1GE Copper/Fiber and 10GE port. PBB encapsulation is available for all Ethernet tests (Layer 2,3 and 4) - BERT, RFC2544, Throughput, V-SAM.

Tap the PBB block to configure the settings. All PBB fields are configurable.

- Backbone MAC Source
- Backbone MAC Destination
- Ethernet Type
- I-SID
- Backbone VLAN ID, Priority, Type

Please see [15.3.1 RFC 2544 Setup](#) and follow the setup procedure to configure the remaining Header Settings for V-SAM.

V-SAM Setup - Services - Header Settings



The screenshot shows the 'Setup' tab in the V-SAM interface. The 'Services' section is active, displaying configuration for Service #1. The 'Frame Size Type' is set to 'EMIX'. Below the configuration fields is a diagram of the frame structure: a green box for 'PBB', a blue box for 'MAC', a large grey box for 'Data', and a red box for 'CRC'. A 'Copy' button is located below the diagram. On the right side, there are 'Start', 'MX Discover', and 'Control' buttons.

Header		Service Attributes		Summary	
Service #	1	Service Layer	Layer 2		
Service Name	Service 1	Frame Type	Ethernet II(DIX)		
Frame Size Type	EMIX	VLAN	Off		
Frame Size	abceg	MPLS	Off		
Encapsulation Type	PBB-TE				

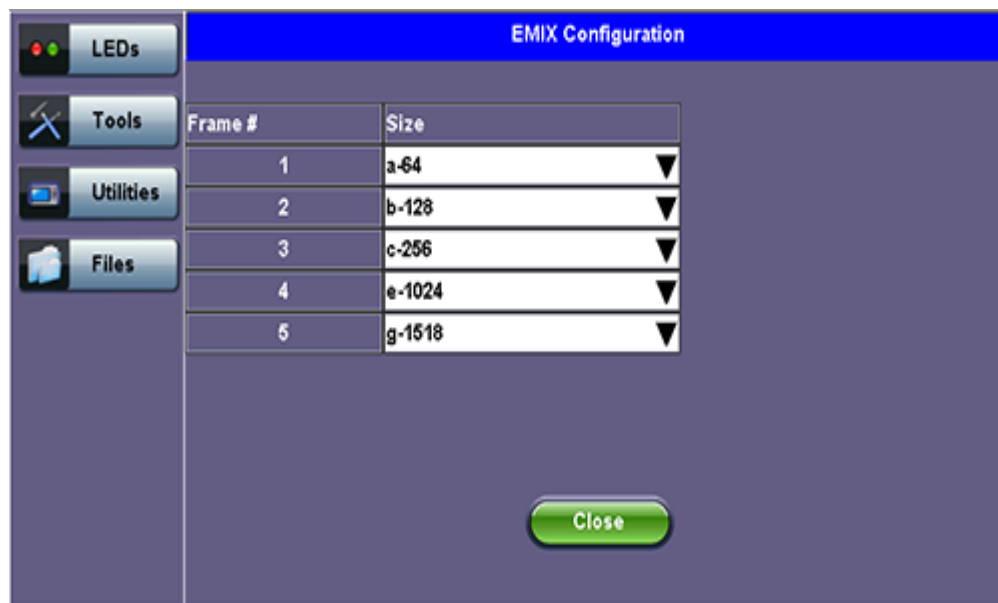
Diagram: PBB (Green) | MAC (Blue) | Data (Grey) | CRC (Red)

Tap on graph to edit

Copy

Start, MX Discover, Control

V-SAM Setup - Services - EMIX Frame Size Settings

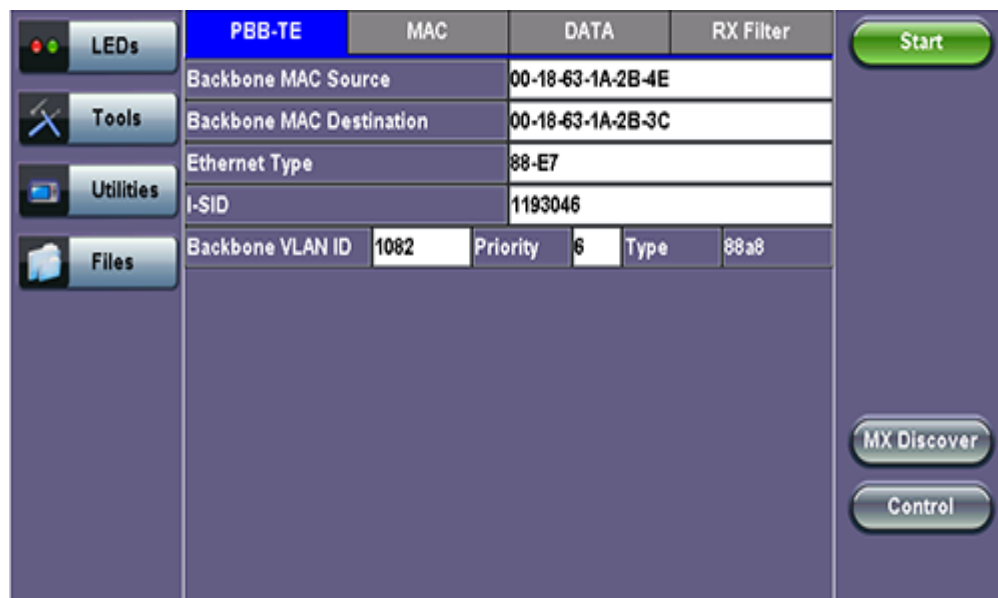


The screenshot shows the 'EMIX Configuration' dialog box. It contains a table with 5 rows, each representing a frame size configuration. The 'Frame #' column lists 1 through 5, and the 'Size' column lists a-64, b-128, c-256, e-1024, and g-1518. A 'Close' button is at the bottom.

Frame #	Size
1	a-64
2	b-128
3	c-256
4	e-1024
5	g-1518

Close

V-SAM Setup - Services - PBB Settings



The screenshot shows the 'PBB-TE' configuration tab. It displays settings for the Backbone MAC Source, Backbone MAC Destination, Ethernet Type, I-SID, and Backbone VLAN ID. The 'Backbone VLAN ID' is set to 1082, and the 'Priority' is set to 6. The 'Type' is set to 88a8. On the right side, there are 'Start', 'MX Discover', and 'Control' buttons.

PBB-TE		MAC		DATA		RX Filter	
Backbone MAC Source		00-18-63-1A-2B-4E					
Backbone MAC Destination		00-18-63-1A-2B-3C					
Ethernet Type		88-E7					
I-SID		1193046					
Backbone VLAN ID	1082	Priority	6	Type	88a8		

Start, MX Discover, Control

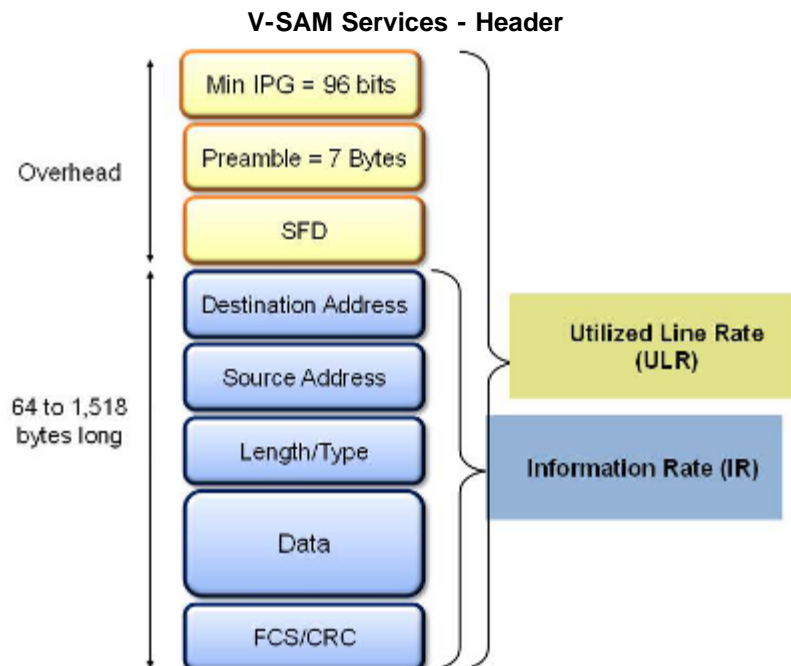
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.4.1.2 Service Attributes

Bandwidth Profile Parameters

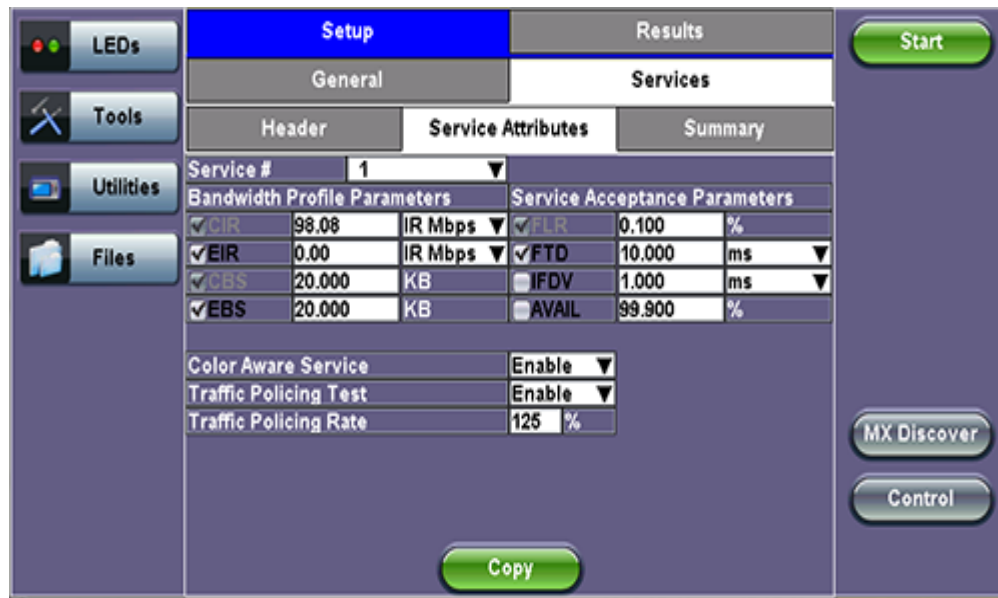
The Bandwidth Profile specifies how much traffic the customer is authorized to transmit and how the frames are prioritized within the network. In the Bandwidth table, the user specifies the following bandwidth criteria:

- **CIR:** Committed Information Rate. This is the guaranteed maximum rate at which the customer can send frames that are assured to be forwarded through the network without being dropped. Tap on the box to enter a rate and choose between **IR Mbps** or **ULR Mbps**. Allowed values range from 0.01Mbps to the line bandwidth.
 - **Information Rate (IR):** Measures the average Ethernet frame rate starting at the MAC address field and ending at the CRC.
 - **Utilized Line Rate (ULR):** Measures the average Ethernet frame rate starting with the overhead and ending at the CRC.



- **Excess Information Rate (EIR):** Maximum rate above the CIR at which the customer can send frames that will be forwarded on a best effort basis, but may be dropped in the event of congestion within the network. The combined CIR and EIR must not exceed the line bandwidth. Traffic beyond CIR + EIR will be dropped when it enters the carrier's network. Tap on the box to enter a rate. EIR is expressed in terms **IR Mbps** or **ULR Mbps**. Select a term to express EIR or select **Disable** to disable the test.
- **Traf. Policing:** Enable or Disable the traffic policing test. For this test, traffic is transmitted at 25% higher than the CIR+EIR. The Policing test fails if the higher traffic rate is allowed through the network.
- **Color Aware:** Enable, Disable. When Color Aware is enabled, the Drop Eligible parameter in the VLAN header configuration screen is not available for configuration. If no VLAN is configured for the service traffic, the Color Aware parameter is ignored.
- **CBS and EBS:** Committed Burst Size (CBS) and Excess Burst Size (EBS). **Note: Not supported on 10GE, 40GE and 100GE.**
 - CBS can be enabled without enabling EBS
 - If EBS is enabled, then CBS is automatically enabled too
 - Values between 4 KBytes and 100 KBytes can be input for both CBS and EBS

V-SAM Setup - Services - Service Attributes



The screenshot shows the 'Setup' tab with 'Service Attributes' selected. The 'Service #' is 1. The 'Bandwidth Profile Parameters' table shows CIR (98.08 IR Mbps), EIR (0.00 IR Mbps), CBS (20.000 KB), and EBS (20.000 KB). The 'Service Acceptance Parameters' table shows FLR (0.100 %), FTD (10.000 ms), IFDV (1.000 ms), and AVAIL (99.900 %). Below these are 'Color Aware Service' (Enable), 'Traffic Policing Test' (Enable), and 'Traffic Policing Rate' (125 %). Buttons for 'Start', 'MX Discover', 'Control', and 'Copy' are visible.

Bandwidth Profile Parameters			Service Acceptance Parameters		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CIR	98.08	IR Mbps	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FLR	0.100	%
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EIR	0.00	IR Mbps	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FTD	10.000	ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CBS	20.000	KB	<input type="checkbox"/> IFDV	1.000	ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EBS	20.000	KB	<input type="checkbox"/> AVAIL	99.900	%

Color Aware Service	Enable
Traffic Policing Test	Enable
Traffic Policing Rate	125 %



Enabling/Disabling Tests

A check next to the parameters in the Service Attributes table indicates that the test for the corresponding service is set to run. Tap on the box to remove the check and cancel the test for that service.

Service Acceptance Parameters

The user establishes Pass/Fail test criteria for the following Service Acceptance Criteria. Values define the minimum requirements to ensure that the service meets the Service Level Agreement (SLA):

- **FLR:** Maximum ratio of lost frames to the total transmitted frames allowed to still be compliant with the SLA. FLR is only guaranteed for traffic conforming to the CIR. Enter a percentage from 0-100.
- **FTD:** Maximum transfer time that the frames can take to travel from source to destination, and still be compliant with the SLA. FTD is only guaranteed for traffic conforming to the CIR. Values are measured in us, ms, or sec. Input a value within the digital range of .001-999 and 1 us-999sec. The user can also choose to **Disable** the FTD threshold evaluation. FTD will be measured anyway but the value will not contribute toward passing or failing the service.
- **IFDV:** Maximum frame jitter allowed to still be compliant with the SLA. FDV is only guaranteed for traffic conforming to the CIR. Values are measured in us, ms, or sec. Input a value within the digital range of .001-999 and 1 us-999sec. The user can also choose to **Disable** the IFDV threshold evaluation. IFDV will be measured anyway but the value will not contribute toward passing or failing the service.
- **AVAIL:** Minimum percentage of service availability allowed to still be compliant with the SLA. The service becomes unavailable if more than 50% of the frames are errored or missing in a one second interval. Availability is only guaranteed for traffic conforming to the CIR. Enter a percentage from 0-100. The user can also choose to **Disable** the AVAIL threshold evaluation. AVAIL will be measured anyway but the value will not contribute toward passing or failing the service.

Copying Services

values for **IR Mbps**, **FTD**, **FDV**, **Frame Loss Count**, and **Frame Loss Ratio (%)**. If Step Load was selected for the CIR Test, these values will be displayed for each step. If any measured values do not meet the service test parameters set in the Bandwidth and Threshold tabs, the test fails.

- **IR Mbps:** Information Rate. Measures the average Ethernet frame rate starting at the MAC address field and ending at the CRC.
- **FTD:** Measures the time that the frames can take to travel from source to destination.
- **FDV:** Measures the frame jitter.
- **Frame Loss Count:** Counts the number of lost frames.
- **Frame Loss Ratio:** Ratio of lost frames to the total transmitted frames.

CIR Test - Service 1

	CIR Test	CIR/EIR Test	Policing Test	
	Service #1:Pass			
		Step1	Step2	Step3
Pass/Fail	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass
IR Min(Mbps)	25.211	50.494	75.778	101.061
IR Mean(Mbps)	25.265	50.539	75.814	101.079
IR Max(Mbps)	25.283	50.566	75.850	101.133
Frame Loss Count	0	0	0	0
Frame Loss Ratio(%)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
FTD Min(ms)	0.077	0.077	0.077	0.077
FTD Mean(ms)	0.077	0.077	0.077	0.077
FTD Max(ms)	0.077	0.077	0.077	0.077
FDV Min(ms)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
FDV Mean	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
FDV Max(ms)	0.000	0.001	0.001	0.001

CIR test: The test passes if all measured values are below the thresholds configured. If a threshold is disabled, it will not be evaluated towards pass/fail criteria.

CIR/EIR Test - Service 1

	CIR Test	CIR/EIR Test	Policing Test	
	Service #1:Pass			
		Green(CIR)	Yellow(EIR)	Total
Pass/Fail	--	--	--	Pass
IR Min(Mbps)	--	--	--	121.086
IR Mean(Mbps)	--	--	--	121.095
IR Max(Mbps)	--	--	--	121.156
Frame Loss Count	--	--	--	0
Frame Loss Ratio(%)	--	--	--	0.0
FTD Min(ms)	--	--	--	0.077
FTD Mean(ms)	--	--	--	0.077
FTD Max(ms)	--	--	--	0.077
FDV Min(ms)	--	--	--	0.000
FDV Mean(ms)	--	--	--	0.000
FDV Max(ms)	--	--	--	0.001

CIR/EIR test: The test passes if the received IR value is between the CIR (minus the margin allowed by the FLR) and CIR+EIR.

Policing Test - Service 1

	Green(CIR)	Yellow(EIR)	Total
Pass/Fail	--	--	Failed
IR Min(Mbps)	--	--	146.297
IR Mean(Mbps)	--	--	146.360
IR Max(Mbps)	--	--	146.369
Frame Loss Count	--	--	0
Frame Loss Ratio(%)	--	--	0.0
FTD Min(ms)	--	--	0.077
FTD Mean(ms)	--	--	0.077
FTD Max(ms)	--	--	0.077
FDV Min(ms)	--	--	0.000
FDV Mean(ms)	--	--	0.000
FDV Max(ms)	--	--	0.001

Policing test: The test passes if the received traffic rate is at least at the CIR (minus the margin allowed by the FLR) but does not exceed the allowed CIR+EIR.

Results - Config. Tests - Summary

Service 1	Service 2	Service 3	Summary
Service	CIR	CIR/EIR	Traffic Policing
1	Pass	Pass	Failed
2	Pending...	Disabled	Pending...
3	Pending...	Disabled	Pending...

Summary: The Summary tab displays the status of each service and test as Pass, Failed, Pending, or Disabled.

Perf. Test - Service 1

Service 1	Service 2	Service 3	Summary
IR Min(Mbps)			Frame Loss Count
IR Mean(Mbps)			Frame Loss Ratio(%)
IR Max(Mbps)			Out of Sequence Count
FTD Min(ms)			FDV Min(ms)
FTD Mean(ms)			FDV Mean(ms)
FTD Max(ms)			FDV Max(ms)
Availability(%)			Errored Frame Count
Unavailability Count			Total RX Frames

Performance Test

The **Service #** tabs display min, mean, and max values for IR Mbps, FTD, FDV, Frame Loss Count, Frame Loss Ratio (%),

Availability, and **Errored Frame Count**. Pass/Fail/Pending status of each test is displayed on the top of each table.

- **IR Mbps, FTD, FDV, Frame Loss Count, Frame Loss Ratio (%)** definitions are listed in the **Configuration Test** section.
- **Availability:** Minimum percentage of service availability allowed to still be compliant with the SLA. The service becomes unavailable if more than 50% of the frames are errored or missing in a one second interval. Availability is only guaranteed for traffic conforming to the CIR.
- **Total RX Frames:** Total number of frames received
- **Errored Frame Count:** Number of frames with CRC or IP Checksum errors

Measured values that do not meet the service test parameters set in the Bandwidth and Threshold tabs cause the test to fail.

The **Summary** tab displays the status of each service and test as **Pass**, **Failed**, **Pending**, or **Disabled**.

Perf. Tests - Summary

Service 1	Service 2	Service 3	Summary
			Pending...
1	Pending...		
2	Disabled	--	--
3	Disabled	--	--

Event Log

A time stamped record or log of test types and test statuses (start/stop).

Event Log

Time	Event Type	# of Events	Test
2011-11-10 07:35:46	Test Started		V-SAM
2011-11-10 07:36:56	Test Stopped		V-SAM

Page 1 of 1

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.5 Throughput Testing (Multiple Streams)

Overview:

The throughput application (or the multiple streams application) performs the following measurements: throughput performance, frame loss analysis, delay analysis, frame/packet arrival analysis, received traffic type analysis, and received traffic frame size analysis. On the transmit side, the throughput application allows for the configuration of up to 8 traffic streams with their own MAC and IP addresses, VLAN tags (up to 3 per stream), bandwidth/rate, frame size, and L2 and/or L3 quality of service (QoS) parameters. On the receiver end the traffic is analyzed on a per stream (up to 8 streams) basis as well as a global or aggregate measurement.

This application is very useful in verifying the transport of traffic with different prioritization settings across a network link. The test helps verify that the network can handle high priority traffic and low priority traffic accordingly.

- [Setup](#)
 - [General Settings](#)
 - [Per Stream Configurations](#)
 - [Traffic Settings](#)
 - [Error Injection Settings](#)
 - [Alarm Injection Settings](#)
 - [Summary](#)
- [Starting/ Stopping a Throughput Test](#)
- [Results](#)
 - [Global Aggregate Results](#)
 - [Per Stream Results](#)
 - [Saving Results](#)

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.5.1 Setup

Unless otherwise noted, the Frame Header and related setups are the same as the ones described in section [13.2 BERT](#) and [13.3 RFC 2544](#). The following parameters must be configured prior to performing a Throughput test:

- Number of streams (See **General Settings** below)
- Bandwidth per stream (See **General Settings** below)
- Test layer
- Frame Type
- VLAN tag(s)
- MPLS tag(s)
- Frame header per stream (if applicable)
- Traffic profile per stream (if applicable)
- Error injection per stream (if applicable)
- Control settings of the far-end device(s) (if applicable)

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.5.1.1 General Throughput Settings (Global Configuration)

Page 1:

- **# of Streams:** From 1 to 10 streams. 32 streams for 40GE and 100GE.
- **Stream #:** Allocated Bandwidth per Stream: The total bandwidth for all streams cannot exceed 100%.
- **Total (%):** Sum of all stream rates in %.

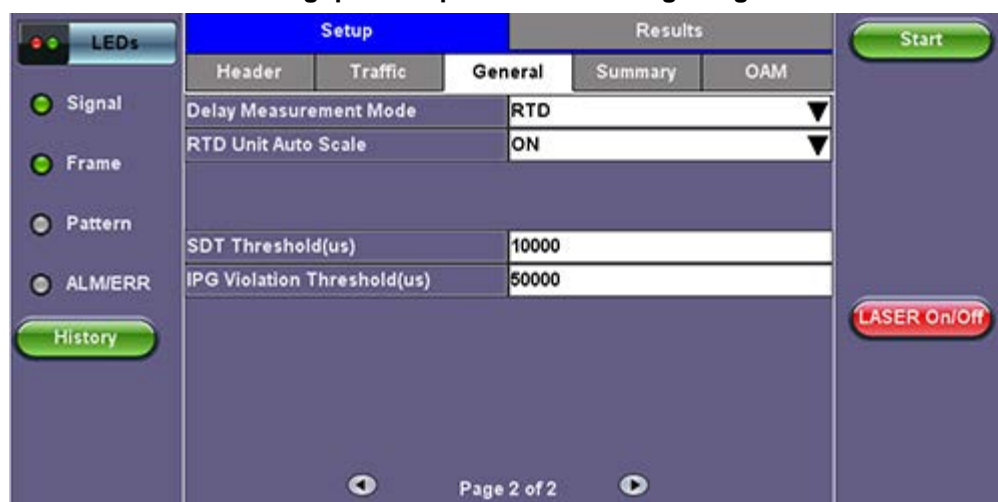
Throughput Setup - General Settings



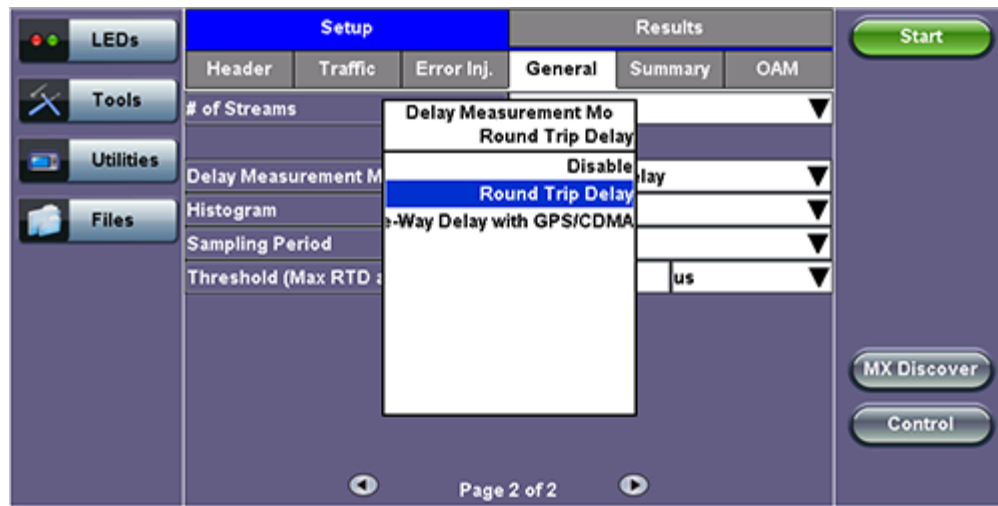
Page 2:

- **#of Streams:** From 1 to 10 streams. **Note:** # of Streams can be specified either on Page 1 or Page 2. It will be reflected on both pages.
- **Delay Measurement Mode:** Disable, Round Trip Delay, One-Way Delay with GPS/CDMA or Local One-Way Delay (for Dual Port Mode).
 - **Round Trip Delay:** Round Trip Delay should only be enabled when running the test to a remote loopback.
 - **One-Way Delay with GPS/CDMA:** One Way Delay (OWD) measurements can be carried out between two units only when their clocks are synchronized. In order to achieve synchronization, both units must be synchronized to the same timing source and at the same time. See [Chapter 13-1_Ethernet_Setup](#) for a detailed description of the synchronization process.
- **Threshold (Max RTD allowed):** Input the value in us, ms or sec. Defines the maximum allowed round trip delay value. If the RTD value exceeds the threshold, an event is logged with corresponding time stamp.
- **SDT Threshold and IPG Violation:**
 - SDT: Service Disruption Time
 - Measure SDT based on IPG (inter packet gap)
 - SDT Threshold: If the IPG is equal or greater than the threshold configured, the SDT measurement is triggered.
 - IPG Violation Threshold: If the IPG is equal to or greater than the configured threshold, a SDT Violation event is triggered in the Events tab and a SDT Violation is counted in the SDT measurement menu.

Throughput Setup - General Settings Page 2



Throughput - General Settings Delay Measurement Mode



Multiple Streams

All streams are configured for the same test layer - if Layer 2 is selected, all streams will be Layer 2 traffic.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.5.1.2 Per Stream Configurations

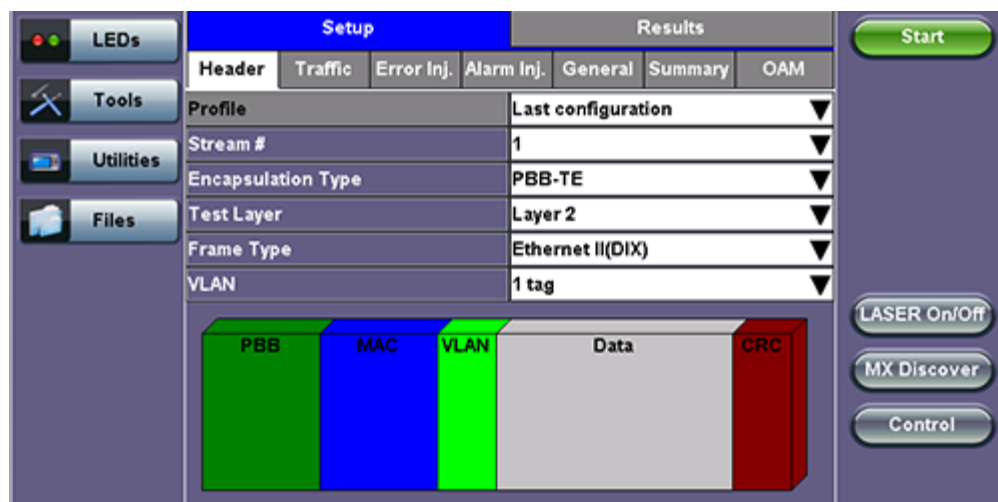
MAC Setup

MAC configuration in the Throughput section features MAC flooding for buffering verification and performance testing of Ethernet switches.

- **Source (SRC) and Destination (Dest) flooding:** Enable or Disable.
- **Flood Range:** Specifies the number of MAC source and/or destination addresses. Enter a number from 0-4095. The source and/or destination MAC addresses will be incremented by 1 until it reaches the number of times entered in the flood range.

Note: For information on header configuration please see [13.2.1.1 BERT Header Settings](#) in the BERT section.

Throughput Setup - Header Settings per Stream



Multiple Streams - MAC/IP Address Setup

If all of the streams are going to the same far-end unit, then the MAC/IP destination addresses must be the same on all of the streams.

If any of the traffic streams are going to more than one far-end unit then ensure the correct MAC/IP destination addresses are configured for the respective streams.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

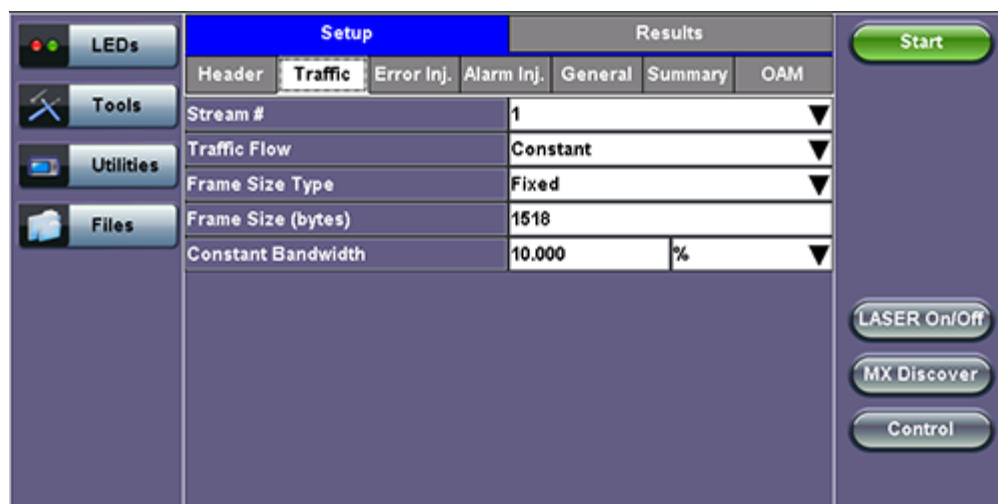
13.5.1.3 Traffic Settings (Per Stream Configuration)

In the Traffic tab the user is able to configure the traffic profile per stream, including frame size selection, traffic type, and transmit rate.

- **Stream #:** Select a stream number to configure.
- **Traffic Flow:** Select from Constant, Ramp, Burst, or Single Burst traffic flow.
- **Frame Size (Type):** Fixed or Uniform. If uniform is chosen, the user will have to input a minimum and maximum frame size.
- **Frame Size (bytes):** If a fixed frame size is chosen, this option is enabled. Enter the frame size when a Layer 2 or 3 is selected. Frame sizes can be from 64bytes to 1518bytes, in addition to jumbo frames up to 10k bytes.
- **BW (Transmit Bandwidth):** Configure the transmit rate for the stream.
Note: The bandwidth allocation per stream is already configured in the **General Settings** tab, but can be modified in this screen as well.

For more information on Traffic Settings, please see [13.2.1.2 BERT Traffic Settings](#).

Throughput Setup - Traffic Setup - Constant Traffic Flow



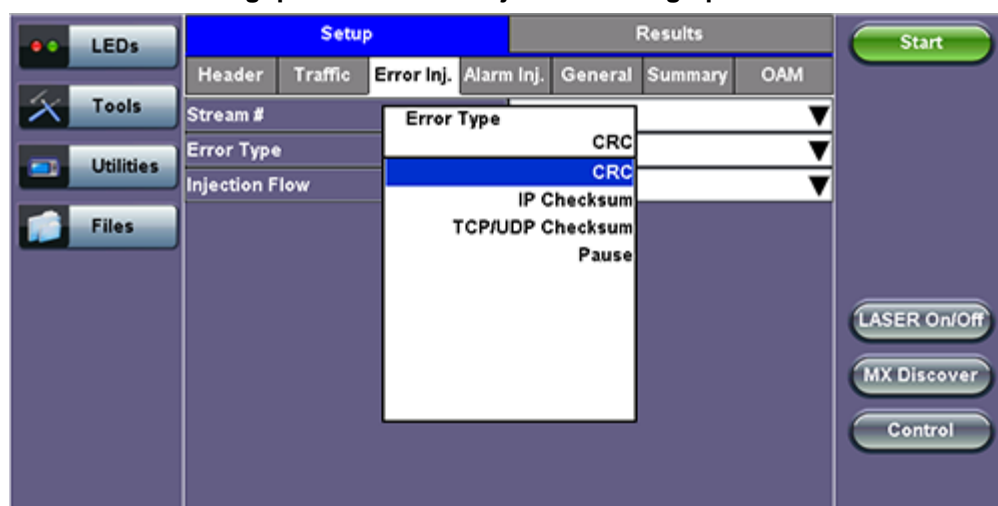
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.5.1.4 Error Injection Settings (Per Stream Configuration) - (Only in 10GE)

Error injection can be performed during test. The type of errors and error injection are configured in the Error Injection tab. Once the test is running, error injection can be performed by pressing the **Error Inject** button on the right side of the screen.

- **Stream #:** Select the stream to configure.
- **Error type:** Select from CRC, IP Checksum (Layer 3, 4 only), TCP/UDP Checksum (Layer 4 only), or Pause. With Pause selected, the unit will transmit a pause frame when the **Error Injection** icon is pressed. The Pause time duration is configurable in units of 512 bit time. At Gigabit Ethernet speed, this is equivalent to 512 ns. For example, if pause time is set to 1000, the pause duration will be set to 1000x512 ns.
- **Injection Flow:** The error injection flow determines how the selected errors will be injected. The user can select a single error or a specific count.
- **Count:** The user will be able to configure the error count via numeric keypad.

Throughput Test - Error Injection Settings per Stream



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.5.1.5 Alarm Injection Settings (Only in 10GE)

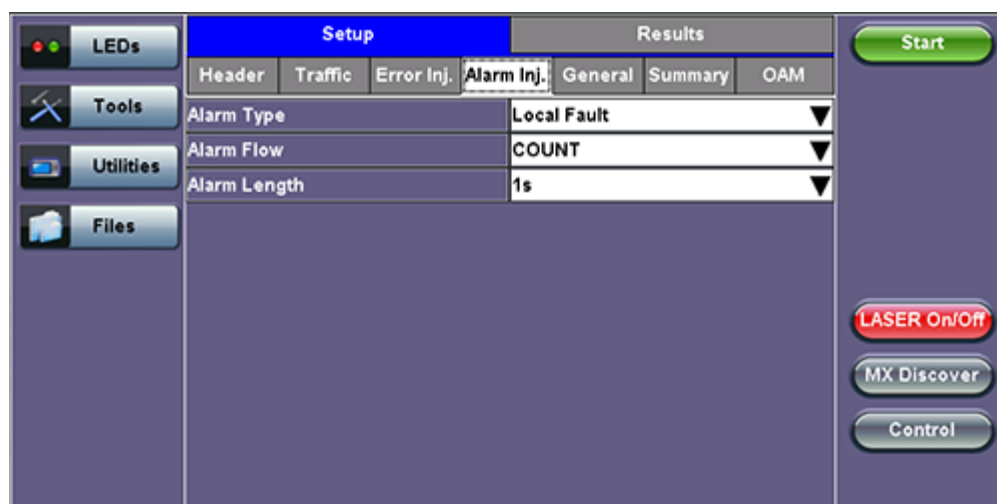
Alarm injection can be performed during test. The type of alarms and alarm injection are configured in the Alarm Injection tab. Once the test is running, alarm injection can be performed by pressing the **Alarm Inject** button on the right side of the screen.

Note: Alarm Injection is available only with 10GE Port Tests.

- **Alarm Type:** Local Fault, Remote Fault

- **Alarm Flow:** The alarm flow determines how the selected alarms will be injected. A specific Count or Continue (continuous) can be selected.
- **Alarm Length:** 1s, 10s, or 100s.

Throughput Alarm Injection Setup



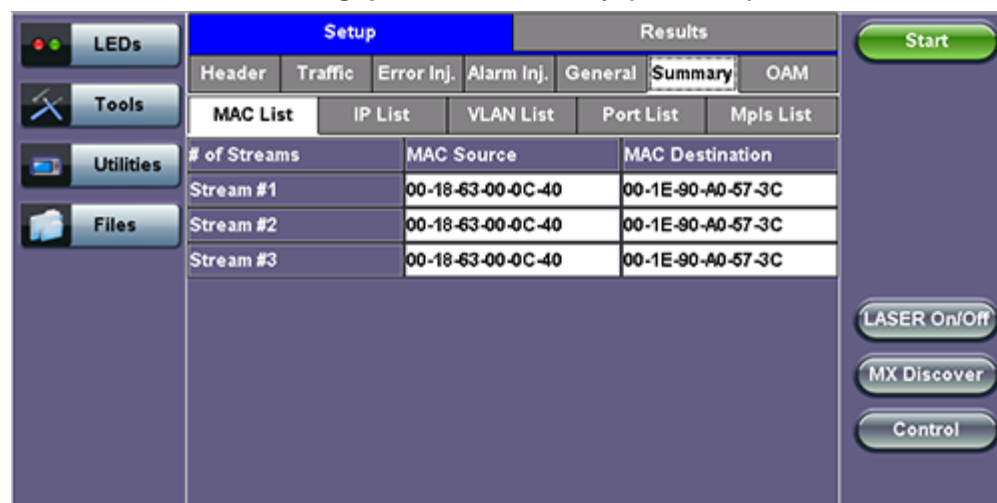
The screenshot shows the 'Throughput Alarm Injection Setup' interface. On the left is a sidebar with 'LEDs', 'Tools', 'Utilities', and 'Files'. The main area has a 'Setup' tab selected, with sub-tabs: 'Header', 'Traffic', 'Error Inj.', 'Alarm Inj.', 'General', 'Summary', and 'OAM'. The 'Alarm Inj.' sub-tab is active, showing three dropdown menus: 'Alarm Type' set to 'Local Fault', 'Alarm Flow' set to 'COUNT', and 'Alarm Length' set to '1s'. On the right, there is a 'Start' button and three buttons labeled 'LASER On/Off', 'MX Discover', and 'Control'.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.5.1.6 Summary

The summary screen lists the source, destination and VLAN information of each stream. Tap on the appropriate box of each tab to reconfigure the source, destination, or VLAN information if desired.

Throughput Test - Summary (MAC List)



The screenshot shows the 'Throughput Test - Summary (MAC List)' interface. The sidebar is the same as the previous screen. The main area has a 'Results' tab selected, with sub-tabs: 'Header', 'Traffic', 'Error Inj.', 'Alarm Inj.', 'General', 'Summary', and 'OAM'. The 'Summary' sub-tab is active, showing a table with columns: '# of Streams', 'MAC Source', and 'MAC Destination'. The table lists three streams, all with the same source and destination MAC addresses. On the right, there are buttons for 'LASER On/Off', 'MX Discover', and 'Control'.

# of Streams	MAC Source	MAC Destination
Stream #1	00-18-63-00-0C-40	00-1E-90-A0-57-3C
Stream #2	00-18-63-00-0C-40	00-1E-90-A0-57-3C
Stream #3	00-18-63-00-0C-40	00-1E-90-A0-57-3C

Throughput Test - Summary (IP List)

Setup		Results	
Header	Traffic	Error Inj.	General
MAC List	IP List	VLAN List	Port List
# of Streams	Source IP Address	Destination IP Address	
Stream #1	192.168.1.101	192.168.2.200	
Stream #2	192.168.1.101	192.168.2.200	
Stream #3	192.168.1.101	192.168.2.200	

Start

MX Discover

Control

Throughput Test - Summary (VLAN List)

Setup		Results	
Header	Traffic	Error Inj.	Alarm Inj.
MAC List	IP List	VLAN List	Port List
# of Streams	ID	Priority	Type
vlan #1 of stream 1	12	3	8100 ▼
vlan #1 of stream 2	12	3	8100 ▼
vlan #1 of stream 3	12	3	8100 ▼

Start

LASER On/Off

MX Discover

Control

Throughput Test - Summary (Port List)

Setup		Results	
Header	Traffic	Error Inj.	Alarm Inj.
MAC List	IP List	VLAN List	Port List
Background	Source Port	Destination Port	
Stream #1	0	0	
Stream #2	0	0	
Stream #3	0	0	

Start

LASER On/Off

MX Discover

Control

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.5.1.7 Starting/Stopping a Throughput (Multiple Streams) Test

Once all configurations have been made, the user can start the Throughput test (press the **Start** icon on the top right section of the screen). The following are three scenarios of how to prepare and start the unit for Throughput testing.

Note: If testing on the fiber ports, make sure the LASER is turned On before starting the test.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

The Aggregate screen displays these parameters:

- **Line Rate** (Mbps): Negotiated rate of the interface (10M, 100M, or 1000M). This value is always fixed since it depends on the maximum capacity of the link under test, hence the test interface that is configured.
- **Framed Rate**: $(\text{Payload} + \text{MAC/IP Header} + \text{VLAN Tag} + \text{Type/Length} + \text{CRC}) / (\text{Payload} + \text{Total Overhead}) * \text{Line Rate} \%$ (in Mbps).
- **Data Rate**: $\text{Payload} / (\text{Payload} + \text{Total Overhead}) * \text{Line Rate} \%$.
- **Utilization**: % of Line Rate. For example, if we transmit 100Mbps on a 1Gbps interface then the utilization value is 10% (or 100Mbps) of the total link capacity (or Line Rate).
- Total # of frames, bad frames, and pause frames.

Throughput Results - Global Aggregate

Setup		Results	
Global	Per Stream	OAM	
Stream Summary	Aggregate	Errors	Alarms
ST:2012-1-5 19:41:54		ET:00:00:37	
	TX	RX	
Line Rate (bps)	1000.000M	1000.000M	
Utilization (%)	79.943%	79.942%	
Utilization (bps)	799.430M	799.420M	
Framed Rate (bps)	789.042M	789.033M	
Data Rate (bps)	764.377M	764.368M	
Total Frames	2407503	2407500	
Bad Frames	0	0	
Pause Frames	0	0	

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

The **Global Signal** screen (fiber ports only) displays the optical level measured by the SFP or XFP transceiver.

Throughput Results - Global Signal

Setup		Results	
Global	Per Stream		
Events	Traffic	Delay	Stream Summary
Aggregate	Signal	Errors	Alarms

Level

Rx Optical Power[dBm]: 0.00

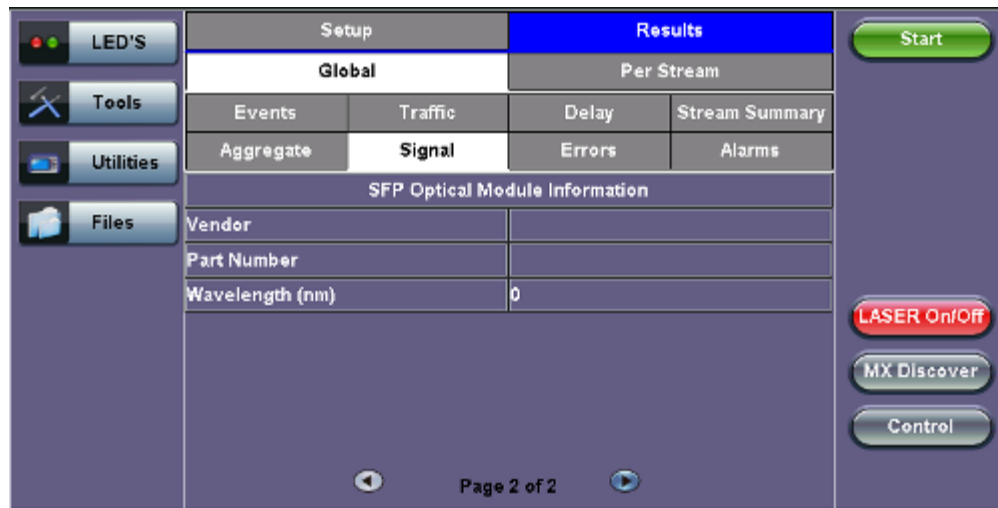
Tx Optical Power[dBm]: 0.00

+3dBm SAT

-30dBm LOS

Page 1 of 2

Throughput Results - Global Signal (page 2)

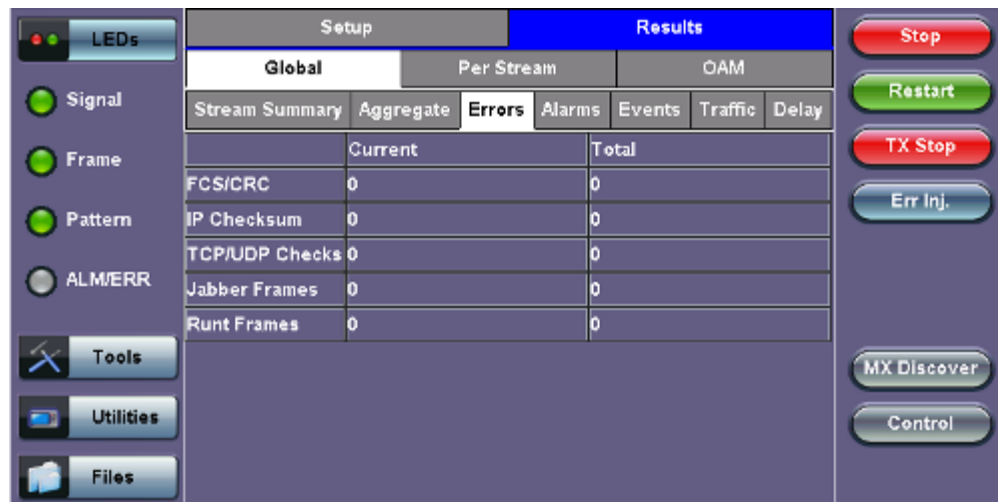


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

The **Global Errors** screen displays the Current and Total error count of all streams:

- **FCS/CRC:** Number of received frames with an invalid Frame Check Sequence (FCS)
- **IP Checksum:** Invalid IP Frame Check sequence
- **TCP/UDP Checksum** (Layer 4 only)
- **Jabber frames:** Number of received frames larger than 1518 bytes containing an invalid FCS
- **Runt frames:** Number of received frames smaller than 64 bytes containing an invalid FCS

Throughput Results - Global Errors

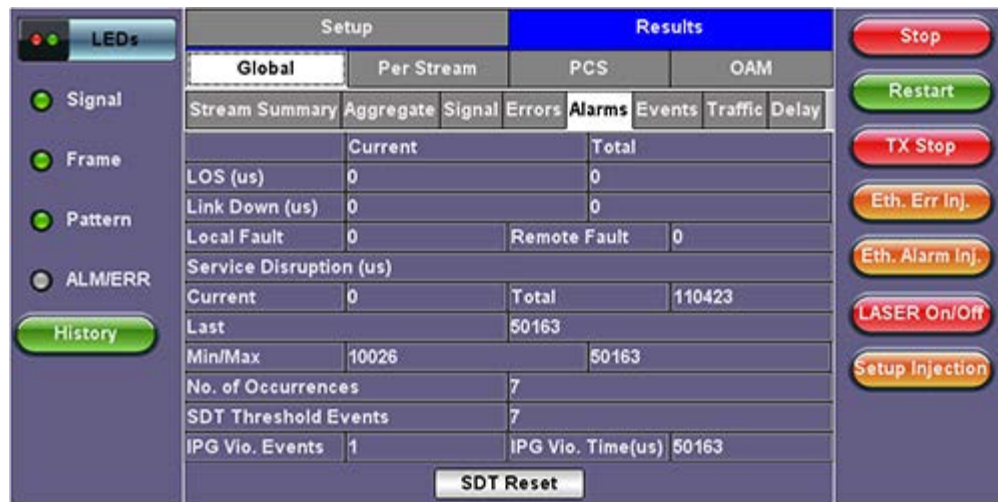


[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

The **Global Alarms** screen displays the Current and Total alarm count of all streams:

- **LOS:** Loss of Signal
- **LOSync:** Loss synchronization
- Service disruption associated with loss of signal:
 - **Current:** Duration of the current service disruption
 - **Total:** Total accumulated duration of the service disruptions
 - **Min/Max:** Minimum and maximum duration of the service disruption events
 - **No. of Occurrences:** Counter of service disruption events
 - **SDT Threshold Events:** Service Disruption Time
 - **IPG Violation Events:** If the IPG is equal to or greater than the configured threshold, a SDT Violation event is triggered in the Events tab and a SDT Violation is counted in the SDT measurement menu.

Throughput Results - Global Alarms



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

The **Global Events** screen displays the **Time**, **Event Type**, **Number of Events**, and **Test Type**.

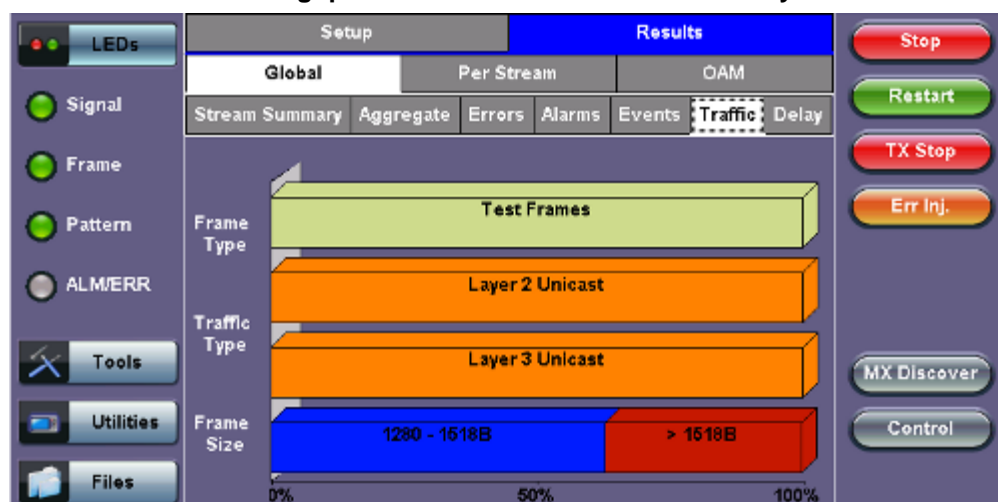
Throughput Results - Global Events



The **Global Traffic** screen displays:

- Frame Type of all streams
- Traffic Type of all streams
- Frame size of all streams

Throughput Results - Global Traffic Summary



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

The **Global Delay** tab: Delay measures the interpacket gap, start of the frame, and preamble duration. Frame arrival statistics are displayed in tabular format:

- Current, minimum, average, and maximum frame arrival time
- Current Frame Delay Variation

Throughput Results - Global Delay

Setup		Results			
Global		Per Stream		OAM	
Stream Summary	Aggregate	Errors	Alarms	Events	Traffic
Frame Arrival Time					
Current	3.008us	Average	3.257us		
Minimum	0.176us	Maximum	28.992us		
Frame Delay Variation					
Current	3.224us				

Control buttons: Stop, Restart, TX Stop, Err Inj., MX Discover, Control.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.5.2.3 Per Stream Results

The **Per Stream** tab displays the same type of statistics as seen in Global Results, but for each stream. For descriptions of the parameters in each tab, with the exception of **Rates**, please refer back to the corresponding section in [13.5.2.2 Global/Aggregate Results](#).

- **Summary:** Framed rate, data rate, # of bytes, total # of frames associated with each stream.
- **Errors:** Errors associated with each stream.
- **SDT:** Service Disruption Time
- **Events:** Events associated with each stream.
- **Traffic:** Traffic statistics associated with each stream.
- **Delay:** Delay associated with each stream. Note that round trip delay measurements are only available in the per-stream results screen. Round trip delay measurement requires a traffic loop at the far-end.
- **Rates:** Rate information associated with each stream.

Throughput Results - Summary per Stream

Setup		Results			
Global		Per Stream		OAM	
Summary	Errors	Events	Traffic	Delay	Rates
VLAN ID: N/A	Stream #		2		
ST:2012- 1- 5 19:41:54		ET:00:06:43			
	TX		RX		
Utilization (%)	30.000%		30.000%		
Utilization (bps)	300.000M		300.000M		
Framed Rate (bps)	296.108M		296.108M		
Data Rate (bps)	286.381M		286.381M		
# of Bytes	14913065370		14913064346		
Total Frames	9798335		9798334		
Bad Frames	0		0		

Control buttons: Stop, Restart, TX Stop, Err Inj., MX Discover, Control.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

The **Per Stream Errors** screen displays the Current and Total error count of each stream.

- **Bit:** Indicates errors related to test pattern (Bit Error or LSS [Pattern Loss])
- **BER:** Bit Error Ratio
- **FCS/CRC:** Number of received frames with an invalid Frame Check Sequence (FCS)
- **IP Checksum:** Invalid IP Frame Check sequence
- **TCP/UDP Checksum** (Layer 4 only)
- **Jabber frames:** Number of received frames larger than 1518 bytes containing an invalid FCS
- **Runt frames:** Number of received frames smaller than 64 bytes containing an invalid FCS
- **Frame Loss**
- **Frame Loss %**
- **OOS**

Throughput Results - Errors per Stream

Setup		Results	
Global	Per Stream	OAM	
Summary	Errors	Events	Traffic
VLAN ID: N/A	Stream # 2		
	Current	Total	
Bits	N/A	N/A	
BER	N/A	N/A	
FCS/CRC	0	0	
IP Checksum	0	0	
TCP/UDP Checks	0	0	
Jabber Frames	0	0	
Runt Frames	0	0	

Page 1 of 2

Throughput Results - Errors per Stream (page 2)

Setup		Results	
Global	Per Stream	OAM	
Summary	Errors	Events	Traffic
VLAN ID: N/A	Stream # 2		
	Current	Total	
Frame Loss	0	0	
Frame Loss %	0.00%	0.00%	
OOS	0	0	

Page 2 of 2

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

The **Per Stream SDT** screen displays a VLAN ID, Stream #, Service Disruption information - Current, Total, Last, Min/MA, No. of Occurrences, SDT Threshold Events, IPG Violation events, IPG Violation Time.

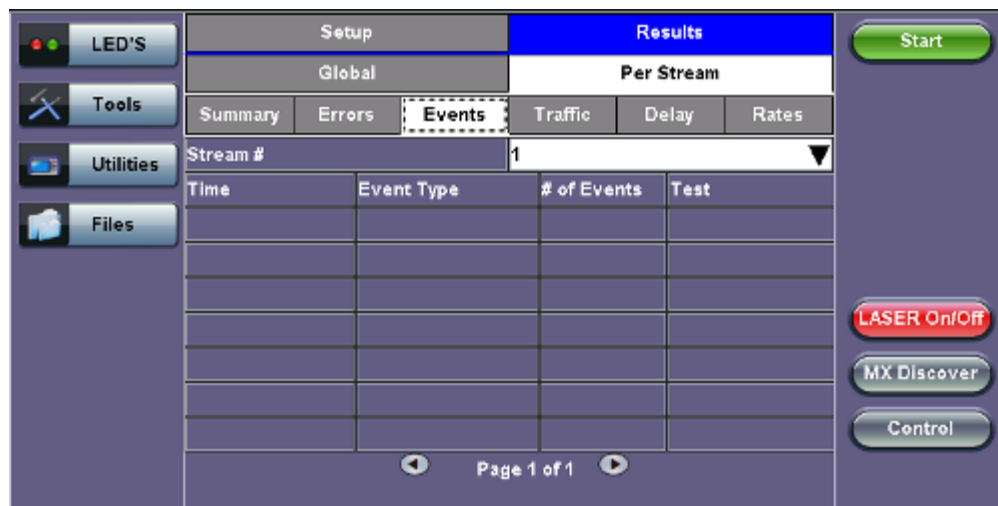
Throughput Results - Events per SDT



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

The **Per Stream Events** screen displays a Date and Time stamped record of bit errors, alarms and other anomalies pertaining to each stream.

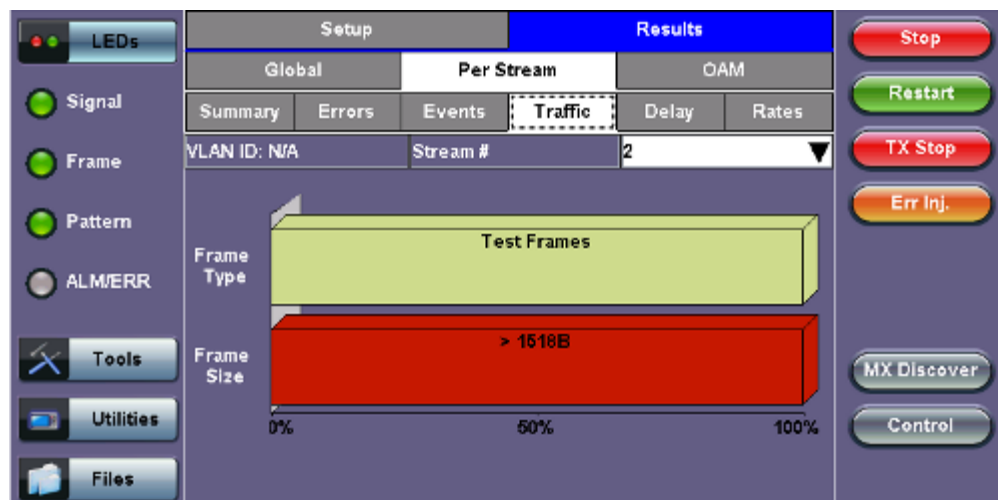
Throughput Results - Events per Stream



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

The **Per Stream Traffic** screen displays the frame type and frame size distribution pertaining to each stream.

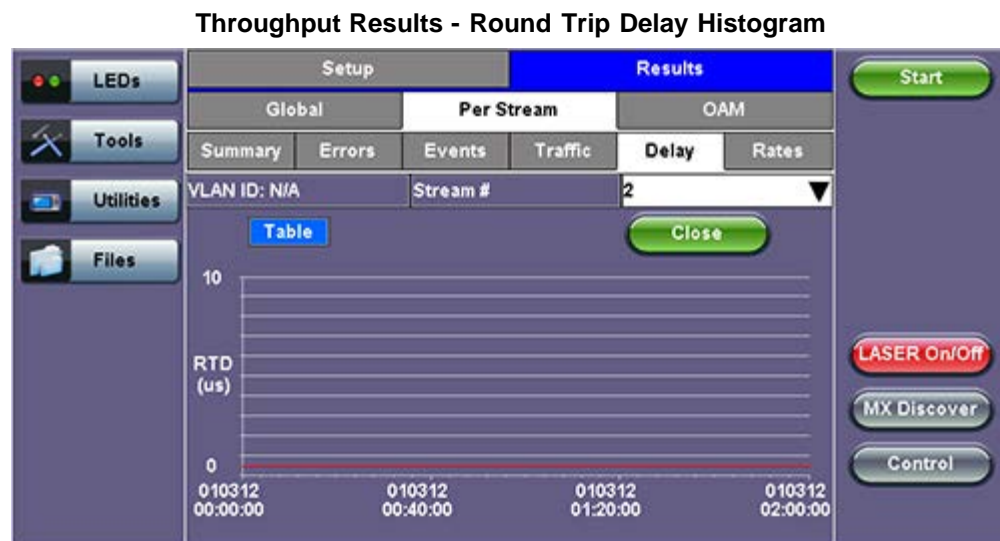
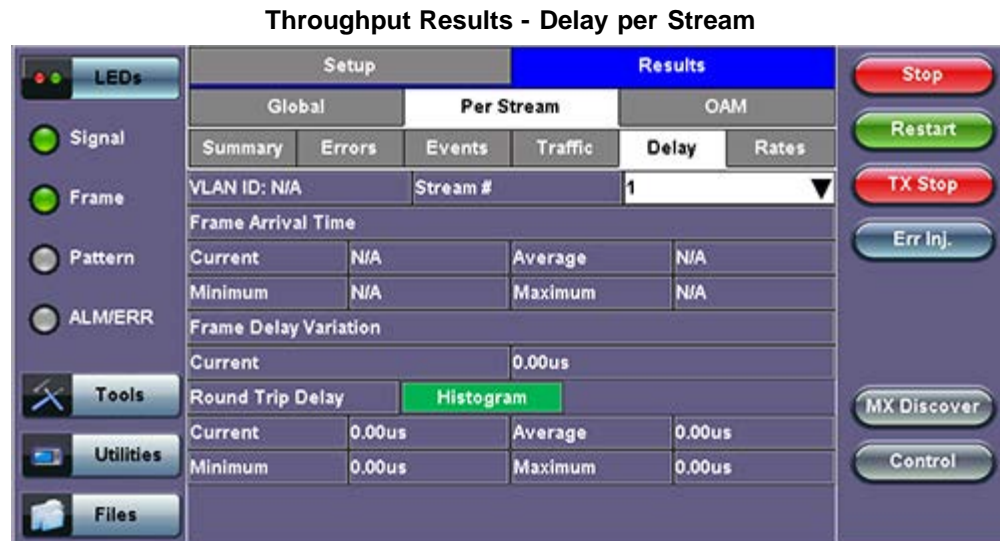
Throughput Results - Traffic per Stream



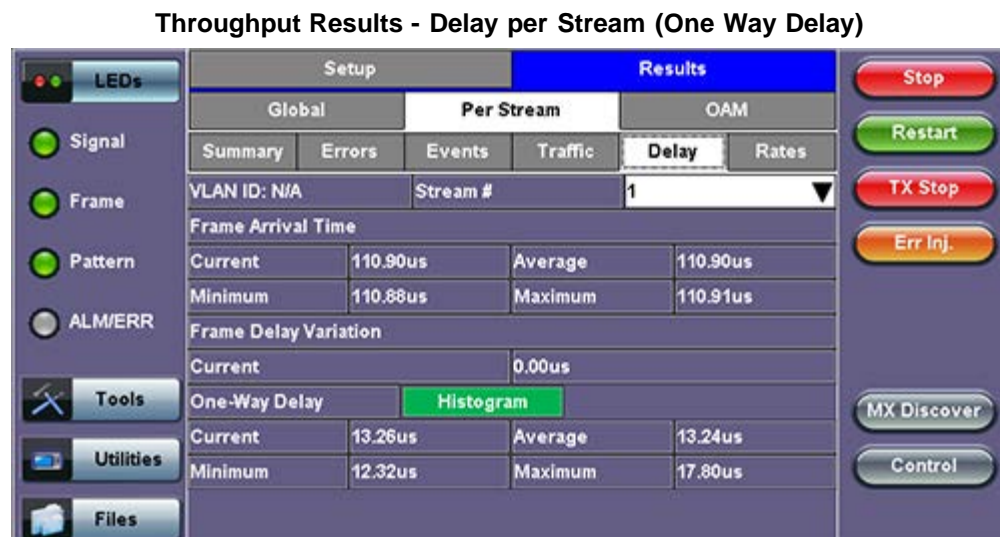
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

The **Per Stream Delay** screen displays the frame delay information pertaining to each stream. The Histogram shows the sampling points for the delay.

Round Trip Delay Results and Histogram:



One Way Delay Results and Histogram (Table and Graph):



Throughput Results - One Way Delay Histogram Graph



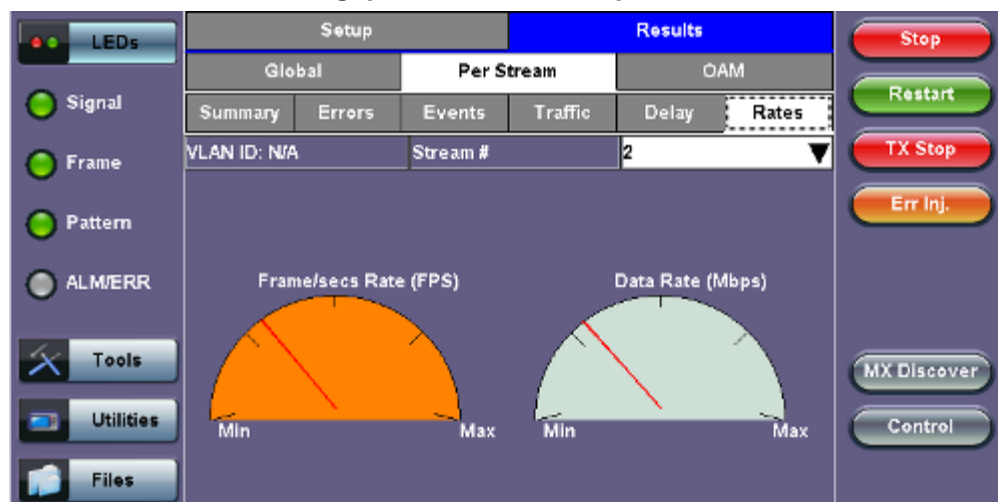
Throughput Results - One Way Delay Histogram Table



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

The **Per Stream Rate** screen displays the frame rate and data rate pertaining to each stream.

Throughput Results - Rates per Stream



Throughput Results - Rates per Stream (Rate Details)

Rate Details		
Frames/sec	TX	RX
Current	24319	24319
Minimum	22071	22069
Maximum	24320	24320
Average	24315	24315
Data Rate (Mb/s)	TX	RX
Current	286.381M	286.381M
Minimum	259.908M	259.885M
Maximum	286.392M	286.392M
Average	286.337M	286.337M

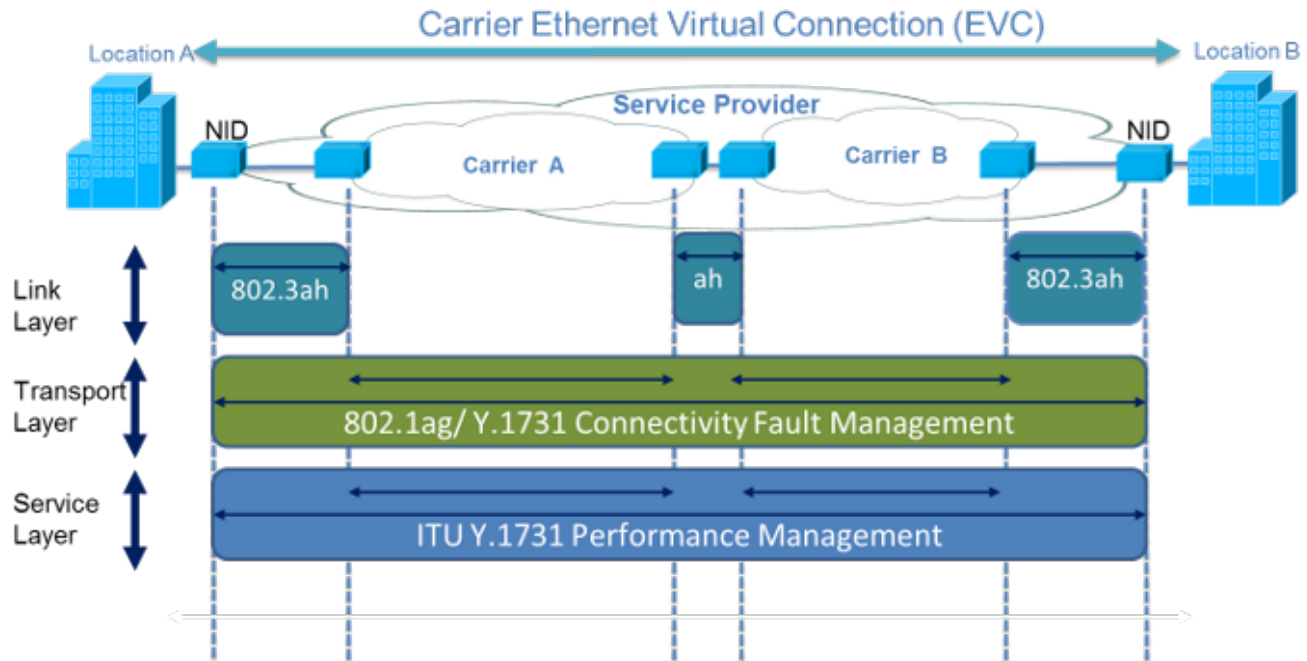
[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.5.2.4 Saving Throughput (Multiple Streams) Results

Once the test has been stopped the results can be saved by pressing the **Save** key on the VePAL's keypad. The results will be saved and named automatically. Once the results are saved, the user may view or rename the results file by going to **Home > Files > Saved**. Please see **10.2 Recalling or Viewing Files and Test Results** in the **V300 Common Functions manual** for more information.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.6 Ethernet OAM Testing



Ethernet OAM provides automatic defect detection, fault management and performance monitoring tools for network links and end-to-end Ethernet Virtual Circuits (EVC). The OAM service supports IEEE 802.3ah, IEEE 802.1ag, and ITU-T Y.1731.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.6.1 OAM Setup

13.6.1.1 Link Level 802.3ah OAM Setup

802.3ah functions include:

- Discovery
- Link Performance Monitoring
- Remote loopback
- Fault detection
- Collecting Performance Statistics (Function not supported in current software release)
- Organizational Specific Extensions (Function not supported in current software release)

Link OAM Setup

	Setup			Results		
	Header	Traffic	Error Inj.	General	Summary	OAM
	Link OAM			Service Level OAM		
802.3ah OAM:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			OAM Mode: Active		
Vendor OUI	00-18-63			Max PDU Length	1518	
Vendor SPI	63-00-1B-93			PDU Rate	1000	
Discovery Capability						
	Remote Loopback	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Link Events	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
	MIB Retrieval	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Unidirection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Link Events Notification Settings						
	Link Fault	<input type="checkbox"/>				
	Critical Event	<input type="checkbox"/>				
	Dying Gasp	<input type="checkbox"/>				

Start

MX Discover

Control

- 802.3ah OAM

Tap on the check box to start 802.3ah protocol testing. Transmission of OAM PDUs starts as soon as the box is checked.

- **OAM Mode**

Select Active or Passive mode from the drop-down menu. Active and passive mode determines the type of actions the test set will take. For more on acceptable Active/Passive mode combinations and actions, see section [802.3ah OAM Discovery](#).

- **Vendor OUI and SPI**

Organization Unique identifier and Vendor specific information (similar to MAC address fields).

- **Max PDU Length**

Advertised Max OAM PDU size (64 to 1518). After Discovery, the lowest of the local and remote will be used.

- **PDU Rate**

100 to 10000 ms between consecutive OAM PDUs.

- **Discovery Capability**

Enables OAM enabled devices to exchange their OAM capabilities, configuration, and identity to link partners. Check on the boxes to advertise selected capabilities during Discovery.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

802.3ah OAM Discovery

Discovery is the first phase of the 802.3ah protocol. During Discovery, local and remote units exchange Information OAM PDUs indicating capabilities and configuration information (mode, PDU size, loopback support, etc.). After successful negotiation the OAM protocol is enabled on the link. If no OAM PDU is received after 5 seconds, Discovery is restarted. The device can be configured in Active or Passive mode combinations.

OAM Mode Active/Passive Actions

Action	Mode Passive	Mode Active
Initiates OAM discovery	No	Yes
Responds to OAM discovery	Yes	Yes
Peer must be in active mode	Yes	Yes
Sends Information OAM PDU	Yes	Yes
Sends Event Notification OAM PDU	Yes	Yes
Sends Variable Request OAM PDU	No	Yes
Sends Loopback Control	No	Yes
Reacts to Loopback Control	Yes	Yes

OAM Mode - Acceptable Active/Passive Combinations

	Local Active	Local Passive
Remote Active	Yes	Yes
Remote Passive	Yes	No

Notice that each device can be placed in any mode as long as the remote and local device are not both in passive mode.

Discovery Capabilities: Capabilities advertised during discovery process

- Remote Loopback
- Link Events: Supported, but no stateful
- MIB Retrieval: Can be advertised but is not supported in current release
- Unidirection

Remote Loopback: The user can transmit a loopback command to place the remote unit into loopback mode. Every frame received is transmitted back on the same port to ensure the quality of links during installation or troubleshooting and for fault isolation testing.

Link Events: Event OAMPDU is transmitted when the link error exceeds the threshold. Events may be sent once or multiple times. In the current software release, link events are only transmitted upon user request, not based on threshold crossing.

MIB Retrieval: Retrieves information on network devices and interfaces.

Unidirection: Checks for unidirectional transmission.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.6.1.2 Service Level OAM: 802.1ag/Y.1731 Setup

Under the **Service Level OAM** tab, the user has the option of starting the 802.1ag or Y.1731 test.

- Fill out the given parameters. **MD Name**, **MA Name**, **VLAN**, and **MD Level** input values must match for both connected OAM devices in order for the test to work. The **Destination MEP ID** and **Local MEP ID** must also be inverted for the tests to work.
- Tap the box next to 802.1ag or Y.1731 to start the selected test. The transmission of OAM PDUs become active as soon as the checkmark is added to the test.

OAM - Service Level OAM (Page 1)

Service Level OAM Configuration Parameters

- **MD Name:** Name of the Maintenance Domain (only for 802.1ag)
- **MA Name:** Enter the name of the 802.1ag MA or Y.1731 MG
- **MD Level:** Maintenance domain level (0 to 7)
- **MEP ID:** End point identifier (1 to 8191)
- **Primary VLAN ID:** VLAN ID associated with the MA or MEG
- **Direction**
 - **Up:** Inward facing MEP used for MA/MEG with a wider reach (i.e., end-to-end, beyond a single link)
 - **Down:** Outward facing MEP used for MA/MEG spanning a single link
- **Destination MEP ID:** MEP ID of the MEP end point



Differences between 802.1ag and Y.1731

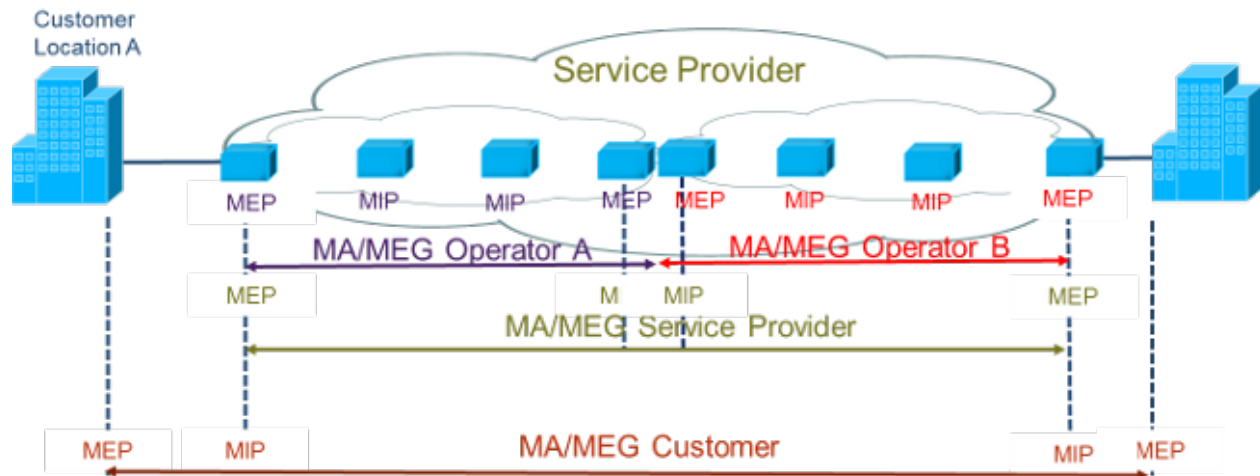
Selecting **802.1ag** enables Continuity Check Messages (CCM), Loopback Message (LBM) and Link Trace Message (LTM). **ITU-T Y.1731** provides all of the 802.1ag functionality with additional performance monitoring capabilities including Frame Loss (LM), and Delay (DM).

IEEE 802.1ag Definitions

- **Maintenance Domain (MD) :** Management space on a network that is owned and operated by a single network provider. There is a maintenance level (from 0 to 7) to define the hierarchical relationship between domains. Maintenance domains can be nested but never intersect. MD is defined by Operational or Contractual Boundaries (e.g., Customer/Service Provider/Operator).
- **Maintenance Association (MA):** Association of Maintenance. Elements that comprise the Maintenance domain.
- Maintenance Elements can either be MEPs (End points) or MIPs (Intermediate Points)
 - MEPs are at the edge of the network. They can generate and respond to OAM messages. A point-to-point EVC has only 2 MEPs, a multi-point EVC has multiple MEPs.
 - MIPs are located between the MEPs and can be used to isolate network problems. MIPs cannot generate OAM messages but can respond.

- **Maintenance Level:** Identifies the network hierarchy. Higher Level = Largest network. Level information present in all OAM PDU frames.

- Level 0,1,2 = Operator domain
- Level 3,4 = Service Provider domain
- Level 5,6,7 = Customer domain



Some terms differ between the two protocols. The chart below describes the differences.

Definition Equivalencies

IEEE 802.1ag	ITU Y.1731
Maintenance Domain (MD)	No equivalent
Maintenance Association (MA)	Maintenance Entity Group (MEG)
Maintenance End Point (MEP)	Maintenance Entity Group End Point (MEP)
Maintenance Intermediate Point (MIP)	Maintenance Entity Group Intermediate Point (MIP)

Maintenance Point Roles

Function	MEP	MIP
Initiates CCM messages	Yes	No
Initiates Loopback and Linktrace messages	Yes	No
Responds to Loopback and Linktrace messages	Yes	Yes
Y.1731 Performance Management messages (AIS, LCK, TST, LM, etc) initiates and responds	Yes	No
Forwards messages	Yes (upper maintenance layer) No (lower maintenance layer)	Yes (upper maintenance layer) No (lower maintenance layer)

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Under the same tab, OAM Services pertaining to 802.1ag and/or Y.1731 can be enabled. The tests listed include:

- Continuity Check (CCM)
- Loopback (LBM/LBR)
- Link Trace (LTM/LTR)
- Loss Measurement (LMM/LMR) (Y.1731 Only)
- Delay Measurement (DMM/DMR) (Y.1731 Only)

General Setup

To run any 802.1ag/Y.1731 Tests, fill out the listed parameters and press **Start**. In the case of **CCM**, select **Enable** from the drop-down menu to run that test. Details on individual test parameters will be listed in the specified section.

802.1ag/Y.1731 Connectivity Fault Management Functions

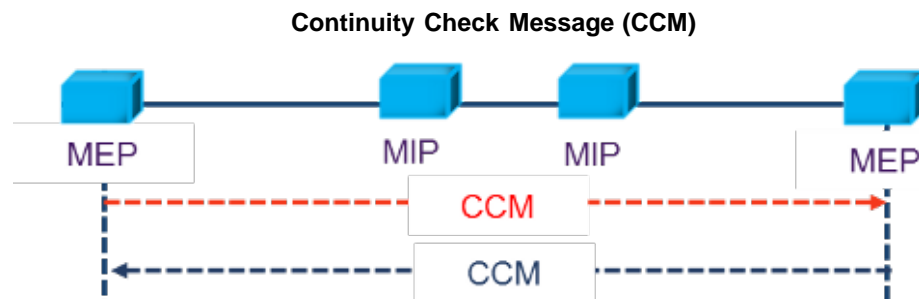
802.1ag/Y.1731 Connectivity Fault Management Functions supported by the test set are as listed:

- Fault Detection – Continuity Check:
 - CCM "heartbeat" messages are transmitted at a configurable periodic interval by MEPs.
- Network/Path Discovery – Link trace message:
 - Equivalent to a traceroute test. MIPs and MEPs along the path send a response.
- Fault verification and isolation – Loopback:
 - Verify connectivity to a specific point in the message. Equivalent to ping test.

Continuity Check Messages (CCM)

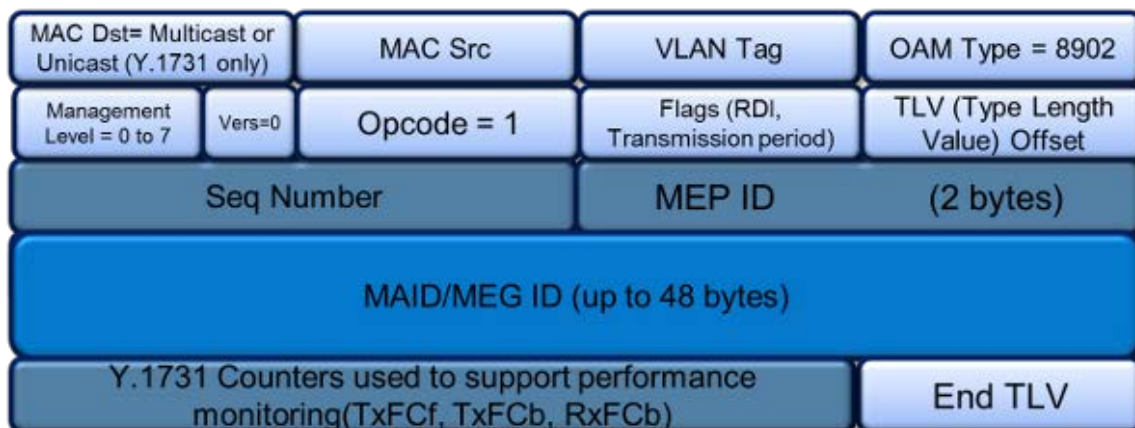
CCM Messages are multicast messages sent from MEP to MEP at configurable intervals. Loss of continuity is detected after no CCM is received for 3.5 times the CCM interval.

Note: There can be 4,094 VLANs per port and up to eight maintenance levels. This yields a worst case CCM transmission rate of 9.8 million CCMs per second if 3.3ms interval is used.



RDI Flags added in CCM Messages indicates loss of continuity in the remote direction.

CCM Message Format



Service Level OAM (Page 1)

<div>LEDs</div> <div>Tools</div> <div>Utilities</div> <div>Files</div>	Setup			Results		
	Header	Traffic	Error Inj.	General	Summary	OAM
	Link OAM			Service Level OAM		
	802.1ag: <input type="checkbox"/>		Y.1731: <input type="checkbox"/>			
	MD Name	veexMD	MA Name	veexMA		
	Local MEP ID	15	MD Level	5		
	Primary VLAN ID	10	Direction	Up ▼		
	Destination MEP ID	20				
	CCM	Disable ▼				
	Priority	7	Tx Interval	1 sec ▼		
Page 1 of 1						

Start

MX Discover

Control

CCM Configuration Parameters

- **CCM**
 - **Enable:** Enable sending Continuity Check messages
 - **Disable:** Disable sending Continuity Check messages
- **Priority:** 802.1p priority in the CCM VLAN Tag
- **Tx Interval:** Choose from the supported CCM intervals: 1 s, 10 s, 1 min, 10 min.

Link Trace and Loopback Messages

OAM - Service Level OAM (Page 2)

<div>LEDs</div> <div>Tools</div> <div>Utilities</div> <div>Files</div>	Setup			Results		
	Header	Traffic	Error Inj.	General	Summary	OAM
	Link OAM			Service Level OAM		
	Loopback (LBM/LBR)					Start
	Destination Type	MEP ▼	Destination MAC	00-00-00-00-00-00		
	Priority	7	# Messages	5		
	Link Trace (LTM/LTR)					Start
	Destination Type	MEP ▼	Destination MAC	00-00-00-00-00-00		
	Priority	7	TTL	60		
Page 2 of 3						

Start

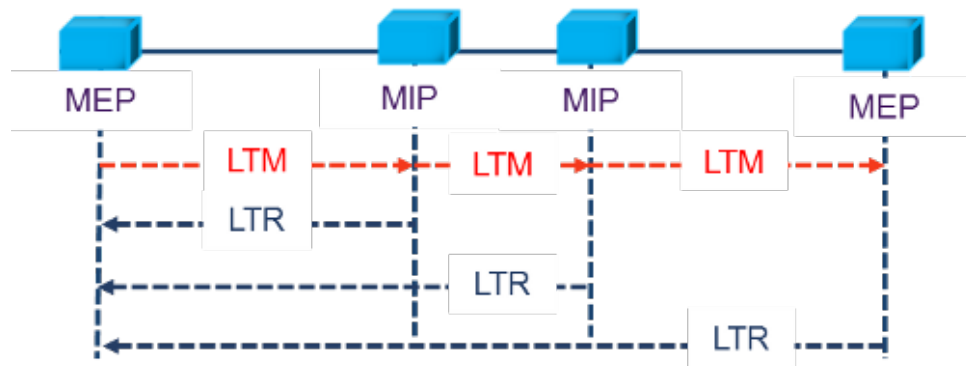
MX Discover

Control

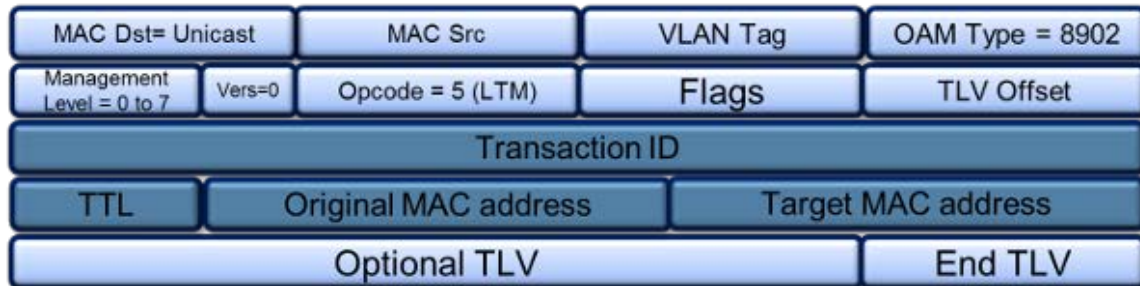
Link Trace Messages (LTM/LTR)

LTM (Link Trace Message) Multicast messages are transmitted on demand to a destination MAC address. All MIPs and destination MEPs respond with LTR (Link Trace Reply) and forward the LTM on to its destination.

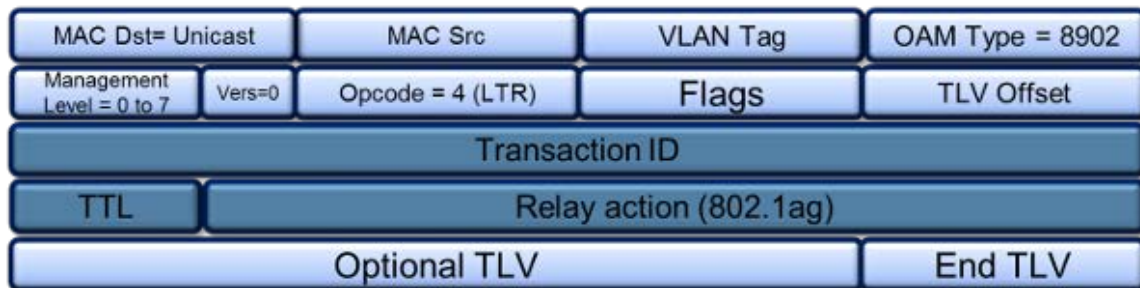
LTM Diagram



Link Trace Message Format

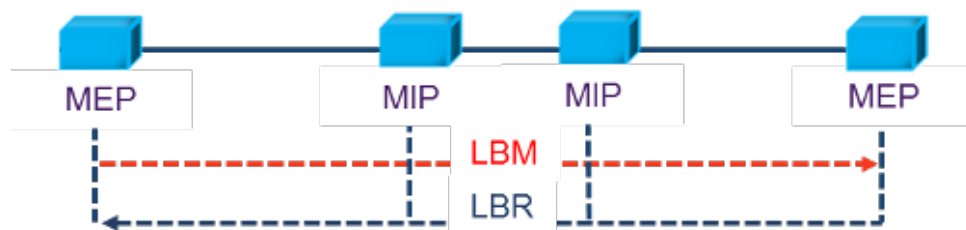


Link Trace Response Format

**Loopback Message (LBM/LBR)**

LBM (Loopback Message) are unicast messages transmitted on demand to a destination MAC address. A destination address responds with an LBR (Loopback Reply Message).

LBM Diagram



Loopback Message Format



Link Trace and Loopback Message Config. Parameters

- **Destination**
 - **MEP**: Sends LTM/LBM to the destination MEP as configured on Page 1.
 - **MAC**: Sends LTM/LBM to a destination MAC address.
- **Priority**: 802.1p priority in the LTM/LBM VLAN Tag.
- **Destination MAC**: Configure the destination MAC address used for the LTM/LBM. This field is only used if Destination is set to MAC. If destination is set to MEP, this field is ignored
- **# Messages**: Enter the number of Loopback messages to be sent (LBM test only).
- **TTL**: Enter the Time to Live field in the LTM message. TTL will be decremented each time it crosses a hop (MIP) (LTM test only).

Press **Start** to initiate testing.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

Y.1731 Performance Management Functions

OAM - Service Level OAM (Page 3)

The screenshot shows the OAM - Service Level OAM configuration interface. It includes a sidebar with navigation options: LEDs, Tools, Utilities, and Files. The main area is divided into two sections: Loss Measurement (LMM/LMR) and Delay Measurement (DMM/DMR). Each section has a 'Start' button and a 'Setup' tab. The 'Setup' tab contains fields for Destination Type (MEP), Destination MAC (00-00-00-00-00-00), # Send (10), Rate (ms) (100), and Priority (7). The 'Results' tab contains a 'Summary' section with a 'Start' button and a 'Control' button. The interface also includes a 'MX Discover' button and a 'Page 3 of 3' indicator.

Loss (LMM/LMR) and Delay Measurement (DMM/DMR) Configuration Parameters

- **Destination**
 - **MEP**: Sends LMM/DMM to the destination MEP as configured on Page 1
 - **MAC**: Sends LMM/DMM to a destination MAC address
- **Priority** - 802.1p priority in the LMM/DMM VLAN Tag
- **Destination MAC** - Configure the destination MAC address used for the LMM/DMM. This field is only used if Destination is set to MAC. If destination is set to MEP, this field is ignored.
- **# Send** - Configure the number of LMM/DMM frames to send up to 50
- **Rate** : Configure the LMM/DMM frame interface rate (min: 100 ms; max: 10 seconds)

Press **Start** to initiate testing.

Frame Loss Measurement

Two local counters for each peer MEP:

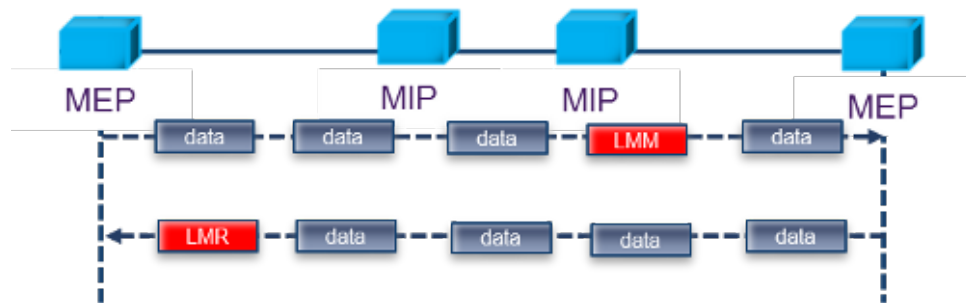
- TxFCf: Counter for in-profile data frames transmitted towards peer MEP
- RxFCf: Counter for in-profile data frames received from peer MEP

Single-ended ETH-LM:

- On demand OAM
- MEP sends LMM frame (Unicast DA or Multicast Class 1 DA) and receives LMR frame (Unicast DA) with counters

CCM frames contain frame counters.

Single Ended Frame Delay Measurement



LMM frames contain frame counters.

Delay Measurement

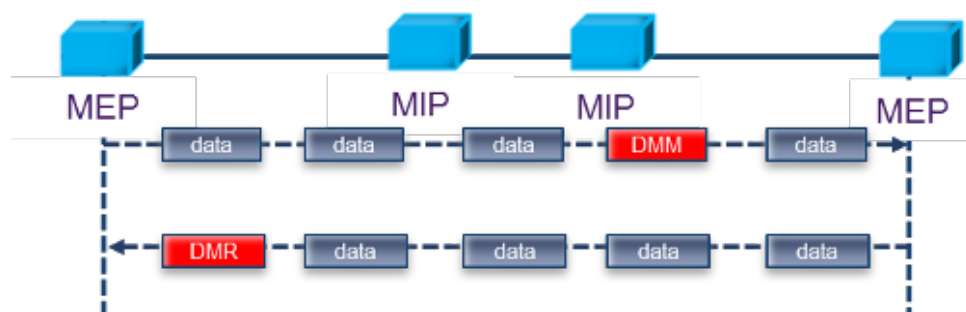
On demand OAM for measuring Frame Delay (FD) and Frame Delay Variation (FDV):

- TxTimeStampf = Timestamp transmission of DMM frame
- RxTimebf = Reception time of the DMM frame
- RxTimeb = Reception of DMR frame

Two-way ETH-DM:

- DMM frame (Unicast DA or Multicast Class 1 DA for multipoint measurement) & DMR frame (Unicast DA)
- $FD = RxTimeb - TxTimeStampf$

Dual Ended Frame Delay Measurement



DMM and DMR frames contain timestamp info.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.6.2 OAM Results

13.6.2.1 Link OAM Results

Link OAM Discovery

The discovery page lists **Local** (the current test unit) and **Remote** (far-end device) parameters.

OAM - Link - Discovery (Page 1)

	Local	Remote
Mode	active	active
Unidirection	supported	not supported
Link Events	supported	supported
Remote Loopback	supported	supported
MIB Retrieval	supported	supported
MTU Size	1518	1518

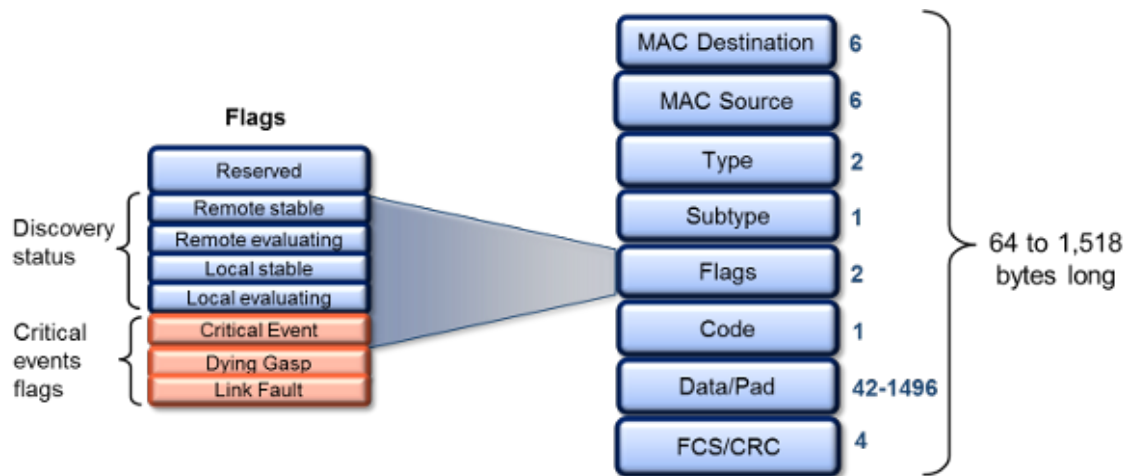
- **Mode:** Lists Active or Passive mode configuration.
- Supported and unsupported capabilities advertised during Discovery are listed, including: Unidirection, Link Events, Remote Loopback, MIB Retrieval, and MTU Size.

OAM - Link - Discovery (Page 2)

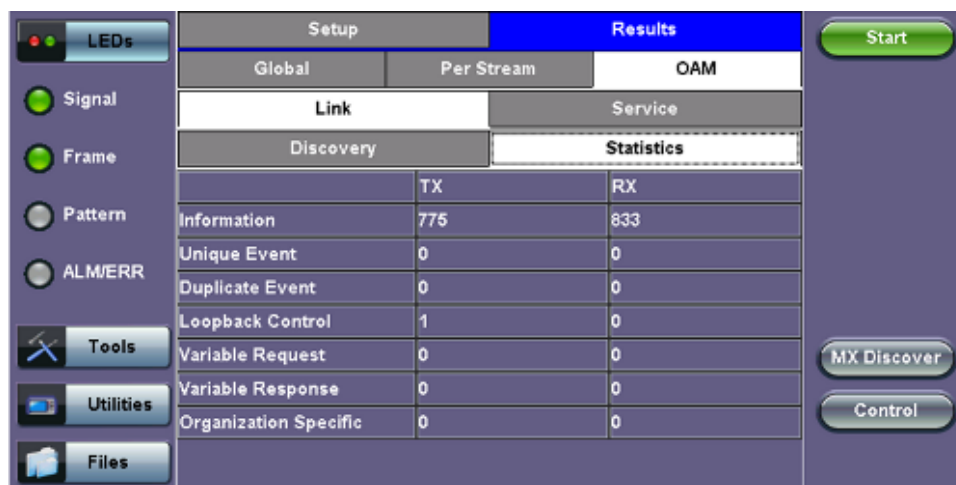
	Local	Remote
Vendor SPI	--	AD00593F
Vendor OUI	--	0015AD
Discovery State	Send Any	
Parser State	Forward	Forward
Multiplexer State	Forward	Forward
Flags	0x0050	0x0050
Revision	1	1

- **Vendor SPI and OUI:** Organization Unique identifier and Vendor specific information (similar to MAC address fields).
- **Discovery State:** Send Any indicates the device was successfully discovered.
- **Parser/Multiplexer state:** Forward indicates the device is forwarding regular traffic transmission. **Loopback/drop** indicates loopback is enabled.
- **Flags:** Flag decode is listed in the graphic below.
- **Revision:** Number of times the configuration has been modified since discovery.

Flag Decode



OAM PDU



OAM PDU

Transmitted and received 802.3ah OAM PDU are displayed with other Link OAM statistics:

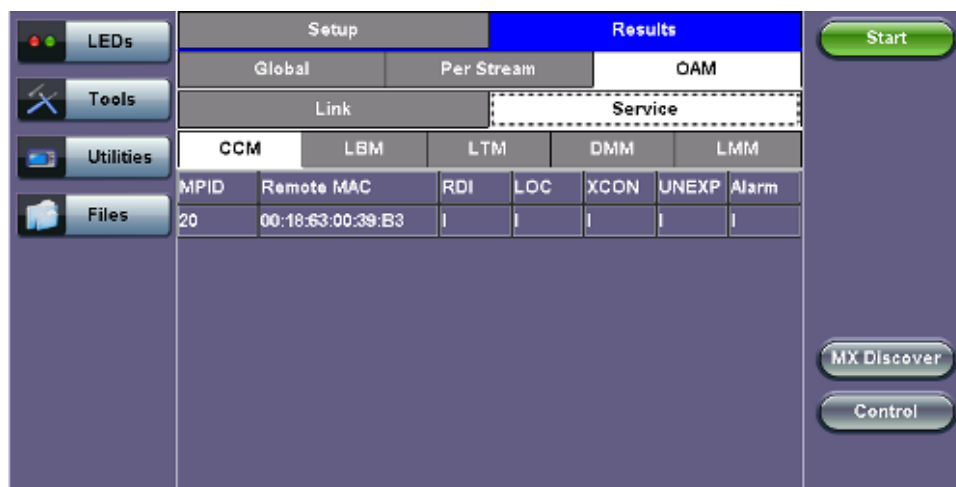
- **Information:** Information OAM PDU acts as a "heartbeat" message. Discovery must be restarted if no OAM PDU is received after 5 seconds.
- **Unique** and **Duplicate** Events are Threshold crossing events not supported in the current test set release.
- Number of **Loopback Control** frames.
- **Variable Request** and **Response** are MIB query messages not supported in the current test set release.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

13.6.2.2 OAM Service Results

802.1ag/Y.1731 Connectivity Fault Management Functions Results

OAM - Service - CCM

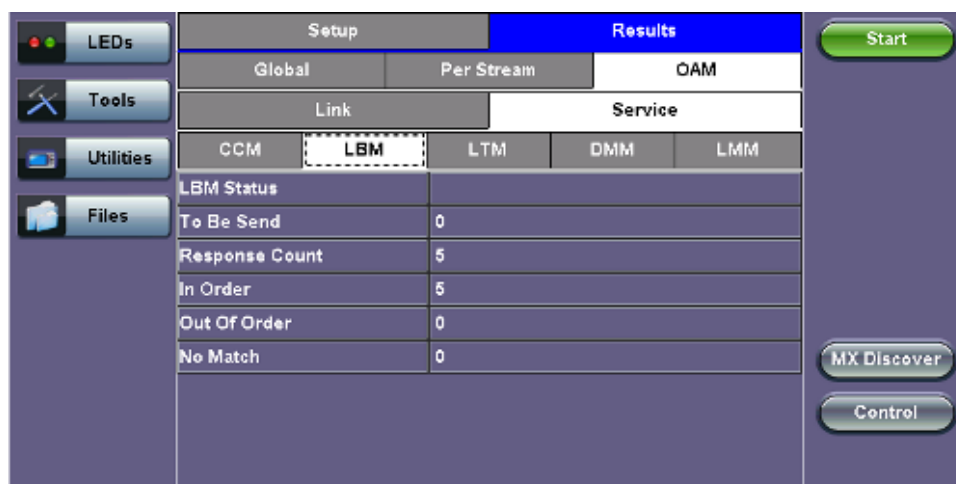


OAM CCM Results

RDI, LOC, XCON, UNEXP, and Alarm will display an I or A status with **I = Inactive**, **A = Active**.

- **MPID:** MEP ID of the remote MEP.
- **Remote MAC:** MAC address of the remote MEP.
- **RDI:** The CCM received contains the RDI flag set.
- **LOC:** The MEP detects loss of connectivity.
- **XCON:** Possible cross-connect, the CCM received could be from another MA.
- **UNEXP:** Unexpected MEP ID or non matching CCM interval.
- **Alarm:** A fault alarm is triggered if a defect is present for a time period of 10s. The fault alarm is cleared if a defect condition is not present for a time period of 10s.

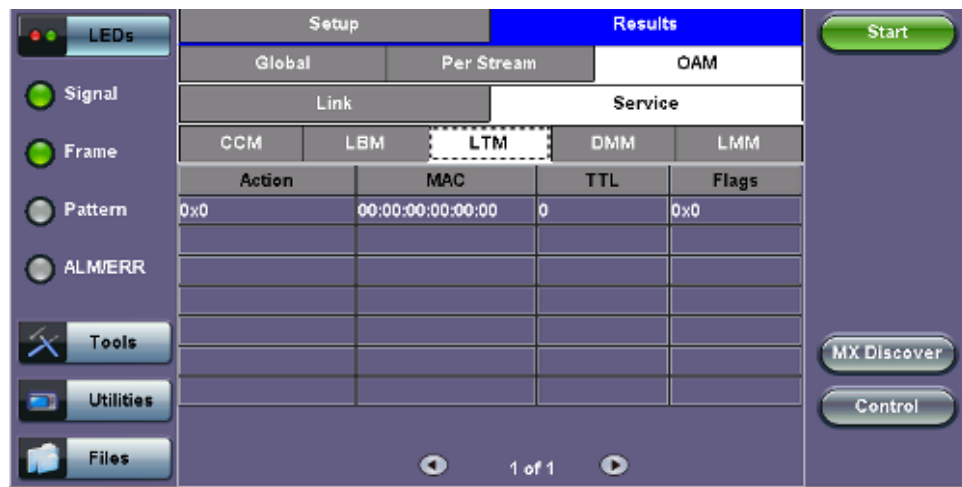
OAM - Service - LBM



OAM LBM Results

- **LBM Status**
 - **Pass:** At least 1 Loopback response received
 - **Fail:** No Loopback responses received
- **To be sent:** Outstanding number of LBM to be sent
- **Response Count**
- **In Order:** Number of LBR received in order
- **Out of Order:** Number of LBR received out of order
- **No Match:** The loopback transaction ID between the LBM and LBR do not match

OAM - Service - LTM

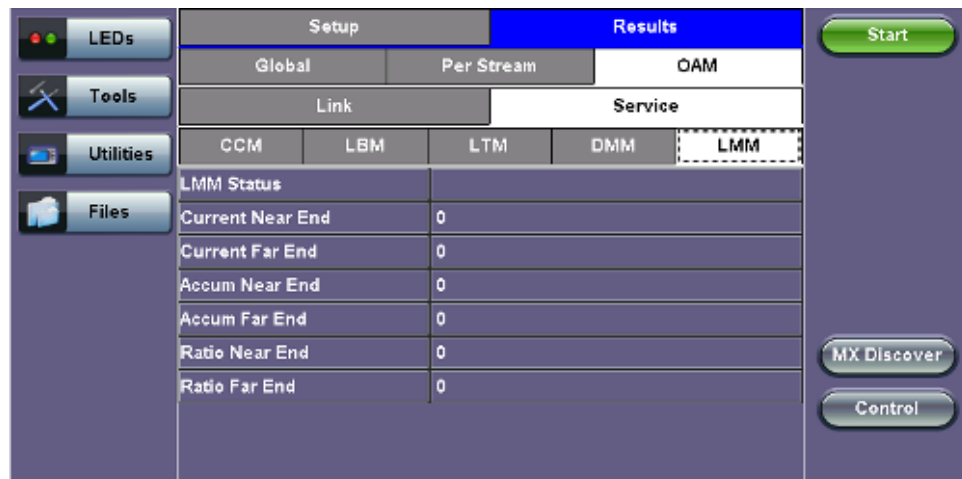


OAM LTM Results

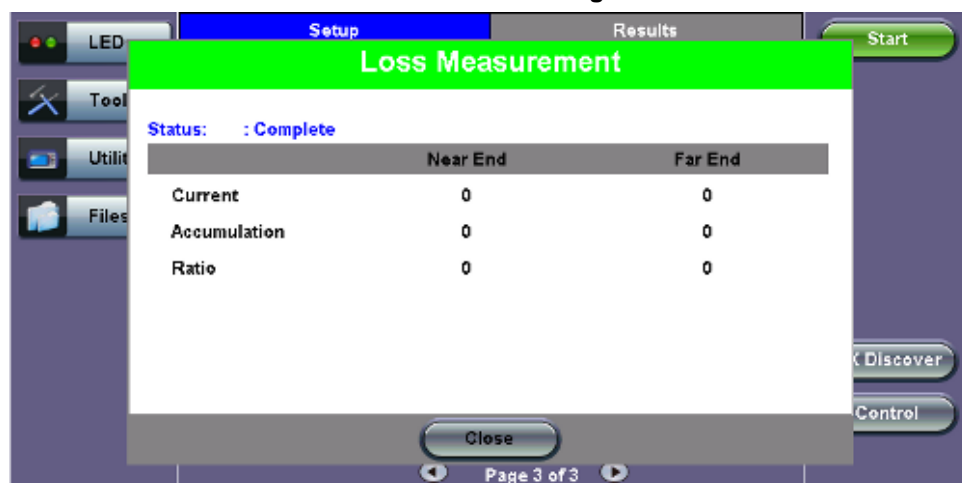
- **Action:** RlyHit indicates that the LTM has reached the destination MAC/MEP (i.e., final point)
- **MAC:** MAC address of the responder
- **TTL:** TTL field on the response, indicated how many hops have been traversed
- **Flags:** If set, indicates that only MAC addresses learned in a Bridge's Filtering Database, and not information saved in the MIP CCM Database, is to be used to determine the Egress Port

Y.1731 Performance Management Functions Results

OAM - Service - LMM



OAM - LMM Message



OAM LMM Parameters

Parameter	Near End	Far End
Current	Value of the current number frames lost in the receive direction	Value of the current number of frames lost in the transmit direction
Accumulation	Total number of frames lost in the receive direction	Total number of transmitted frames lost in the transmit direction
Ratio	Percentage of frames lost in the receive direction	Percentage of frames lost in the transmit direction

OAM - Service - DMM

OAM - DMM Message

OAM DMM Parameters

- **DMM Status:** Lists status (In progress, Fail, or Complete)
- **Delay Samples:** Number of frames transmitted
- **Average Delay:** Average round trip delay over the number of delay samples
- **Average Variation:** Average round trip delay variation over the number of delay samples
- **Last Delay:** Last round trip delay value measured
- **Last Variation:** Last round trip delay variation value measured

13.7 Auto Profile Scripting

The Auto Scripting application allows users to run tests with pre-configured 1GE/10GE/40GE/100GE Throughput or BERT profiles in sequence for a certain duration. This allows for a certain degree of automation for lab and field applications. The pre-configured profiles can be either created with ReVeal and loaded to the unit, or created on the unit itself.

The Auto Scripting application can be accessed in two different ways:

- Short cut from the application selection window
- Within the selected application (1GE/10GE/40GE/100GE) Home/Advanced Tools menu

Users can select up to 10 profiles in sequence. At the end of each profile test the results are saved automatically.

Starting from Boot-up:

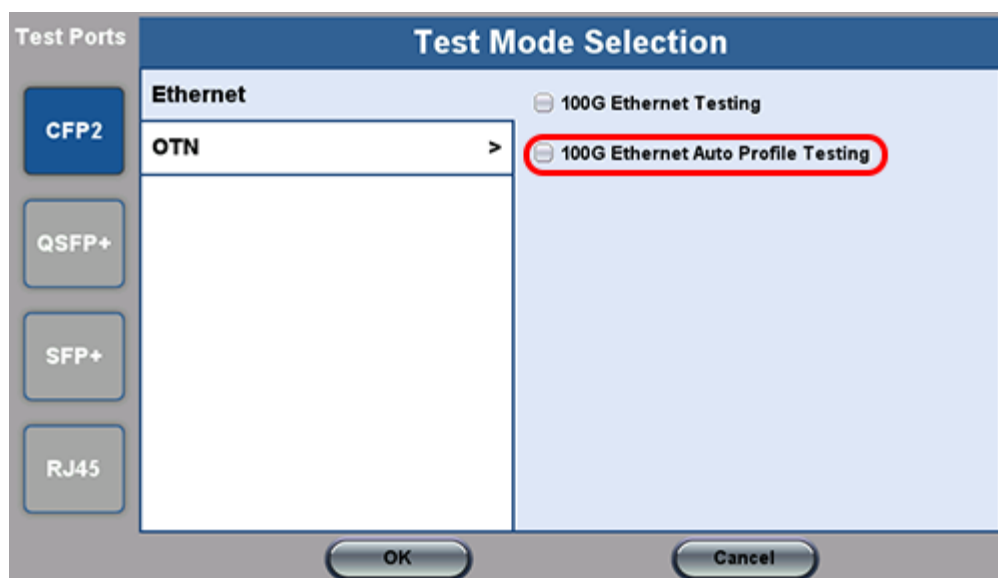
1. On boot up, tap on the Application window

Boot-up Screen



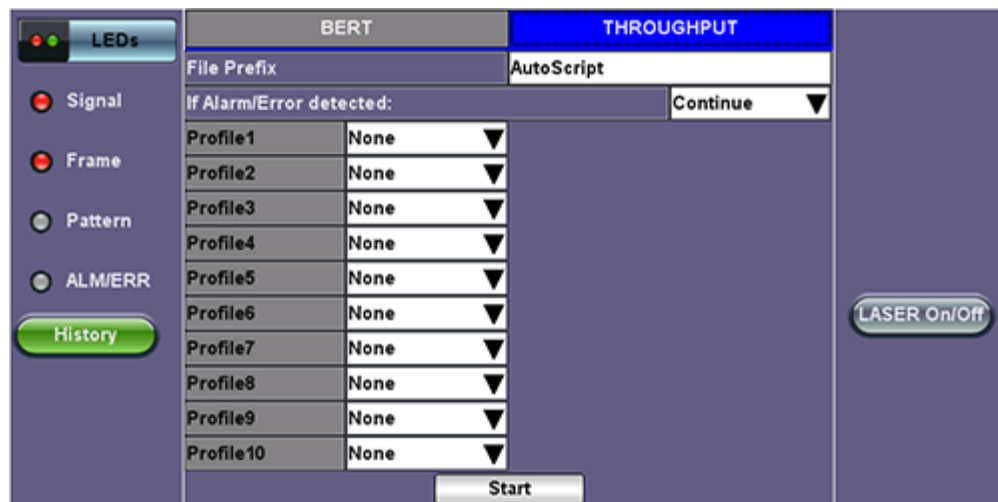
2. Test Mode Selection: The short cut to the Auto Profile Scripting application is found in each of the interface sub-menus for CFP2/Ethernet, QSFP+/Ethernet/SFP+/Ethernet, and RJ45.

Test Mode Selection



3. When the shortcut is selected from the Test Mode selection window, the Auto Script application is automatically launched.

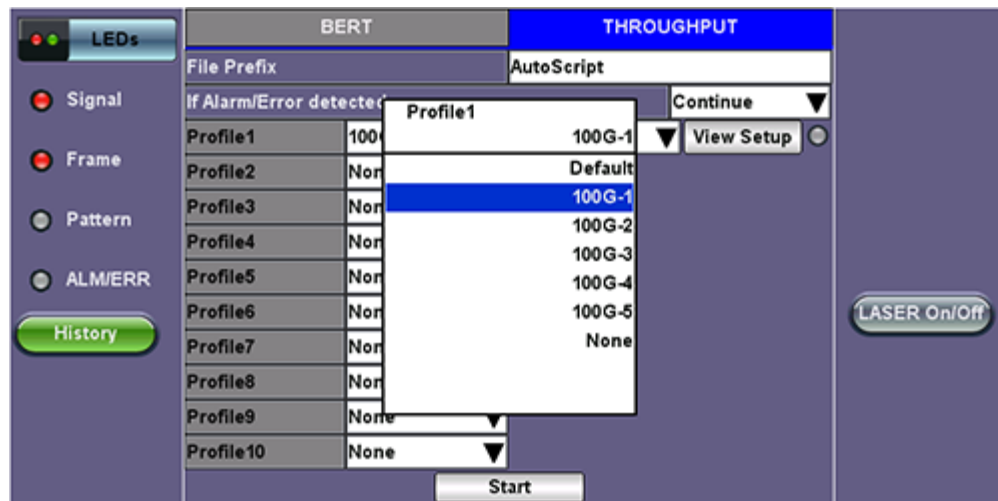
Auto Script Main Menu



Selecting Profiles

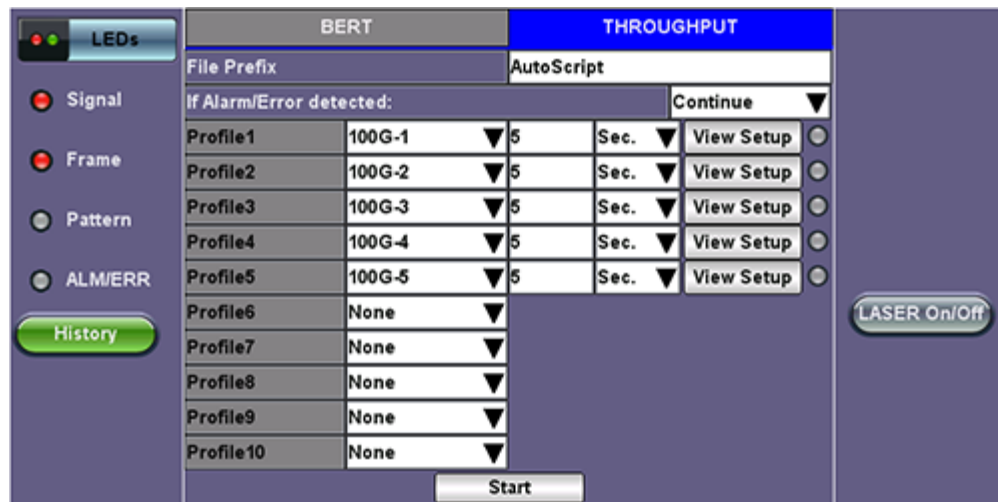
- Pre-configured profiles appear in each of the Profile pull down menus. The user can select any profile available one or more than one time.

Pre-configured Profiles



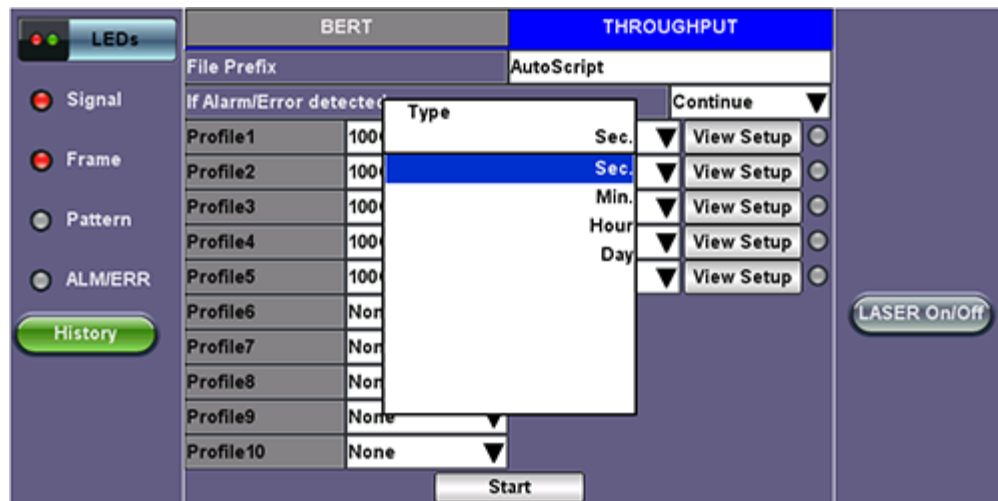
- User can select up to 10 profiles, each with a different test duration.

Selected Profiles



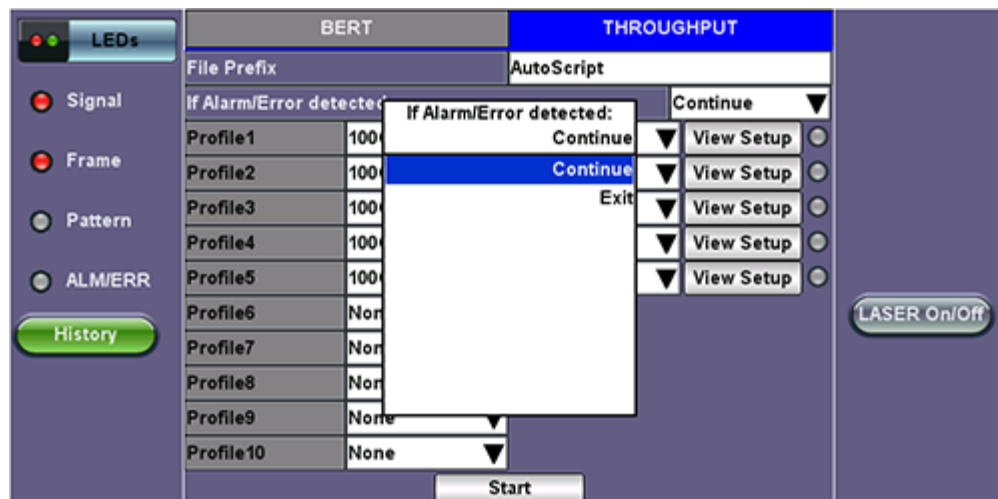
Profile Test Duration: The duration of each profile can be in seconds, minutes, hours, or days

Profile Test Duration



Error handling during Test: The user can choose to Continue the auto scripting test if errors occur in any of the profiles by selecting "Continue". Or they can choose to stop the auto script by selecting "Exit".

Error Handling



Status of Profile Test: At the end of each profile tests, the status will be indicated by the soft LEDs next to each profile. Green = the test ran error free. Red = errors occurred during the test.

Status before testing

BERT		THROUGHPUT	
File Prefix	AutoScript		
If Alarm/Error detected:		Continue ▼	
Profile1	100G-1 ▼ 5 Sec. ▼ View Setup		
Profile2	100G-2 ▼ 5 Sec. ▼ View Setup		
Profile3	100G-3 ▼ 5 Sec. ▼ View Setup		
Profile4	100G-4 ▼ 5 Sec. ▼ View Setup		
Profile5	100G-5 ▼ 5 Sec. ▼ View Setup		
Profile6	None ▼		
Profile7	None ▼		
Profile8	None ▼		
Profile9	None ▼		
Profile10	None ▼		
Start			

Test Running:

- To identify the profile being tested, progress of the test, and remaining time of each profile being tested, Profile Name, Progress and RT are scrolled on the bottom bar one after the other for a couple of seconds each time.

Bottom Bar - Profile Name

Setup		Results	
Global	Per Stream	PCS	OAM
Stream Summary	Aggregate	Signal	Errors
ST:2015-5-5 15:06:45	ET:00:00:08	Alarms	Events
		Traffic	Delay
	TX	RX	
Line Rate (bps)	100.000G	100.000G	
Utilization (%)	50.000%	50.000%	
Utilization (bps)	50.000G	50.000G	
Framed Rate (bps)	49.350G	49.350G	
Data Rate (bps)	48.765G	48.765G	
Total Frames	36089464	36089457	
Bad Frames	0	0	
Pause Frames	0	0	

IP 192.168.0.116 Remote CLI Profile name: [100G-1] 2015-05-05 15:06:56

- Progress:** Progress (1 of X) profiles being tested is displayed on the bottom bar.

Bottom Bar - Progress

The screenshot shows the 'Results' tab of the RXT-6000 interface. The 'Setup' section includes 'Global' and 'Per Stream' tabs. The 'Results' section includes 'PCS' and 'OAM' tabs. The 'Stream Summary' tab is selected, showing 'Aggregate' data. The 'Signal' tab is also selected, showing 'Errors', 'Alarms', 'Events', 'Traffic', and 'Delay' data. The 'History' button is highlighted. The bottom bar shows 'IP: 192.168.0.116', 'Remote CLI', 'Progress: [1 of 5]', and the date '2015-05-05 14:06:55'.

Global	Per Stream	PCS	OAM
Stream Summary	Aggregate	Signal	Errors Alarms Events Traffic Delay
ST:2015-5-5 14:06:52		ET:00:00:01	
	TX	RX	
Line Rate (bps)	100.000G	100.000G	
Utilization (%)	95.354%	95.354%	
Utilization (bps)	95.354G	95.354G	
Framed Rate (bps)	94.114G	94.114G	
Data Rate (bps)	92.998G	92.998G	
Total Frames	7749861	7749843	
Bad Frames	0	0	
Pause Frames	0	0	

- Remaining Time is displayed on the bottom bar.

Bottom Bar - Remaining Time

The screenshot shows the 'Results' tab of the RXT-6000 interface. The 'Setup' section includes 'Global' and 'Per Stream' tabs. The 'Results' section includes 'PCS' and 'OAM' tabs. The 'Stream Summary' tab is selected, showing 'Aggregate' data. The 'Signal' tab is also selected, showing 'Errors', 'Alarms', 'Events', 'Traffic', and 'Delay' data. The 'History' button is highlighted. The bottom bar shows 'IP: 192.168.0.116', 'Remote CLI', 'RT: 00:00:00', and the date '2015-05-05 14:06:49'.

Global	Per Stream	PCS	OAM
Stream Summary	Aggregate	Signal	Errors Alarms Events Traffic Delay
ST:2015-5-5 14:06:38		ET:00:00:07	
	TX	RX	
Line Rate (bps)	100.000G	100.000G	
Utilization (%)	50.000%	50.000%	
Utilization (bps)	50.000G	50.000G	
Framed Rate (bps)	49.350G	49.350G	
Data Rate (bps)	48.765G	48.765G	
Total Frames	20286957	20286957	
Bad Frames	0	0	
Pause Frames	0	0	

End of Test

At the end of the auto scripting test a "Profile Script Completed" message is displayed on the bottom bar.

Bottom Bar - Profile Script Completed

The screenshot shows the 'Results' tab of the RXT-6000 interface. The 'Setup' section includes 'Global' and 'Per Stream' tabs. The 'Results' section includes 'PCS' and 'OAM' tabs. The 'Stream Summary' tab is selected, showing 'Aggregate' data. The 'Signal' tab is also selected, showing 'Errors', 'Alarms', 'Events', 'Traffic', and 'Delay' data. The 'History' button is highlighted. The bottom bar shows 'IP: 192.168.0.116', 'Remote CLI', 'Profile Script Completed', and the date '2015-05-05 14:08:11'.

Global	Per Stream	PCS	OAM
Stream Summary	Aggregate	Signal	Errors Alarms Events Traffic Delay
ST:2015-5-5 14:07:37		ET:00:00:07	
	TX	RX	
Line Rate (bps)	100.000G	100.000G	
Utilization (%)	100.000%	100.000%	
Utilization (bps)	100.000G	100.000G	
Framed Rate (bps)	76.190G	76.190G	
Data Rate (bps)	54.762G	54.762G	
Total Frames	737429820	737429820	
Bad Frames	0	0	
Pause Frames	0	0	

At the end of the auto script test the soft LEDs will display the overall status of each profile test that was carried out.

Status at the end of the test

LEDs

Signal

Frame

Pattern

ALM/ERR

History

BERT			THROUGHPUT		
File Prefix			AutoScript		
If Alarm/Error detected:			Continue ▼		
Profile1	100G-1 ▼	5	Sec. ▼	View Setup	●
Profile2	100G-2 ▼	5	Sec. ▼	View Setup	●
Profile3	100G-3 ▼	5	Sec. ▼	View Setup	●
Profile4	100G-4 ▼	5	Sec. ▼	View Setup	●
Profile5	100G-5 ▼	5	Sec. ▼	View Setup	●
Profile6	None ▼				
Profile7	None ▼				
Profile8	None ▼				
Profile9	None ▼				
Profile10	None ▼				
Start					

LASER On/Off

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

14.0 PCS

14.1 Setup

14.1.1 Tx Lane Mapping and Skew

- **PCS to CAUI lanes configurable mapping:**
 - Defines the alignment markers ID that will be assigned to each lane
 - Default, random or manual setting
 - Receivers must be able to reorder and reassemble any mapping of PCS lanes into single stream
- **Lane Skew generation (up to 16000 bits time)**
 - Enter relative delay that will be introduced for the PCS lane pair (CAUI lane)
 - Stresses the de-skew function on the receiver side
- **Skew alarm threshold value:** User configurable threshold for Skew alarm

PCS Setup - Tx Lane Mapping and Skew

VL ID	Tx Skew Bit	PCS#	CAUI#
0	-	0	0
1	-	0	1
2	-	0	2
3	-	0	3
4	-	0	4
5	-	0	5
6	-	0	6
7	-	0	7
8	-	0	8
9	-	0	9
10	-	0	10
11	-	0	11
12	-	0	12
13	-	0	13
14	-	0	14
15	-	0	15
16	-	0	16
17	-	0	17
18	-	0	18
19	-	0	19

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

14.1.2 Tx Alarm/ Error Injection

- **Error Injection per PCS lane:**
 - **Invalid Sync header:** first 2 bits of the 64/66 block header
 - **Invalid alignment marker:** inserted every 16383 block on each virtual lane it contains the Virtual lane identifier
 - **BIP:** generates bit interleave parity error
- **Alarm Generation:**
 - **LOBL:** Loss of block lock
 - **LOA:** Loss of Alignment marker
 - **HI-BER:** high bit error rate of sync header

PCS Setup - Tx Alarm/ Error Injection

LEDs

Signal

Frame

Pattern

ALM/ERR

History

Setup

Tx Lane Mapping and Skew

VL ID	Select	VL ID	Select
0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10	<input type="checkbox"/>
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	11	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	12	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	13	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	14	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	15	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	16	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	17	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	18	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	19	<input type="checkbox"/>

Select All

Clear All

Results

Tx Alarm/Error Injection

Error Type

☐ Invalid Sync Header

☐ Invalid Align Marker

☐ BIP

Error Injection Flow

☐ Single

☐ Burst

☐ Rate

Alarm Type

☐ LOBL

☐ LOAML

☐ HI-BER

Start

LASER On/Off

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

14.2 Results

14.2.1 Summary

PCS Results - Summary

LEDs

Signal

Frame

Pattern

ALM/ERR

History

Setup

Summary

Rx Lane Skew

Results

Alarms/Errors

Events

Stop

Restart

Err Inj.

Alarm Inj.

LASER On/Off

ST:2012-10-23 11:01:02 ET:00:00:11

CAUI#	PCS#	LOBL	ISH	LOAML	IAM	BIP	VLID	Over Skew	HI-BER
0	0						1		
1	1						0		LOA
2	2						2		
3	3						3		
4	4						5		
5	5						4		
6	6						7		
7	7						6		
8	8						8		
9	9						9		
10	10						10		
11	11						11		
12	12						12		
13	13						13		
14	14						14		
15	15						15		
16	16						17		
17	17						16		
18	18						19		
19	19						18		

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

14.2.2 Rx Lane Skew

PCS Results - Rx Lane Skew

The screenshot shows the LEDS control interface. On the left, there are four radio buttons: Signal (selected), Frame, Pattern, and ALM/ERR. Below them is a 'History' button. The main display area is divided into two sections: 'Setup' and 'Results'. The 'Setup' section has a 'Summary' tab and a 'Rx Lane Skew' tab. The 'Results' section has 'Alarms/Errors' and 'Events' tabs. On the right side, there are four buttons: 'Stop', 'Restart', 'Err Inj.', and 'Alarm Inj.'. At the bottom right, there is a 'LASER On/Off' button.

Setup						Results		
Summary		Rx Lane Skew				Alarms/Errors		Events
Vl. ID	Tx Skew Bit	PCS#	CAUI#	Rx Vl. ID	Rx Skew(bits)	Rx Skew(ps)		
0	-	0	+	1	30	5818		
1	-	1	+	0	29	5624		
2	-	0	+	2	35	6787		
3	-	3	+	3	35	6787		
4	-	4	+	5	46	8921		
5	-	0	+	4	45	8727		
6	-	0	+	7	47	9115		
7	-	6	+	6	46	8921		
8	-	7	+	8	22	4266		
9	-	8	+	9	22	4266		
10	-	9	+	10	93	18036		
11	-	10	+	11	93	18036		
12	-	11	+	12	37	7175		
13	-	12	+	13	37	7175		
14	-	13	+	14	33	6400		
15	-	14	+	15	33	6400		
16	-	15	+	17	31	6012		
17	-	16	+	16	30	5818		
18	-	17	+	19	1	193		
19	-	18	+	18	0	0		

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

14.2.3 Alarms/Errors

PCS Results - Alarms/Errors

LEDs

☒ Signal

☒ Frame

☐ Pattern

☐ ALM/ERR

History

Setup		Results	
Summary	Rx Lane Skew	Alarms/Errors	Events
ST:2012-10-23 11:03:38		ET:00:00:09	
64/66B Alarms	Seconds		
HI-BER	0		
Aggregate			
PCS Lane Alarms	Seconds	PCS Lane Errors	Count
LOA	0	Invalid Sync Header	0
LOBL	0	Invalid Align Marker	0
		BIP-8 Block Error	0
PCS Lanes Alarms and Errors Summary			
<input type="radio"/> 0	<input type="radio"/> 1	<input type="radio"/> 2	<input type="radio"/> 3
<input type="radio"/> 4	<input type="radio"/> 5	<input type="radio"/> 6	<input type="radio"/> 7
<input type="radio"/> 8	<input type="radio"/> 9	<input type="radio"/> 10	<input type="radio"/> 11
<input type="radio"/> 12	<input type="radio"/> 13	<input type="radio"/> 14	<input type="radio"/> 15
<input type="radio"/> 16	<input type="radio"/> 17	<input type="radio"/> 18	<input type="radio"/> 19
View PCS Lane Details			

Stop

Restart

Err Inj.

Alarm Inj.

LASER On/Off

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

14.2.4 Events

PCS Results - Events

The screenshot displays the LED Tester software interface. The top navigation bar has 'Setup' and 'Results' tabs, with 'Results' currently selected. The left sidebar contains 'LEDs' and 'History' buttons, along with radio buttons for 'Signal', 'Frame', 'Pattern', and 'ALM/ERR'. The right sidebar features buttons for 'Stop', 'Restart', 'Err Inj.', 'Alarm Inj.', and 'LASER On/Off'. The main display area shows a table with the following data:

Time	Event Type	# of Events	Test
2012-10-23 11:03:38	Test Started	1	PCS

The bottom status bar shows 'Page 1 of 1' with navigation arrows.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

14.3 Saving PCS Results

Once the test has been stopped the results can be saved by pressing the Save key on the platform's keypad.

A window will open giving the option of naming the results file. Enter the desired name for the file and tap apply. The results will be saved.

PCS Results Save



Once the results are saved, they can be viewed or renamed by going to **Tools / System Settings screen> Files**.

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

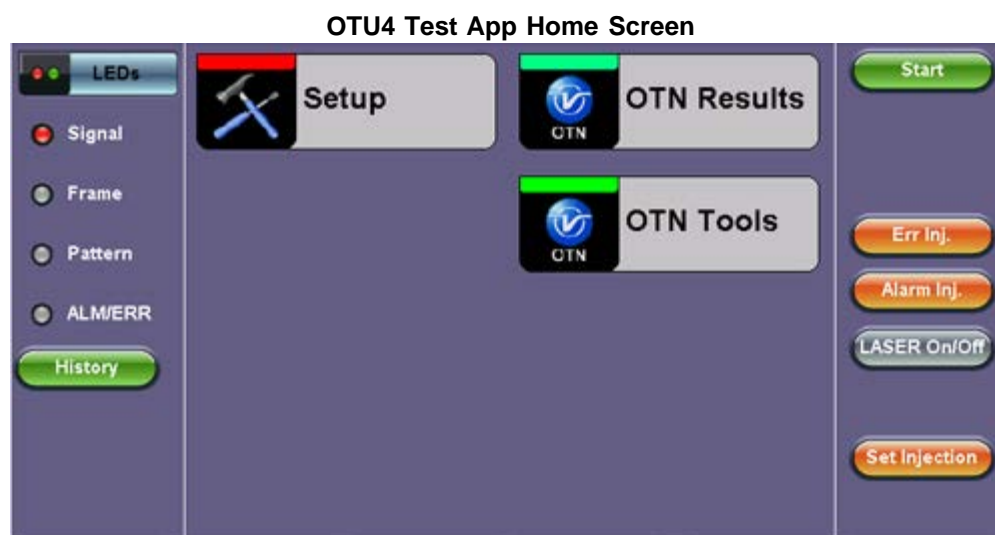
15.0 OTU3/ OTU4 Test App

Follow the steps to assign the test module to a test tab as described in RXT-1200 Platform Manual of this manual.

Select the OTU4 Testing Application and click "Accept".

The module will be configured and the progress will be displayed on the unit's screen.

The OTU4 home page will be displayed with links to Setup, OTN Results and OTN Tools. The Test Tab in the bottom of the screen will be red in color and so will be the soft LEDs for Signal and Frame on the left side of the screen.



For safety reasons the transmitter laser is OFF by default. After making all the right connections, tap the **Laser On/Off** button on the right side of the screen.

The Laser On/Off button will turn Red, while the soft LEDs for Signal and Frame will start blinking, indicating the historical LOS condition.

Tap the **History** button displayed below the soft LEDs. The LEDs will now turn steady green and the test tab will also turn green, indicating the module is ready to perform different tests.



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

15.1 Setup

The following Signal parameters can be configured under the Setup tab on the OTU4 Home screen:

The parameters are for TX and RX Coupled - TX and RX configurations are grouped as one block; TX and RX will have identical

configuration.

- **OTL**
- **Hierarchy:** Allows the user to configure OTN signal and network types, including the bit rate and higher order mapping, if applicable.
- **Data**

The following fields are pre defined:

- **Interface:** Optical Module-CFP - For OTN only optical interface is available.
- **Mapping / Multiplex:** ODU4
- **Payload:** Bulk

OTU4 Setup Home

The OTU4 Setup Home screen displays the following configuration fields and controls:

- LEDs:** Signal (green), Frame (green), Pattern (green), ALMERR (red), History (button).
- Signal:** TX & RX Coupled, Interface: Optical Module-CFP, OTL 4.10, Hierarchy: OTU4, Mapping / Multiplex: ODU4, Payload: Bulk, Data: RX:2^31-1 TX:2^31-1.
- Controls:** Start (green), Err Inj. (orange), Alarm Inj. (orange), LASER On/Off (red), Set Injection (orange).

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

15.1.1 OTL

Tap the OTL tab on the Setup screen to configure the OTL Tx Lane Mapping and Skew.

OTL Tx Lane Mapping and Skew

The OTL Tx Lane Mapping and Skew screen displays the following configuration fields and controls:

- LEDs:** Signal (green), Frame (green), Pattern (green), ALMERR (red), History (button).
- OTL Tx Lane Mapping and Skew:**

Lane ID	Skew (bits)	Lane#	Ch.
0	- 0 +	0	0
1	- 0 +	1	1
2	- 0 +	2	1
3	- 0 +	3	2
4	- 0 +	4	2
5	- 0 +	5	3
6	- 0 +	6	3
7	- 0 +	7	4
8	- 0 +	8	4
9	- 0 +	9	5
10	- 0 +	10	5
11	- 0 +	11	6
12	- 0 +	12	6
13	- 0 +	13	7
14	- 0 +	14	7
15	- 0 +	15	8
16	- 0 +	16	8
17	- 0 +	17	9
18	- 0 +	18	9
19	- 0 +	19	9
- OTL Lane Mapping:** Default (selected), Random, Shift.
- Skew Settings:** Inc./Dec. Size: 1, Alarm Threshold(bits): 1000.
- Controls:** Start (green), Err Inj. (orange), Alarm Inj. (orange), LASER On/Off (red), Set Injection (orange), Reset Skew (button), Default Alarm (button).

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

15.1.2 Heirarchy

Tap the Heirarchy tab to enter the Heirarchy configuration screen. The following parameters are displayed:

- **Network Type:** OTN
- **Test Rate:** OTU4 (111.819 Gbits/s)
- **Scrambler:** On/Off
- **FEC:** On/Off
- **Tx Clock Source:**
 - **Internal:** The clock for the transmitter is derived from the internal clock. The internal clock has an accuracy of +/- 3.5ppm conforming to G.812 recommendations.
 - **Received:** The clock for the transmitter is derived from the received signal and the jitter of the incoming signal is suppressed.
 - **External (BNC):**
 - **Clock Signal Type:** 1PPS (BNC), 10MHz, 5MHz, 1544KHz, 2048KHz, 2048Kbit/s, 1544Kbit/s, 64 Kbit/s signals are present on the SMA connector.
 - **Line code:** HDB3, B8ZS, AMI
- **Measurement Reference Clock:** Internal
- **Clock Signal Type:** Quartz VCXO

OTU4 Heirarchy Setup (Internal Clock)

Hierarchy		Start
Network Type	OTN	Start Err Inj. Alarm Inj. LASER On/Off Set Injection
Test Rate	OTU4 (111.810 Gbit/s)	
Scrambler	ON	
FEC	ON	
Tx Clock Source	Internal	
Clock Signal Type	Quartz VCXO	
Tx Clock Offset(ppm)	0.000	
Meas Ref. Clock	Internal	
Clock Signal Type	Quartz VCXO	

OTU4 Heirarchy Setup (Received Clock)

Hierarchy		Start
Network Type	OTN	Start Err Inj. Alarm Inj. LASER On/Off Set Injection
Test Rate	OTU4 (111.810 Gbit/s)	
Scrambler	ON	
FEC	ON	
Tx Clock Source	Received	
Meas Ref. Clock	Internal	
Clock Signal Type	Quartz VCXO	

OTU4 Heirarchy Setup (External Clock)

Hierarchy	
Network Type	OTN
Test Rate	OTU4 (111.810 Gbit/s)
Scrambler	ON
FEC	ON
Tx Clock Source	External(BNC)
Clock Signal Type	2048 kHz
Line Code	HDB3
Meas Ref. Clock	Internal
Clock Signal Type	Quartz VCXO

LEDs

Signal

Frame

Pattern

ALM/ERR

History

Start

Err Inj.

Alarm Inj.

LASER On/Off

Set Injection

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

15.1.3 Data

Tap the Data tab to configure the Test Data Settings. The following parameters are available:

- **Test Data Mode:** PRBS Pattern
- **PRBS Pattern (TX and RX):** Pseudo Random Bit Sequences (PRBS) defined by ITU-T 0.150 and 0.151 standards, fixed words and 24-bit or 32 bit user defined patterns are available.
 - Available patterns: $2^{31}-1$, $2^{23}-1$, 2^9-1
- **Invert** (Logic pattern inversion): On / Off

OTU4 Setup - Test Data Settings

Test Data Settings		
Test Data Mode	PRBS Pattern	
	TX	RX
PRBS Pattern	$2^{31}-1$	$2^{31}-1$
Invert	OFF	OFF

LEDs

Signal

Frame

Pattern

ALM/ERR

History

Start

Err Inj.

Alarm Inj.

LASER On/Off

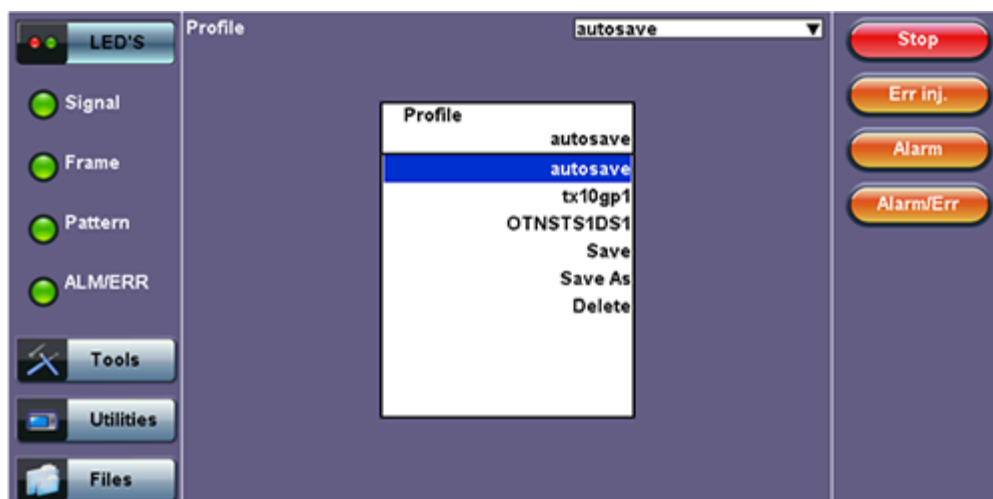
Set Injection

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

16.0 Profiles

Profiles can be created in any application that has a "Profiles" drop-down menu available. The SDH, OTN, Ethernet applications all have the ability to save profiles.

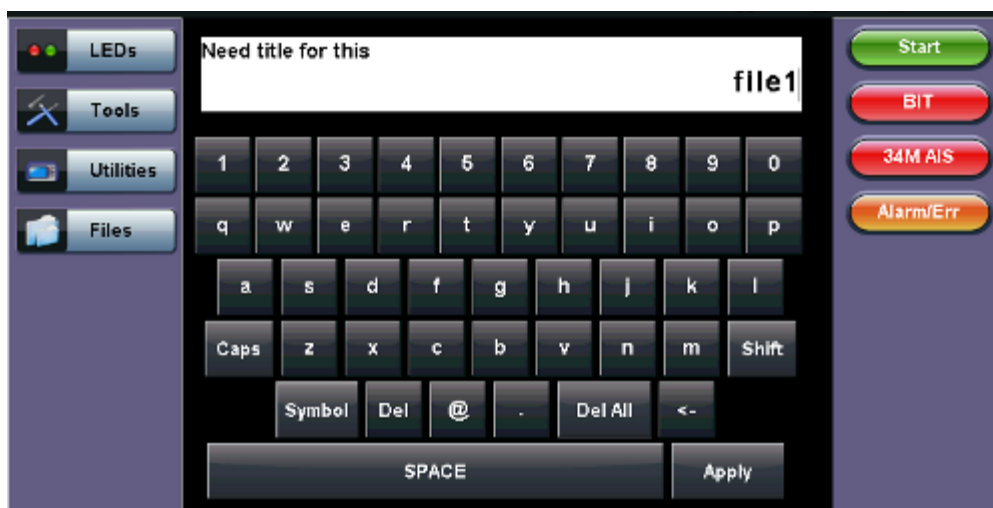
Profiles can be viewed and loaded in the Profiles folder located in the Files folder structure.



Accessing and Configuring Profiles

To access the Profiles menu from the **OTN/SDH/SONET** Testing main menu, tap on the following icons: **Advanced Mode > Profiles**. To save a new profile from the PDH or SDH applications mentioned above, select the **Save as** drop-down option. This will bring up an alphanumeric keypad to name the profile. When the profile is saved, all of the test configurations that apply to the particular application are saved. This allows for fast access to preconfigured test configurations.

Alphanumeric keypad



[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

17.0 Common Functions

Please refer to the RXT-1200 Platform manual for the following functions:

- IP Tools: Ping, Trace Route
- Net Wiz
- WiFi Wiz
- Advanced Tools
- Utilities
- Files
- R-Server
- Backlight
- VeExpress
- M.Upgrade

[Go back to TOC](#)

18.0 Warranty and Software

Warranty Period: The warranty period for hardware, software and firmware is three (3) years from the date of shipment to the customer. The warranty period for battery pack, LCD, LCD touch panel, LCD protective cover, and accessories (including but not limited to patch cords, AC adaptor, SFP, USB adaptors, carrying case, carrying pouch) is limited to one (1) year.

Hardware Coverage: VeEX Inc. warrants hardware products against defects in materials and workmanship. During the warranty period, VeEX will, at its sole discretion, either

- Repair the products
- Replace hardware which proves to be defective

provided that the products that the customer elects to replace is returned to VeEX Inc. by the customer along with proof of purchase within thirty (30) days of the request by the customer, freight prepaid.

Software Coverage: VeEX Inc. warrants software and firmware materials against defects in materials and workmanship. During the warranty period, VeEX will, at its sole discretion, either

- Repair the products
- Replace the software and/or firmware which prove to be defective

provided that the products that the customer elects to replace is returned to VeEX Inc. by the customer along with proof of purchase within thirty (30) days of the request by the customer, freight prepaid.

Additionally, during the warranty period, VeEX Inc. will provide, without charge to the customer, all fixes, patches and enhancements to the purchased software, firmware and software options. VeEX Inc. does not warrant that all software or firmware defects will be corrected. New enhancements attached to a software option require the option to be purchased (at the time of order or the time of upgrade) in order to benefit from such enhancements.

Limitations: The warranty is only for the benefit of the customer and not for the benefit of any subsequent purchaser or licensee of any merchandise (hardware, software, firmware and/or accessories).

Revoking the warranty: VeEX Inc. does not guarantee or warrant that the operation of the hardware, software or firmware will be uninterrupted or error-free. The warranty will not apply in any of the following cases:

- Improper or inadequate maintenance by the customer
- Damage due to software installed by the customer on the unit without prior authorization (written) from VeEX Inc.
- Unauthorized alteration or misuse
- Damage occurred from operating the unit from outside of the environmental specifications for the product
- Improper installation by the customer

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

19.0 Product Specifications

The product specifications are available for download in PDF format on the VeEX customer website. Please note that Adobe Reader version 9.0 or higher is needed to open and view the file.

To get the latest free version of Adobe Reader, [click here](#).

[Go back to TOC](#)

20.0 Certifications and Declarations



Declaration of Conformity

What is CE?

The CE marking is a mandatory European marking for certain product groups to indicate conformity with the essential health and safety requirements set out in European Directives. To permit the use of a CE mark on a product, proof that the item meets the relevant requirements must be documented.

Use of this logo implies that the unit conforms to requirements of European Union and European Free Trade Association (EFTA). EN61010-1

For a copy of the CE Declaration of Conformity relating to VeEX products, please contact VeEX customer service.



ROHS Statement

What is RoHS?

RoHS is the acronym for Restriction of Hazardous Substances. Also known as Directive 2002/95/EC, it originated in the European Union and restricts the use of specific hazardous materials found in electrical and electronic products. All applicable products imported into the EU market after **July 1, 2006** must pass RoHS compliance.

[Click here](#) for ROHS Statement relating to VeEX products

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)

21.0 About VeEX

VeEX Inc., the Verification EXperts, is an innovative designer and manufacturer of test and measurement solutions addressing numerous technologies. Global presence through a worldwide distribution channel provides uncompromised product support.

Visit us online at www.veexinc.com for latest updates and additional documentation.

VeEX Incorporated
2827 Lakeview Court
Fremont, CA 94538
USA
Tel: +1 510 651 0500
Fax: +1 510 651 0505

Customer Care

Tel: + 1 510 651 0500
Email: customercare@veexinc.com

[Go back to top](#) [Go back to TOC](#)